

## **Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

## **Copyright**

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





# Vito

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz



## Symbols


### **WARNING**


Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Observe the warning notes.

### **Environmental note**

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

▷ (page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷ ▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

**Display** This text indicates a message on the display.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".



### **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz!

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notes in these operating instructions. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary, depending on:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand-drive vehicle. In right-hand-drive vehicles, the arrangement and location of vehicle parts and controls differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Descriptions may therefore differ from your vehicle in individual cases.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Operating Instructions
- maintenance or service booklet
- supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

**i** You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German or English in the interactive Operating Instructions on the Internet at:

**[www.mercedes-benz.de/  
betriebsanleitung-transporter](http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-transporter)**

You can also use the smartphone app, Mercedes-Benz Guide:



Apple® iOS



Android™

Please note, the Mercedes-Benz Guide app may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

**Index ..... 4****Introduction ..... 30**

Operating Instructions ..... 30

Correct use ..... 30

Information on the REACH regulation ..... 31

Protection of the environment ..... 31

Operating safety and registration ..... 32

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts ..... 36

QR code for rescue card ..... 36

Data stored in the vehicle ..... 36

**At a glance ..... 39**

Cockpit ..... 39

Instrument cluster (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ..... 41

Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons) ..... 43

Steering wheel with buttons ..... 45

Centre console ..... 46

Overhead control panel ..... 47

Door operating unit ..... 48

**Safety ..... 49**

Useful information ..... 49

Occupant safety ..... 49

Children in the vehicle ..... 63

Pets in the vehicle ..... 74

Driving safety systems ..... 74

Anti-theft protection ..... 78

**Opening and closing ..... 81**

Useful information ..... 81

Key ..... 81

Central locking system ..... 85

Driver's door and co-driver's door ..... 87

Sliding door ..... 88

Electrical sliding door ..... 89

Tailgate ..... 92

Rear-end doors ..... 93

Side windows ..... 95

Panorama sliding sunroof ..... 98

**Seats, steering wheel and mirrors****..... 102**

Useful information ..... 102

Seats ..... 102

Steering wheel ..... 118

Mirrors ..... 119

Memory function ..... 121

**Lights and windscreen wipers ..... 123**

Useful information ..... 123

Exterior lighting ..... 123

Interior lighting ..... 130

Replacing light bulbs: vehicle interior lighting and ambient lamps ..... 132

Replacing light bulbs: vehicles with LED headlamps ..... 133

Replacing light bulbs: vehicles with halogen headlamps ..... 134

Windscreen wipers ..... 138

**Climate control ..... 143**

Useful information ..... 143

Overview of climate control systems ... 143

Operating the climate control systems ..... 147

Operating the auxiliary heating system ..... 155

Adjusting the air vents ..... 168

**Driving and parking ..... 170**

Useful information ..... 170

Running-in notes ..... 170

Driving ..... 170

Automatic transmission ..... 178

Refuelling ..... 184

Parking ..... 189

Driving tips ..... 191

Driving systems ..... 198

Towing a trailer ..... 227

**On-board computer and displays .... 233**

Useful information ..... 233

Important safety notes ..... 233

Displays and operation ..... 233

On-board computer (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons) .....	235	Maintenance .....	351
On-board computer (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons) .....	241	Battery .....	352
Display messages (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons) .....	256	Care .....	358
Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) .....	273	<hr/>	
Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster .....	294	<b>Breakdown assistance .....</b>	<b>365</b>
<hr/>		Useful information .....	365
<b>Multimedia systems in brief .....</b>	<b>305</b>	Where can I find...? .....	365
Introduction .....	305	Flat tyre .....	368
Audio 10 .....	307	Starting assistance .....	368
Audio 15 .....	312	Tow-starting and towing away .....	370
<hr/>		Electrical fuses .....	374
<b>Storing and practical tips .....</b>	<b>318</b>	<hr/>	
Useful information .....	318	<b>Wheels and tyres .....</b>	<b>375</b>
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments .....	318	Useful information .....	375
Sun visors .....	319	Important safety notes .....	375
Folding table .....	320	Operation .....	376
Cup holder .....	323	Winter operation .....	377
Bottle holder .....	324	Tyre pressure .....	379
Ashtray .....	324	Changing a wheel .....	389
Cigarette lighter .....	324	Wheel and tyre combinations .....	393
12 V socket .....	325	Spare wheel .....	396
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .....	326	<hr/>	
Mercedes me connect/Mercedes PRO connect .....	328	<b>Technical data .....</b>	<b>399</b>
Mobile communications equipment .....	330	Useful information .....	399
<hr/>		On-board electronics .....	399
<b>Transporting loads with the vehicle .....</b>	<b>331</b>	Identification plates .....	400
Useful information .....	331	Service products and capacities .....	400
Loading guidelines .....	331	Vehicle data .....	411
Load distribution .....	332	<hr/>	
Securing loads .....	333	<b>Maintenance and care .....</b>	
Lashing straps .....	336	Useful information .....	342
Load securing aid .....	338	Engine compartment .....	342
Carrier systems .....	341	<hr/>	
<hr/>		<hr/>	

## 1, 2, 3 ...

<b>4x4 (permanent all-wheel drive)</b> .....	205
<b>12 V socket</b> .....	325

## A

**ABS (anti-lock braking system)**

Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	275
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	258
Function/notes .....	74
Important safety notes .....	74
Warning lamp .....	297

**Accident**

Automatic measures after an accident .....	63
--	----

**Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode** .....

153

**Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification** .....

149

**Active light function** .....

126

**Active Parking Assist**

Cancelling/stopping active parking assistance .....	222
Detecting parking spaces .....	219
Display message .....	288
Exiting a parking space .....	221
Function/notes .....	218
Important safety notes .....	218
Parking .....	220
Towing a trailer .....	218

**Active Service System**

see Service interval display

**Adaptive brake lights** .....

78

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**

Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	281
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	264
Function/notes .....	127
Switching on/off .....	128

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**

Function/notes .....	129
Switching on/off .....	129

**AdBlue®**

Additive .....	406
----------------	-----

Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	284
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	267
Displaying the level (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) .....	252
Displaying the level (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ....	238
Driving abroad .....	193
Filler cap .....	187
Filling capacity .....	406
Filling pump .....	188
Important safety notes .....	405
Low outside temperatures .....	406
Notes .....	405
Purity .....	406
Refill bottles .....	189
Refill canisters .....	188
Topping up .....	186

**Additional indicators**

Replacing bulbs (roof) .....	138
------------------------------	-----

**Additional speedometer**

On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	253
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	240

**Additional turn signal**

Replacing bulbs .....	136
-----------------------	-----

**Additives**

Diesel .....	405
Engine oil .....	408
Petrol .....	403

**Adjusting the headlamp range** .....

125

**Air filter**

Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	287
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	269

**Air vents**

Important safety notes .....	168
Setting the centre air vents .....	168
Setting the rear-compartment air vents .....	169
Setting the side air vents .....	169

**Air-conditioning system**

see Climate control

- Airbag**
- Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation ..... 57
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 276
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 259
  - Introduction ..... 54
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ..... 50
- Airbags**
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ..... 55
  - Important safety guidelines ..... 54
  - Sidebag ..... 55
  - Triggering ..... 61
  - Windowbag ..... 56
- All-wheel drive**
- Display message (brake) ..... 278
  - Downhill Speed Regulation ..... 206
  - DSR ..... 206
  - Function/notes ..... 205
- Ambient lamp**
- Changing a bulb (front door) ..... 133
  - Changing a bulb (tailgate) ..... 133
  - Changing a bulb (vanity mirror) ..... 133
- Anti-lock braking system**
- see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-skid chains**
- see Snow chains
- Anticipatory occupant protection**
- see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
- Aquaplaning** ..... 195
- Armrests** ..... 118
- Ashtray** ..... 324
- ASSYST**
- Service interval display ..... 352
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
- Interior motion sensor ..... 79
  - Tow-away protection ..... 78
- Attachments/add-on equipment** ..... 35
- ATTENTION ASSIST**
- Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 251
  - Activating/deactivating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 239
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 288
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 270
  - Function/notes ..... 213
- Audio 10**
- Bluetooth® settings ..... 309
  - Display overview ..... 308
  - Entering the passkey ..... 309
  - Important safety notes ..... 305
  - Making a call ..... 311
  - Media mode ..... 310
  - Overview ..... 307
  - Telephone mode ..... 311
- Audio 15**
- Bluetooth® settings ..... 314
  - Display overview ..... 314
  - Entering the passkey ..... 315
  - Important safety notes ..... 305
  - Making a call ..... 316
  - Media mode ..... 316
  - Navigation ..... 316
  - Overview ..... 312
  - Telephone mode ..... 316
- Authorised workshop**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- AUTO lights**
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 282
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
  - see Lights
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 176
- Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 175
- Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system**
- Operation ..... 57
  - Problems ..... 60
  - Self-test ..... 59
- Automatic headlamp mode** ..... 124
- Automatic locking** ..... 87
- Automatic transmission**
- Accelerator pedal position ..... 183
  - Changing gear ..... 180
  - DIRECT SELECT lever ..... 179

Display message .....	292
Drive program display .....	180
Driving tips .....	183
Emergency running mode .....	184
Engaging drive position .....	179
Engaging neutral .....	179
Engaging reverse gear .....	179
Engaging the park position .....	179
Gearshift recommendation .....	184
Important safety notes .....	178
Kickdown .....	183
Manual shifting .....	183
Overview .....	178
Problem (fault) .....	184
Program selector button .....	182
Rocking free .....	183
Shift ranges .....	181
Starting the engine .....	173
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ...	183
Trailer towing .....	183
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) .....	180
Transmission positions .....	180
<b>Automatic transmission emer- gency running mode</b> .....	184
<b>Auxiliary heater</b> see Auxiliary warm-air heater	
<b>Auxiliary heating</b> see Auxiliary warm-air heater	
<b>Auxiliary ventilation</b> see Hot-water auxiliary heater	
<b>Auxiliary warm-air heater</b> Function/notes .....	161
Heater booster function (Immedi- ate heating mode) .....	164
Immediate heating mode .....	164
Important safety notes .....	155
Problem (malfunction) .....	166
Remote control .....	162
Setting departure time .....	164
Switching on/off (remote con- trol) .....	162
Switching on/off (Timer) .....	163
Timer .....	163
<b>Axle load, permissible (trailer towing)</b> .....	413

**B****Ball coupling**

Fitting .....	229
Removing .....	230

**BAS (Brake Assist System)**

Function/notes .....	75
----------------------	----

**Basic settings**

see Settings

**Battery (auxiliary heating remote control)**

Changing (auxiliary warm-air heater) .....	165
Replacing (hot-water auxiliary heater) .....	159

**Battery (key)**

Checking .....	84
Important safety notes .....	83
Replacing .....	84

**Battery (vehicle)**

Care .....	358
Charging .....	357
Connecting and fitting .....	356
Disconnecting and removing .....	354
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	284
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	267
Important safety notes .....	352
Jump starting .....	368
Location .....	354

**Bed**

see Rear bench seat

**Before pulling away**

Important safety notes .....	171
------------------------------	-----

**Belt**

see Seat belts

**Belt tensioner**

Activation .....	61
------------------	----

**Belt warning** ..... 53**Bench berth**

see Rear bench seat

**Bio-diesel** ..... 403**Bleeding the fuel system** ..... 178**Blind Spot Assist**

Activating .....	211
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	251

- Collision warning ..... 211
  - Display message ..... 290
  - Important safety notes ..... 210
  - Monitoring range of the sensors .... 210
  - Notes/function ..... 210
  - Trailer towing ..... 211
  - Warning display ..... 211
  - Blower**
    - see Climate control
  - BlueTEC**
    - see AdBlue®
  - Bluetooth® audio** ..... 248
  - Bonnet**
    - Closing ..... 343
    - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 293
    - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 273
    - Important safety notes ..... 342
    - Opening ..... 342
  - Bottle holders** ..... 324
  - Brake**
    - Display message (all-wheel drive) .. 278
    - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 275
    - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 258
    - Downhill gradients ..... 193
    - EBD ..... 75
    - Heave and light loads ..... 194
    - New brake discs ..... 194
    - Wet road surfaces ..... 194
  - Brake Assist**
    - see BAS (Brake Assist System)
  - Brake assistance**
    - see BAS (Brake Assist System)
  - Brake fluid**
    - Checking the level ..... 349
    - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 278
    - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 261
    - Notes ..... 409
  - Brake force distribution**
    - see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
  - Brake lamp**
    - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 283
    - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
    - Replacing bulbs ..... 137
    - Trailer display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 282
    - Trailer display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 264
  - Brake lamps**
    - Adaptive ..... 78
  - Brake pads/linings**
    - New ..... 194
  - Brakes**
    - ABS ..... 74
    - Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 208
    - Applying the parking brake ..... 190
    - BAS ..... 75
    - Brake fluid (notes) ..... 409
    - Checking brake fluid level ..... 349
    - Driving tips ..... 193
    - Hill start assist ..... 174
    - Important safety notes ..... 193
    - New brake pads/linings ..... 194
    - Parking brake (notes) ..... 194
    - Warning lamp ..... 296
  - Breakdown**
    - Fire extinguisher ..... 368
    - Mercedes-Benz Service24h ..... 368
    - Vehicle tool kit ..... 365
    - see Towing away
  - Buttons**
    - On the instrument cluster ..... 235
    - On the steering wheel ..... 241
- C
- Camera**
    - see Reversing camera
  - Car**
    - see Vehicle
  - Car key**
    - see Key
  - Car wash**
    - see Care
  - Car wash (care)** ..... 358

**Care**

Automatic car wash .....	358
Carpets .....	364
Display .....	363
Exterior lighting .....	361
Gear or selector lever .....	363
High-pressure cleaner .....	359
Interior .....	363
Notes .....	358
Paint .....	360
Plastic trim .....	363
Reversing camera .....	361
Roof lining .....	364
Seat belt .....	364
Seat cover .....	364
Sensors .....	361
Sliding door .....	362
Steering wheel .....	363
Trim pieces .....	364
Washing by hand .....	359
Washing the engine .....	360
Wheels .....	360
Windows .....	360
Wiper blades .....	361

**Central locking**

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation (on-board computer) .....	256
Automatic locking .....	87
Automatic locking (on-board computer) .....	255
Locking/unlocking (buttons) .....	85
Locking/unlocking (emergency key element) .....	83
Locking/unlocking (key) .....	82

**Central locking system**

see Central locking

**Centre console**

Controls .....	46
----------------	----

**Changing a bulb**

Ambient lamp in the front door .....	133
Boot lamp in the roof lining .....	132
Boot lamp in the side trim panel .....	133
Halogen headlamps .....	134
LED light sources .....	133
Load compartment lights .....	132
Mirror lamp in the roof lining .....	133

Rear interior light in the roof lining .....	132
Signal and ambient light in the tailgate .....	133

**Changing bulbs**

Additional indicators (roof) .....	138
Additional turn signals .....	136
Ambient lamp in tailgate .....	133
Dipped-beam headlamps .....	135
Fitting/removing a rear lamp cluster .....	137
Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch .....	135
Fitting/removing the tail lamp .....	137
Overview of lamp types (front bulbs) .....	134
Overview of lamp types (rear bulbs) .....	136
Parking lamp (front) .....	135
Parking lamp (rear) .....	137
Side lamp .....	135
Turn signals (front) .....	136
Turn signals (rear) .....	137
see Changing light bulbs	

**Child**

Restraint system .....	64
------------------------	----

**Child seat**

Forward-facing restraint system .....	68
ISOFIX .....	65
On the front-passenger seat .....	67
Rearward-facing restraint system .....	68
Recommendations .....	71
Suitable positions .....	68
Top Tether .....	66

**Child-proof lock**

Hinged window .....	73
Sliding door .....	73

**Child-proof locks**

Important safety notes .....	72
------------------------------	----

**Children in the vehicle**

Important safety notes .....	63
------------------------------	----

<b>Cigarette lighter</b> .....	324
--------------------------------	-----

**Cleaning**

Trailer tow hitch .....	362
-------------------------	-----

**Climate control**

Air conditioning in the rear compartment .....	147
Auxiliary heater .....	155

- Auxiliary heating/ventilation ..... 155
- Auxiliary warm-air heater ..... 161
- Controlling automatically ..... 149
- Convenience opening/closing  
(air-recirculation mode) ..... 154
- Cooling with air dehumidification .. 149
- Demisting the windows ..... 152
- Demisting the windscreen ..... 152
- Heating control panel ..... 144
- Heating in the rear compartment ... 147
- Hot-water auxiliary heater ..... 156
- Important safety notes ..... 143
- Information on heating ..... 144
- Information on TEMPATIC (air-conditioning system) ..... 145
- Information on THERMOTRONIC (2-zone automatic climate control) ..... 146
- Problem with the rear window heating ..... 153
- Rear-compartment air conditioning ..... 147
- Rear-compartment heating ..... 147
- Refrigerant ..... 410
- Setting the air distribution ..... 150
- Setting the air vents ..... 168
- Setting the airflow ..... 151
- Setting the temperature ..... 149
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ..... 153
- Switching on/off ..... 147
- Switching residual heat on/off ..... 155
- Switching the rear window heating on/off ..... 153
- Switching the synchronisation function on and off ..... 152
- Systems overview ..... 143
- TEMPATIC control panel (air-conditioning system) ..... 145
- THERMOTRONIC control panel (2-zone automatic climate control) ..... 146
- Co-driver's seat**  
see Seats
- Cockpit**  
Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 43
- Overview ..... 39
- see Instrument cluster
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST**  
Activating/deactivating the distance warning function ..... 251
- Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 208
- Display message ..... 289
- Distance warning function ..... 207
- Operation/notes ..... 207
- COMAND display**  
Cleaning ..... 363
- Combination switch** ..... 125
- Communications devices**  
Type approval/frequency ..... 399
- Communications equipment**  
Operation ..... 330
- Constant headlamp mode**  
see Daytime driving lights
- Consumption statistics**  
Fuel (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 244
- Fuel (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 237
- Control of the vehicle**  
see Preparing for a journey
- Control panel**  
Above the windscreen ..... 47
- Centre console ..... 46
- Climate control ..... 46
- Driver's door ..... 48
- Convenience closing feature** ..... 97
- Convenience opening feature** ..... 97
- Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)** ..... 154
- Conversions/equipment** ..... 35
- Coolant (engine)**  
Checking the level ..... 348
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 286
- Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 268
- Displaying the temperature (on-board computer) ..... 237
- Filling capacity ..... 410
- Notes ..... 409
- Temperature display in the instrument cluster ..... 234
- Topping up ..... 349

- Warning lamp ..... 300
- Cooling**  
see Climate control
- Cornering light**  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 281  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 264
- Cornering light function**  
Function/notes ..... 127
- Crosswind Assist** ..... 77
- Cruise control**  
Activating ..... 200  
Activation conditions ..... 200  
Calling up the stored speed ..... 200  
Cruise control lever ..... 199  
Deactivating ..... 201  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 290  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 271  
Displaying the speed ..... 199  
Driving system ..... 198  
Important safety notes ..... 199  
LIM indicator lamp ..... 199  
Problem (malfunction) ..... 202  
Selecting ..... 199  
Setting a speed ..... 201  
Storing and maintaining current speed ..... 200
- Cup holder**  
Important safety notes ..... 323  
Rear compartment ..... 324
- D**
- Dashboard**  
see Cockpit
- Dashboard lighting**  
see Instrument cluster lighting
- Data**  
see Technical data
- Data collection**  
Processing and forwarding ..... 36
- Date**  
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) ..... 164
- Setting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 253  
Setting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 241
- Daytime driving lights**  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 284  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 266  
Replacing bulbs ..... 135  
Switching on/off (switch) ..... 124
- Dealership**  
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Declarations of conformity** ..... 32
- Delayed switch-off**  
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) ..... 254  
Interior lighting ..... 255
- Diagnostics connection**  
Operating safety and vehicle approval ..... 34
- Diesel** ..... 403
- Diesel additives**  
see Additives
- Diesel particle filter**  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 284  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 267  
Short-distance driving ..... 192
- Digital speedometer**  
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 245  
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 237
- Dimensions** ..... 411
- Dipped-beam headlamps**  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 281  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 264  
Driving abroad ..... 193  
Replacing bulbs ..... 135  
Setting for driving on the right/left ..... 254  
Switching on/off ..... 124
- DIRECT SELECT lever**  
Automatic transmission ..... 179

**Display**

- Function/notes (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 243
- Function/notes (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 235
- Permanent display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 253
- Permanent display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 240
- see Warning and indicator lamps

**Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)**

- Calling up ..... 274
- Driving systems ..... 288
- Engine ..... 284
- Hiding ..... 273
- Important safety notes ..... 273
- Introduction ..... 273
- Key ..... 294
- Lights ..... 281
- Safety systems ..... 275
- Service interval display ..... 351
- Tyres ..... 291
- Vehicle ..... 292

**Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)**

- Calling up ..... 257
- Driving systems ..... 270
- Engine ..... 267
- Hiding ..... 256
- Important safety notes ..... 256
- Introduction ..... 256
- Key ..... 273
- Lights ..... 263
- Safety systems ..... 258
- Service interval display ..... 351
- Setting the language ..... 239
- Tyres ..... 271
- Vehicle ..... 272

**Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)**

- Setting the language ..... 253

**Distance recorder**

- see Trip odometer

**Distance warning function** ..... 207**Distance warning signal (warning lamp)** ..... 302**Door**

- Central locking/unlocking (key) ..... 82
- Changing bulbs (ambient lamp) ..... 133
- Control panel ..... 48
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 293
- Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 273
- Emergency locking ..... 83
- Emergency unlocking ..... 83
- Indicator lamp ..... 304

**Downhill gradients** ..... 193**Downhill Speed Regulation** ..... 206**Drive program**

- Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ..... 180

**Drive programs**

- Automatic transmission ..... 181

**Drive system**

- DSR ..... 206

**Driver's door and co-driver's door** .... 87**Driver's seat**

- see Seats

**Driving abroad**

- AdBlue® ..... 193
- Dipped-beam headlamps ..... 193
- Fuel ..... 193
- Mercedes-Benz Service ..... 192

**Driving instructions**

- General notes ..... 191

**Driving off-road**

- Rules for driving off-road ..... 197
- see Off-road driving

**Driving on flooded roads** ..... 195**Driving safety system**

- EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ..... 75

**Driving safety systems**

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 74
- Adaptive brake lights ..... 78
- BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 75
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ..... 76
- Important safety guidelines ..... 74
- Overview ..... 74

**Driving system**

- 4x4 (permanent all-wheel drive) .... 205
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST .. 207

- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 288
- Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 270
- Speed limiter ..... 202
- Driving systems**
- Active Parking Assist ..... 218
- ATTENTION ASSIST ..... 213
- Blind Spot Assist ..... 210
- Cruise control ..... 198
- Lane Keeping Assist ..... 211
- PARKTRONIC ..... 214
- Reversing camera ..... 222
- Driving tips**
- Aquaplaning ..... 195
- Automatic transmission ..... 183
- Brakes ..... 193
- Downhill gradient ..... 193
- Driving abroad ..... 192
- Driving in mountainous areas ..... 198
- Driving in winter ..... 195
- Driving on flooded roads ..... 195
- Driving on wet roads ..... 195
- Icy road surfaces ..... 195
- Important safety notes ..... 170
- Limited braking efficiency on salted roads ..... 194
- New brake disks ..... 194
- New brake pads/linings ..... 194
- Off-road driving ..... 196
- Overrun mode ..... 191
- Running-in tips ..... 170
- Short journeys ..... 192
- Snow chains ..... 378
- Speed limitation ..... 192
- Towing a trailer ..... 227
- Wet road surface ..... 194
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)**
- Display message ..... 288
- Function/notes ..... 206
- E**
- E/e mark** ..... 399
- EASY-PACK tailgate**
- Problems with the tailgate ..... 93
- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 279
- Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 261
- Function/notes ..... 75
- ECO start/stop function**
- Automatic engine start ..... 176
- Automatic engine switch-off ..... 175
- Deactivating/activating ..... 177
- General information ..... 175
- Important safety notes ..... 175
- Electric sliding door**
- Function ..... 89
- Important safety notes ..... 89
- Obstacle detection ..... 89
- Opening/closing from the outside ..... 89
- Problem (malfunction) ..... 92
- Programming the key button ..... 91
- Resetting ..... 91
- Reversing feature ..... 89
- Electrical sliding door**
- Opening/closing from the inside ..... 90
- Electromagnetic compatibility**
- Declaration of conformity ..... 33
- Electronic brake force distribution**
- see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Electronic Stability Program**
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Emergency**
- Automatic measures after an accident ..... 63
- Emergency braking**
- see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Emergency call system**
- see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- Emergency key element**
- Function/notes ..... 83
- Inserting ..... 83
- Locking vehicle ..... 83
- Removing ..... 83
- Emergency unlocking**
- Vehicle ..... 83

- Engine**
- Altitude limit (diesel engine) ..... 198
  - Changing the power output ..... 34
  - Cleaning instructions ..... 360
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 284
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 267
  - ECO start/stop function ..... 175
  - Engine number ..... 400
  - Jump-starting ..... 368
  - Operating safety ..... 34
  - Running irregularly ..... 178
  - Starting ..... 172
  - Starting problems ..... 178
  - Stopping ..... 191
  - Tow-starting (vehicle) ..... 373
  - Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) ..... 300
- Engine electronics**
- Notes ..... 399
  - Problem (fault) ..... 178
- Engine oil**
- Additives ..... 408
  - Checking oil level electronically (Vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 344
  - Checking the engine oil level electronically (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 345
  - Checking the oil level using the dipstick ..... 346
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 287
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 269
  - Filling capacity ..... 408
  - Information about oil consumption ..... 408
  - Notes about oil grades ..... 407
  - Oil change ..... 408
  - Oil level (note) ..... 344
  - Topping up ..... 347
  - Viscosity ..... 408
- Engine oil additives**
- see Additives
- Environmental protection**
- Returning an end-of-life vehicle ..... 32
- Equipment/conversions** ..... 35
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
- Activating/deactivating ..... 76
  - Crosswind Assist ..... 77
  - Deactivating/activating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 250
  - Deactivating/activating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 239
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 279
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 262
  - Function/notes ..... 76
  - Important safety guidelines ..... 76
  - Trailer stabilisation ..... 77
  - Warning lamp ..... 297
- Exterior lighting**
- see Lights
- Exterior mirror**
- Heating ..... 120
- Exterior mirrors**
- Adjusting ..... 120
  - Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ..... 121
  - Folding in/out (electrically) ..... 120
  - Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 120
- F**
- Fatty acid methyl ester FAME** ..... 403
- Fire extinguisher** ..... 368
- First-aid kit** ..... 368
- Fitting a wheel**
- Fitting a wheel ..... 391
  - Lowering the vehicle ..... 392
  - Preparing the vehicle ..... 389
  - Raising the vehicle ..... 390
  - Removing a wheel ..... 391
  - Removing and fitting the spare wheel ..... 397
  - Securing the vehicle against rolling away ..... 389
- Flat tyre**
- Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel ..... 389

- Foglamps**  
Switching on/off ..... 124
- Foglamps (extended range)** ..... 127
- Folding table**  
In the rear compartment ..... 320
- Frequencies**  
Mobile phone ..... 399  
Two-way radio ..... 399
- Front foglamp**  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 283  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
- Front foglamps**  
Changing bulbs ..... 134
- Front-passenger front airbag**  
Display message (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ..... 259
- Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system**  
Operation ..... 57  
Problems ..... 60  
Self-test ..... 59
- Fuel**  
Additives (diesel) ..... 405  
Additives (petrol) ..... 403  
Consumption information ..... 405  
Consumption statistics (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 244  
Consumption statistics (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 237  
Diesel at very low outside temperatures ..... 404  
Diesel particle filter ..... 192  
Displaying the current consumption (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 244  
Displaying the current consumption (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 237  
Displaying the range (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 244  
Displaying the range (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 237  
Driving abroad ..... 193  
Flow improver ..... 405  
Fuel tank content display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) .... 43  
Grade (petrol) ..... 402  
Important safety notes ..... 401  
Problem (malfunction) ..... 186  
Quality (diesel) ..... 403  
Refuelling ..... 184  
Tank content display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 235  
Tank content/reserve fuel ..... 401
- Fuel filter**  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 285  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 268
- Fuel reserve**  
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 287  
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 270
- Fuel tank**  
Problem (malfunction) ..... 186
- Fuel tank content**  
Display (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 43
- Fuses** ..... 374
- G**
- Gearshift recommendation**  
Display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 243  
Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 235
- Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** ..... 36
- Glove compartment** ..... 318
- Guide rail**  
Maximum tensile strength ..... 412  
Problems ..... 105
- Guide rails**  
Fitting lashing eyelets ..... 335
- H**
- Handbrake**  
see Parking brake
- Handling control system**  
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Hands-free system**  
see Mobile phone

- Hazard warning lamps** ..... 126
  - Head restraints**
    - Adjusting (electrically) ..... 117
    - Adjusting (manually) ..... 117
    - Important safety notes ..... 116
    - Removing/fitting ..... 117
  - Headlamps**
    - Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ..... 134
    - Changing bulbs (LED headlamps) .. 133
    - Misting up ..... 130
      - see Automatic headlamp mode
  - Heater booster function**
    - see Auxiliary warm-air heater
    - see Hot-water auxiliary heater
  - Heating**
    - see Climate control
  - High-pressure cleaners** ..... 359
  - Hill start assist** ..... 174
  - Hinged window**
    - Child-proof lock ..... 73
  - Hinged windows**
    - Opening/closing ..... 96
  - Hot-water auxiliary heater**
    - Display message ..... 294
    - Function/notes ..... 156
    - Heater booster function ..... 156
    - Important safety notes ..... 155
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 160
    - Remote control ..... 157
    - Setting a departure time (remote control) ..... 158
    - Setting the departure time (on-board computer) ..... 159
    - Switching on/off ..... 156
    - Switching on/off (button in the centre console) ..... 156
    - Switching on/off (remote control) ..... 157
- I**
- Immobiliser** ..... 78
  - Implied warranty** ..... 30
  - Indicator and warning lamp**
    - LIM (variable speed limiter) ..... 203
  - Indicator and warning lamps**
    - Clutch pedal ..... 304
    - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST .. 302
    - Coolant ..... 300
    - Engine diagnostics ..... 300
    - Overview (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 42
    - Overview (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 44
    - Rear door ..... 304
    - Sliding door ..... 304
    - Tachograph ..... 304
    - TCO ..... 304
  - Indicator lamps**
    - see Warning and indicator lamps
  - Insect protection on the radiator** ..... 35
  - Inspection**
    - see ASSYST
  - Installations and conversions**
    - see Vehicle bodies
  - Instrument cluster**
    - Buttons (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 235
    - Indicator and warning lamps (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 42
    - Indicator and warning lamps (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 44
    - Overview (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 41
    - Overview (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 43
  - Instrument cluster lighting** ..... 233
  - Intelligent Light System**
    - Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 254
    - Activating/deactivating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 240
    - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 283
    - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
    - Overview ..... 126
    - Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left ..... 254
  - Interior lighting**
    - Automatic control system ..... 131
    - Changing bulbs ..... 132

Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) .....	255
General notes .....	130
Manual control .....	131
Notes on changing bulbs .....	132
Overview .....	130
Reading lamp .....	130
Rear interior light in the grab handle .....	131
Repacing bulbs .....	132
Switching load compartment lighting on/off (dashboard) .....	131
Switching load compartment lighting on/off (load compartment) .....	131
Switching the rear compartment lighting on centrally .....	131
<b>Interior motion sensor</b>	
Deactivating .....	79
Function .....	79
Priming .....	79
Switching off .....	79
<b>ISOFIX child seat securing system</b> .....	65

## J

### Jack

Declaration of conformity .....	33
Holder in the load compartment ....	367
Jacking points .....	390
Scope of tyre-changing tools .....	365
Storage location .....	365
Stowage compartment in the rear .....	366
Stowage space in the load compartment .....	367
Using .....	390

<b>Jump starting (engine)</b> .....	368
-------------------------------------	-----

### Jump-start (engine)

see Jump starting (engine)

## K

### Key

Changing the battery .....	84
Checking the battery .....	84
Convenience closing feature .....	97
Convenience opening feature .....	97

Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	294
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	273
Door central locking/unlocking .....	82
Emergency key element .....	83
Important safety notes .....	81
Loss .....	85
Modifying the programming .....	82
Position in the ignition lock .....	171
Problem (malfunction) .....	85
<b>Key positions (ignition lock)</b> .....	171
<b>Kickdown</b> .....	183

## L

### Lamps

see Warning and indicator lamps

### Lane detection (automatic)

see Lane Keeping Assist

### Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating .....	212
Display message .....	289
Function/information .....	211
Important safety notes .....	212
Setting sensitivity (on-board computer) .....	251
Setting the sensitivity .....	213

### Language

Display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	253
Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	239

### Lashing eyelets

Fitting .....	335
Permissible tensile load .....	412

### Lashing points and lashing material

Important safety notes .....	333
------------------------------	-----

### Lashing points and lashing materials

Permissible tensile load .....	412
--------------------------------	-----

### Lashing strap

Important safety notes .....	336
Ratchet strap .....	337
Tensioning strap .....	337

### LED light sources

Replacing .....	133
-----------------	-----

- Licence plate lighting**
  - Changing bulbs ..... 134
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 283
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
- Light function (active)**
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 282
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 264
- Light sensor**
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 282
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
- Lighting**
  - see Lights
- Lights**
  - Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 254
  - Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 240
  - Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off ..... 255
  - Active light function ..... 126
  - Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 127
  - Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS .... 129
  - Automatic headlamp mode ..... 124
  - Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ..... 134
  - Changing bulbs (interior lights) ..... 132
  - Cornering light function ..... 127
  - Dipped-beam headlamps ..... 124
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 281
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 263
  - Driving abroad ..... 193
  - Foglamps ..... 124
  - Foglamps (extended range) ..... 127
  - Hazard warning lamps ..... 126
  - Headlamp flasher ..... 125
  - Headlamp range ..... 125
  - Important safety notes ..... 123
  - Intelligent Light System (function) ..... 126
  - Light switch ..... 123
  - Main-beam headlamps ..... 125
  - Motorway mode ..... 127
  - Parking lamps ..... 123
  - Rear foglamp ..... 124
  - Replacing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ..... 134
  - Replacing bulbs (LED headlamps) .. 133
  - Side lamps ..... 123
  - Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) ..... 124
  - Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) ..... 254
  - Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) ..... 254
  - Turn signals ..... 125
- LIM indicator lamp**
  - Cruise control ..... 199
  - Variable limiter ..... 203
- Limiter**
  - Calling up the last speed stored .... 203
  - Deactivating, variable ..... 204
  - display message (vehicle with steering-wheel button) ..... 289
  - Display message (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons) ..... 270
  - Function/notes ..... 202
  - LIM indicator lamp ..... 203
  - Permanent ..... 205
  - Storing the current speed ..... 203
  - Switching to passive ..... 204
  - Variable ..... 203
- Load compartment**
  - Options ..... 333
  - Seating ..... 106
- Load compartment lighting**
  - Changing bulbs ..... 132
  - Switching centrally ..... 131
  - Switching locally ..... 131
- Load distribution** ..... 332
- Load protection net** ..... 338
- Load rails**
  - Fitting lashing eyelets ..... 335
- Load securing aids**
  - Load protection net ..... 338

- Load-securing aids**
    - Load compartment partition ..... 339
  - Loading guidelines** ..... 331
  - Loading rails**
    - Maximum tensile strength ..... 412
  - Loads**
    - Securing ..... 333
    - Transporting ..... 331
  - Locking**
    - see Central locking
  - Locking centrally**
    - see Central locking
  - Lubricant additives**
    - see Additives
  - Luggage compartment partition**
    - Folding up/down ..... 340
    - Important safety notes ..... 339
    - Removing/fitting ..... 340
    - Storage compartments ..... 340
  - Lumbar support** ..... 104
- M**
- M+S tyres** ..... 377
  - Main-beam headlamps**
    - Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 127
    - Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS .... 129
    - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 283
    - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
    - Replacing bulbs ..... 135
    - Switching on/off ..... 125
  - Maintenance** ..... 351
  - Maintenance points under the bonnet** ..... 344
  - Manual transmission**
    - Engaging reverse gear ..... 173
    - Gear lever ..... 172
    - Pulling away ..... 173
    - Shift recommendation ..... 173
    - Starting the engine ..... 172
  - Maximum permissible speed**
    - Speed limitation (tyres) ..... 192
  - Media Interface**
    - Connections ..... 46
  - Memory card (audio)** ..... 248
  - Memory function**
    - Seat ..... 121
  - Mercedes me connect**
    - Breakdown assistance call button ..... 328
    - Buttons in the overhead control panel ..... 328
    - Info call button ..... 329
    - Overview ..... 328
    - Transmitted data ..... 329
  - Mercedes PRO connect**
    - Breakdown assistance call button ..... 328
    - Buttons in the overhead control panel ..... 328
    - Info call button ..... 329
    - Overview ..... 328
    - Transmitted data ..... 329
  - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
    - Automatic emergency call ..... 326
    - Display message ..... 326
    - Manual emergency call ..... 326
    - Notes ..... 326
    - Switch in the overhead control panel ..... 326
    - Transmitted data ..... 327
  - Mercedes-Benz Service Centre**
    - see Qualified specialist workshop
  - Mercedes-Benz Service24h** ..... 368
  - Message memory**
    - On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 274
    - On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 257
  - Messages**
    - see Warning and indicator lamps
  - Mirrors**
    - Exterior mirrors ..... 120
    - Important safety notes ..... 119
    - Rear-view mirror ..... 119
    - see Vanity mirror
  - Misted-up windows**
    - see Climate control
  - Mobile phone**
    - Type approval/frequency ..... 399
  - Model series**
    - see Vehicle identification plate

- Modifying the programming (key)** ..... 82
- Motorway mode** ..... 127
- MP3**  
Operating ..... 248
- N**
- Navigation**  
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 245
- Notes on running in a new vehicle** .. 170
- O**
- Occupant safety**  
Airbags ..... 54  
Automatic front-passenger front  
airbag deactivation ..... 57  
Automatic measures after an  
accident ..... 63  
Belt warning ..... 53  
Children in the vehicle ..... 63  
Important safety notes ..... 49  
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indica-  
tor lamp ..... 50  
Pets in the vehicle ..... 74  
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occu-  
pant protection) ..... 63  
Restraint system introduction ..... 49  
Restraint system warning lamp ..... 49  
Seat belts ..... 50
- Odometer**  
Displaying (vehicle with steering  
wheel buttons) ..... 244  
Displaying (vehicle without steer-  
ing wheel buttons) ..... 236  
Setting the display unit (vehicle  
with steering wheel buttons) ..... 252  
Setting the display unit (vehicle  
without steering wheel buttons) .... 240
- Off-road driving**  
Checklist after driving off-road ..... 197  
Important safety notes ..... 196
- Oil**  
see Engine oil
- On-board computer (vehicle with  
steering wheel buttons)**  
Assistance menu ..... 249  
Audio menu ..... 247  
Checking the engine oil level ..... 345  
Convenience menu ..... 256  
Date menu ..... 253  
Display messages ..... 273  
Displaying a service message ..... 352  
Factory setting ..... 256  
Important safety notes ..... 233  
Instrument cluster menu ..... 252  
Lights menu ..... 254  
Menu overview ..... 243  
Message memory ..... 274  
Navigation menu ..... 245  
Operating ..... 241  
Permanent display ..... 253  
Service menu ..... 252  
Setting the date ..... 253  
Setting the display ..... 253  
Setting the display language ..... 253  
Setting the language ..... 253  
Setting the time ..... 253  
Settings menu ..... 252  
Standard display ..... 244  
Telephone menu ..... 248  
Time menu ..... 253  
Trip menu ..... 244  
Vehicle menu ..... 255
- On-board computer (Vehicle with-  
out steering wheel buttons)**  
Checking engine oil level ..... 344  
Coolant temperature gauge  
menu ..... 237  
Current fuel consumption menu .... 237  
Date menu ..... 241  
Digital speedometer menu ..... 237  
Display messages ..... 256  
Displaying a service message ..... 352  
Distance menu ..... 236  
Factory setting ..... 238  
Important safety notes ..... 233  
Menu overview ..... 236  
Message memory ..... 257  
Operating ..... 235  
Permanent display ..... 240  
Range menu ..... 237  
Setting the date ..... 241  
Setting the display ..... 240  
Setting the display language ..... 239  
Setting the language ..... 239

- Setting the time ..... 241
  - Settings menu ..... 238
  - Standard display menu ..... 236
  - Time menu ..... 241
  - Trip computer menu ..... 237
  - On-board diagnostics interface**  
see Diagnostics connection
  - Operating Instructions**  
Before the first journey ..... 30
  - General notes ..... 30
  - Implied warranty ..... 30
  - Vehicle equipment ..... 30
  - Operating safety**  
Implied warranty ..... 30
  - Operating safety and registration**  
Attachments/add-on equipment ..... 35
  - Changes in engine performance ..... 34
  - Installations and conversions ..... 35
  - Notes on body/equipment  
mounting directives ..... 35
  - Operating safety and vehicle  
approval**  
Correct use ..... 30
  - Declaration of conformity ..... 32
  - Notes on operating the vehicle ..... 32
  - Qualified specialist workshops ..... 34
  - Registering your vehicle ..... 35
  - Operating system**  
On-board computer (vehicle with  
steering wheel buttons) ..... 241
  - On-board computer (vehicle with-  
out steering wheel buttons) ..... 235
  - Operating unit**  
Media Interface ..... 46
  - Outside temperature display** ..... 234
  - Overhead control panel** ..... 47
  - Overrevving range** ..... 234
  - Overrun mode** ..... 191
- P**
- Paint code** ..... 400
  - Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 360
  - Panorama sliding sunroof**  
Opening/closing the roller sun-  
blind ..... 100
  - Operating ..... 99
  - Operating the roller sunblinds for  
the sliding sunroof ..... 99
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 100
  - Rain closing feature ..... 99
  - Reversing feature ..... 98
  - Parking** ..... 189  
Important safety notes ..... 189
  - Parking brake ..... 190
  - Reversing camera ..... 222  
see Active Parking Assist  
see PARKTRONIC
  - Parking aid**  
Active Parking Assist ..... 218  
see PARKTRONIC  
see Reversing camera
  - Parking assistance**  
see PARKTRONIC
  - Parking brake**  
Display message (vehicle with  
steering wheel buttons) ..... 280
  - Display message (vehicle without  
steering wheel buttons) ..... 263
  - Display message (vehicle without  
steering-wheel buttons) ..... 263
  - Notes/function ..... 190
  - Warning lamp ..... 190
  - Parking lamp**  
Display message (vehicle with  
steering wheel buttons) ..... 283
  - Display message (vehicle without  
steering wheel buttons) ..... 266
  - Parking lamps**  
Replacing bulbs (front) ..... 135
  - Replacing bulbs (rear) ..... 137
  - Switching on/off ..... 123
  - PARKTRONIC**  
Deactivating/activating ..... 217
  - Display message ..... 288
  - Driving system ..... 214
  - Function/notes ..... 214
  - Important safety notes ..... 215
  - Problem (fault) ..... 217
  - Roll-back warning ..... 216
  - Sensor range ..... 215
  - Trailer towing ..... 217
  - Warning display ..... 216
  - Partition**  
Note ..... 35

- Transport protection ..... 333
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
- Indicator lamp ..... 50
- Passenger bench seat**
- Seat sliders ..... 105
- Passenger compartment air-conditioning system**
- see Climate control
- Passenger compartment heating**
- see Climate control
- Pedestrian protection**
- see Bonnet
- Petrol** ..... 402
- Pets in the vehicle** ..... 74
- Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 363
- Power windows**
- see Side windows
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 280
- Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 263
- Operation ..... 63
- Preparing for a journey**
- Checks in the vehicle ..... 171
- Visual check of the vehicle exterior ..... 171
- Program selector button** ..... 182
- Protection of the environment**
- General notes ..... 31
- Pulling away**
- Automatic transmission ..... 174
- Hill start assist ..... 174
- Manual transmission ..... 173
- Q**
- QR code**
- Rescue card ..... 36
- Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 34
- R**
- Radiator cover** ..... 35
- Radio**
- Selecting a station ..... 247
- see separate operating instructions
- Radio-based vehicle components**
- Declaration of conformity ..... 32
- Type of radio device ..... 33
- Rail transport**
- see Transport by rail
- Rain closing feature**
- Panorama sliding sunroof ..... 99
- Rain sensor**
- Setting the sensitivity ..... 138
- Setting the sensitivity (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 255
- Setting the sensitivity (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 239
- REACH Regulation** ..... 31
- Reading lamp** ..... 130
- Rear bench seat**
- Adjusting the backrest ..... 109
- Basic position ..... 109
- Bed extension (seat/berth combination) ..... 115
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature ..... 107
- Face-to-face position ..... 112
- Fitting options ..... 106
- Folding up/down ..... 111
- General notes ..... 105
- General notes (seat/berth combination) ..... 114
- Moving (seat/bunk combination) .. 111
- Removing/fitting (comfort rear bench seat) ..... 113
- Removing/fitting (seat/berth combination) ..... 112
- Removing/fitting (standard rear bench seat) ..... 112
- Retainer loops (seat/berth combination) ..... 114
- Seat anchorage ..... 105
- Seat rails ..... 105
- Seating variants ..... 106
- Setting up/folding away the berth (seat/berth combination) .... 115
- Sliding ..... 109
- Stowage compartments (seat/bunk combination) ..... 319
- Rear compartment**
- Activating/deactivating the air conditioning ..... 147

- Seating variants ..... 106
- Setting the air vents ..... 169
- Setting the temperature ..... 149
- Switching interior lighting on/off ... 131
- Rear door**
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 293
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 272
  - Important safety notes ..... 93
  - Indicator lamp ..... 304
  - Opening dimensions ..... 411
  - Opening to an angle of 180° / 270° ..... 94
  - Opening/closing from inside ..... 94
  - Opening/closing from the outside ..... 93
- Rear foglamp**
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 283
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265
  - Switching on/off ..... 124
- Rear foglamps**
  - Replacing bulbs ..... 137
- Rear lamps**
  - Replacing bulbs ..... 137
- Rear view camera**
  - Important safety notes ..... 222
- Rear window heating**
  - Problem (fault) ..... 153
  - Switching on/off ..... 153
- Rear window wiper**
  - Replacing the wiper blade ..... 141
  - Switching on/off ..... 139
- Rear-compartment air-conditioning system**
  - see Climate control
- Rear-compartment heating**
  - see Climate control
- Rear-view mirror**
  - Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ..... 121
  - Dipping (manual) ..... 119
- Recuperation display** ..... 237
- Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
  - Important safety notes ..... 410
- Refuelling**
  - Fuel filler flap ..... 185
  - Fuel gauge (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 235
  - Fuel gauge (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) ..... 43
  - Refuelling process ..... 185
  - see Fuel
- Remote control**
  - Auxiliary warm-air heater ..... 162
  - Changing battery (auxiliary warm-air heater) ..... 165
  - Hot-water auxiliary heater ..... 157
  - Replacing the battery (hot-water auxiliary heater) ..... 159
  - see Key
- Replacing bulbs**
  - Brake lamps ..... 137
  - Daytime driving lights ..... 135
  - Important safety notes ..... 134
  - Interior lighting ..... 132
  - Main-beam headlamps ..... 135
  - Rear foglamps ..... 137
  - Rear lamps ..... 137
  - Reversing lamp ..... 137
- Rescue card** ..... 36
- Reserve (fuel tank)**
  - see Fuel
- Reserve fuel**
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 287
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 270
  - Warning lamp ..... 300
- Residual heat (climate control)** ..... 155
- Restraint system**
  - Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 280
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 263
  - Important safety notes ..... 49
  - Introduction ..... 49
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ..... 50
  - Warning lamp ..... 299
  - Warning lamp (function) ..... 49
- Rev counter** ..... 234
- Reverse warning device** ..... 174

- Reversing camera**  
 Cleaning instructions ..... 361  
 Coupling up a trailer function ..... 226  
 Function/notes ..... 222  
 General notes ..... 222  
 Messages in the display ..... 224  
 Reverse parking ..... 225  
 Switching on/off ..... 223
- Reversing feature**  
 Electric sliding door ..... 89  
 Panorama sliding sunroof ..... 98  
 Roller sunblinds ..... 100  
 Side windows ..... 95
- Reversing lamp**  
 Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 283  
 Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 266  
 Replacing bulbs ..... 137
- Roller sunblind**  
 Panorama sliding sunroof ..... 99
- Roof carrier**  
 Maximum payload ..... 412  
 Notes ..... 341
- Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions)** ..... 364
- Roof load (roof carrier)** ..... 412
- S**
- Safety**  
 Children in the vehicle ..... 63  
 Operating safety and registration .... 32  
 see Occupant safety
- Safety system**  
 see Driving safety systems
- Seat**  
 Correct driver's seat position ..... 102  
 Swivel seat ..... 104
- Seat belt**  
 Correct usage ..... 52  
 Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) ..... 256
- Seat belts**  
 Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt ..... 53  
 Adjusting the height ..... 53  
 Cleaning ..... 364  
 Fastening ..... 53  
 Important safety guidelines ..... 51  
 Introduction ..... 50  
 Releasing ..... 53  
 Warning lamp ..... 295  
 Warning lamp (function) ..... 53
- Seat sliders**  
 Problems ..... 105
- Seat/berth combination**  
 Rear bench seat ..... 114
- Seats**  
 Adjusting (electrically) ..... 104  
 Adjusting (manually) ..... 103  
 Adjusting lumbar support ..... 104  
 Adjusting the head restraint ..... 116  
 Armrest ..... 118  
 Cleaning the cover ..... 364  
 Important safety notes ..... 102  
 Seat heating ..... 118  
 Storing settings (memory function) ..... 121
- Securing loads**  
 Fitting lashing eyelets ..... 335
- Selecting gear**  
 see Automatic transmission
- Selector lever**  
 see Automatic transmission
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** ..... 361
- Service Centre**  
 see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display**  
 ASSYST (active Service System) .... 352  
 Calling up the service due date ..... 352  
 Hiding a service message ..... 352  
 Notes ..... 351
- Service menu (on-board computer)** ..... 252
- Service phone number** ..... 368
- Service products**  
 AdBlue® special additives ..... 405  
 Bio-diesel ..... 403  
 Brake fluid ..... 409  
 Coolant (engine) ..... 409  
 Engine oil ..... 407  
 Fuel ..... 401  
 Important safety notes ..... 400

- Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) ..... 410
- Washer fluid ..... 410
- Setting the air distribution** ..... 150
- Setting the airflow** ..... 151
- Setting the speed**  
see Cruise control
- Settings**
  - At the factory (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 256
  - At the factory (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 238
  - On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 252
  - On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 238
- Short journeys (diesel particle filter)** ..... 192
- Side lamps**
  - Replacing bulbs ..... 135
- Side window**
  - Child-proof lock ..... 73
  - Sliding window ..... 97
- Side windows**
  - Convenience closing ..... 97
  - Convenience opening ..... 97
  - Hinged side windows ..... 95
  - Important safety notes ..... 95
  - Opening/closing ..... 96
  - Opening/closing the hinged window ..... 96
  - Overview ..... 95
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 98
  - Resetting ..... 97
- Sidebag** ..... 55
- Signal and ambient light**
  - Changing a bulb ..... 133
- Sliding door**
  - Child-proof lock ..... 73
  - Cleaning ..... 362
  - Important safety notes ..... 88
  - Indicator lamp ..... 304
  - Opening/closing from outside ..... 88
  - Opening/closing from the inside ..... 88
  - see Electrical sliding door
- Sliding sunroof**  
see Panorama sliding sunroof
- Sliding windows** ..... 97
- Snow chains** ..... 378
- Socket** ..... 325
- Spare wheel**
  - General notes ..... 396
  - Important safety notes ..... 396
  - Removing/fitting ..... 397
- Specialist workshop** ..... 34
- Spectacles compartment** ..... 318
- Speed limiter**
  - Important safety notes ..... 202
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 205
  - Variable, activating ..... 203
- Speed, controlling**  
see Cruise control
- Speedometer**
  - Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 253
  - Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 240
  - Digital (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 245
  - Digital (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 237
  - General notes ..... 234
  - In the instrument cluster (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) .... 43
  - In the instrument cluster (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) ..... 41
  - Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 252
  - Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 240
- SPEEDTRONIC**
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 270
  - Setting the speed ..... 204
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)**  
see Restraint system
- Start/stop function**  
see ECO start/stop function
- Starting**  
see Starting (engine)

<b>Starting (engine)</b> .....	172
<b>Status overview (on-board computer)</b> .....	250
<b>Steering</b>	
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	294
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	273
Warning lamps .....	304
<b>Steering wheel</b>	
Adjusting .....	118
Button overview .....	45
Buttons (on-board computer) .....	241
Cleaning .....	363
Gearshift paddles .....	183
<b>Steering wheel gearshift paddles</b> ....	183
<b>Stickers</b>	
General safety notes .....	30
<b>Stowage compartments</b>	
see Stowage spaces and compartments	
<b>Stowage net</b> .....	319
<b>Stowage spaces and compartments</b>	
Glove compartment .....	318
Important safety notes .....	318
Spectacles compartment .....	318
<b>Stowage spaces and stowage compartments</b>	
Folding table .....	322
Luggage net .....	319
Seat/bunk combination stowage compartments .....	319
<b>Summer opening</b>	
see Convenience opening feature	
<b>Summer tyres</b>	
In winter .....	377
<b>Sun visor</b>	
Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) .....	133
Overview .....	319
<b>Surround lighting (on-board computer)</b> .....	254
<b>SVHC (Substances of Very High Concern)</b> .....	31
<b>Switching off the alarm (ATA)</b> .....	78
<b>Swivel seat</b> .....	104

## T

**Tachograph**

TCO indicator lamp .....	304
--------------------------	-----

**Tail lamp**

Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	265
Trailer display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..	282, 283
Trailer display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....	264

**Tailgate**

Changing bulbs (ambient lamp) ....	133
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	293
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	272
Important safety notes .....	92
Opening dimensions .....	411
Opening/closing from the outside .....	92
Replacing light source (signal/ambient lamp) .....	133

**Tank content**

Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	235
--	-----

**Tank contents**

Displaying the range (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	244
Displaying the range (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....	237

**Technical data**

Capacities .....	400
Guide rail .....	412
Lashing points .....	412
Loading rails .....	412
Roof carrier .....	412
Trailer tow hitch .....	413
Tyres/wheels .....	393
Vehicle data .....	411
Vehicle dimensions .....	411

**Telephone**

Accepting a call .....	249
Display message .....	294
Introduction .....	248
Number from the phone book .....	249
Redialling .....	249
Rejecting/ending a call .....	249

**Temperature**

Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) .....	234
Coolant (display in the on-board computer) .....	237
Outside temperature .....	234
Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) .....	165
Setting (climate control) .....	149

**TEMPOMAT**

Function/notes .....	198
----------------------	-----

**Theft-deterrent system**

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) .....	78
Immobiliser .....	78

**Time**

Setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) .....	164
Setting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	253
Setting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	241
Setting the time (auxiliary warm-air heater) .....	164
Setting the time (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	253
Setting the time (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	241

**Timer (auxiliary warm-air heater)**

Activating .....	164
Overview .....	163
Setting departure time .....	164
Setting the heating level .....	165
Setting the operating duration .....	164
Setting the temperature .....	165
Setting the time .....	164

**Tool**

see Vehicle tool kit

**Top Tether** ..... 66**Topping up**

AdBlue® .....	186
---------------	-----

**Total distance recorder**

Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	244
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	236
Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	252

Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....	240
--	-----

**Tow-away protection**

Activating .....	79
Deactivating .....	79
Function .....	78

**Tow-starting**

Emergency engine starting .....	373
Important safety notes .....	370

**Towing**

Fitting/removing the towing eye ...	371
If the vehicle is stuck .....	373
Important safety notes .....	370
With a raised front or rear axle .....	372

**Towing a trailer**

Active Parking Assist .....	218
Axle load, permissible .....	413
Mounting dimensions .....	413

**Towing away**

With both axles on the ground .....	372
-------------------------------------	-----

**Towing eye**

Storage location .....	365
------------------------	-----

**Trailer coupling**

see Towing a trailer

**Trailer operation**

Lights display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	282
Lights display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....	264

**Trailer towing**

7-pin connector .....	232
Blind Spot Assist .....	211
Bulb failure indicator for LED lights .....	232
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch .....	362
Coupling up a trailer .....	230
Decoupling a trailer .....	231
Driving tips .....	227
ESP® .....	77
Fitting the ball coupling .....	229
Parktronic .....	217
Power supply .....	231
Removing the ball coupling .....	230
Trailer loads .....	413

**Transmission**

see Automatic transmission

see Manual transmission

- Transmission positions**  
 Automatic transmission ..... 180  
 Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ..... 180
- Transport**  
 Fitting lashing eyelets ..... 335  
 Lashing straps ..... 336  
 Loading guidelines ..... 331  
 Stickers ..... 336  
 Vehicle ..... 373
- Transport by rail** ..... 193
- Transportation**  
 Rail ..... 193
- Transporting**  
 Load compartment variations ..... 333  
 Load distribution ..... 332  
 Securing a load ..... 333
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** ..... 364
- Trip computer**  
 Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 244  
 Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 237  
 Resetting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 245  
 Resetting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 237  
 Selecting the display units (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .... 252  
 Selecting the display units (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 240
- Trip odometer**  
 Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 244  
 Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 236  
 Resetting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 245  
 Resetting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 236  
 Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 252  
 Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 240
- Turn signal**  
 Replacing bulbs (side turn signal lamp) ..... 136
- Turn signal lamp**  
 Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 282  
 Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 265  
 Trailer display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 282  
 Trailer display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 264
- Turn signals**  
 Changing bulbs (roof) ..... 138  
 Replacing bulbs (front) ..... 136  
 Replacing bulbs (rear) ..... 137  
 Switching on/off ..... 125
- Two-way radios**  
 Type approval/frequency ..... 399
- Type identification plate**  
 see Vehicle identification plate
- Tyre pressure**  
 Calling up (on-board computer) .... 381  
 Checking manually ..... 381  
 Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 291  
 Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 271  
 Recommended ..... 379  
 Tables ..... 384
- Tyre pressure monitor**  
 Checking the tyre pressure electronically ..... 382  
 Function/notes ..... 381  
 General notes ..... 381  
 Important safety notes ..... 381  
 Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor ..... 384  
 Restarting ..... 383  
 Warning lamp ..... 303  
 Warning message ..... 382
- Tyre pressure table** ..... 384
- Tyres**  
 Changing a wheel ..... 389  
 Checking ..... 376  
 Direction of rotation ..... 389  
 Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 291  
 Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 271  
 Important safety notes ..... 375

Information on driving .....	376
M+S tyres .....	377
Replacing .....	389
Service life .....	377
Snow chains .....	378
Storing .....	389
Summer tyres in winter .....	377
Tyre tread .....	377
Wheel and tyre combinations .....	394
Wheel/tyre combinations .....	393

## U

### Unlocking

Emergency unlocking .....	83
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) .....	85
With emergency key element .....	83

### USB (audio)

Playing .....	248
---------------	-----

## V

### Vanity mirror

Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) .....	133
Sun visor .....	319

### Vehicle

Data acquisition .....	36
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .....	292
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .....	272
Electronics .....	399
Emergency unlocking .....	83
Equipment .....	30
Implied warranty .....	30
Leaving parked up .....	191
Locking (in an emergency) .....	83
Locking (key) .....	82
Lowering .....	392
Operating safety .....	32
Pulling away .....	173
Raising .....	390
REACH Regulation .....	31
Registration .....	35
Securing from rolling away .....	189
Towing away .....	370
Transporting .....	373
Unlocking (in an emergency) .....	83

Unlocking (key) .....	82
-----------------------	----

### Vehicle bodies .....

35
----

### Vehicle data .....

411
-----

### Vehicle dimensions .....

411
-----

### Vehicle emergency locking .....

83
----

### Vehicle identification number

see VIN
---------

### Vehicle identification plate .....

400
-----

### Vehicle key

see Key
---------

### Vehicle tool kit

In the seat base .....	365
Scope .....	365
Storage location .....	365
Stowage compartment in the rear .....	366
Stowage space in the load com- partment .....	367

### Ventilation

see Climate control
---------------------

### VIN

Engine compartment .....	400
Type plate .....	400

## W

### Warning and indicator lamps

ABS .....	297
Brakes .....	296
Distance warning signal .....	302
Door .....	304
ESP® .....	297
ESP® OFF .....	299
Fuel tank .....	300
General notes .....	294
LIM (cruise control) .....	199
Parking brake .....	190
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF .....	50
Reserve fuel .....	300
Restraint system .....	299
Seat belt .....	295
Steering .....	304
Tyre pressure monitor .....	303

### Warning triangle .....

367
-----

### Warnings

Stickers .....	30
----------------	----

- Washer fluid**
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 294
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 273
  - Filling capacity ..... 411
  - Notes ..... 410
  - Topping up ..... 350
- Wheel and tyre combinations**  
see Tyres
- Wheel bolt tightening torque** ..... 392
- Wheels**
- Changing a wheel ..... 389
  - Changing/replacing ..... 389
  - Checking ..... 376
  - Cleaning ..... 360
  - Fitting a new wheel ..... 391
  - Fitting a wheel ..... 389
  - Important safety notes ..... 375
  - Removing a wheel ..... 391
  - Removing and fitting the spare wheel ..... 397
  - Snow chains ..... 378
  - Storing ..... 389
  - Tightening torque ..... 392
  - Wheel/tyre combinations ..... 393
- Windowbag**
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 281
  - Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 263
  - Operation ..... 56
- Windows**
- Cleaning ..... 360
  - see Side windows
- Windscreen**
- Cleaning ..... 360
  - Demisting ..... 152
- Windscreen washer fluid**
- Topping up ..... 350
- Windscreen wipers**
- Problem (malfunction) ..... 142
  - Rear window wiper ..... 139
  - Replacing the wiper blades ..... 139
  - Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 255
  - Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 239
  - Switching on/off ..... 138
- Winter diesel** ..... 404
- Winter driving**
- General notes ..... 377
- Winter operation**
- Radiator cover ..... 35
  - Slippery road surfaces ..... 195
  - Snow chains ..... 378
  - Summer tyres ..... 377
- Winter tyres**
- M+S tyres ..... 377
  - Setting a limit speed ..... 192
  - Setting a limit speed (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ..... 255
  - Setting a limit speed (vehicles without steering wheel buttons) .... 240
- Wiper blades**
- Cleaning ..... 361
  - Important safety notes ..... 139
  - Replacing (rear window) ..... 141
  - Replacing (windscreen) ..... 140
  - Service indicator ..... 140
- Workshop**  
see Qualified specialist workshop

## Operating Instructions

### Before the first journey

These Operating Instructions, the Maintenance or Service booklet and the equipment-dependent Supplements are integral parts of the vehicle. Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Before your first journey, read these documents carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, always follow the instructions and warning notes in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

### Implied warranty

**!** Observe the notes in this Owner's Manual regarding the correct operation of your vehicle and possible damage to the vehicle. Damage to the vehicle which is caused by violation of these notes is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

### Vehicle equipment

These Operating Instructions describe all the models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific deviations are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not be equipped with all the functions described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

All systems found in your vehicle are listed in your vehicle's original purchase agreement. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Correct use

Observe the following information particularly when operating the vehicle:

- the safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- the technical data in these Operating Instructions
- traffic laws and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

There are various warning stickers affixed to the vehicle. If you remove warning stickers, you and others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave the warning stickers in their original position.

### WARNING

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of accident and injury.

You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software. You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The general operating permit for your vehicle could be rendered invalid if you carry out changes to electronic components, their software as well as wiring.

### WARNING

Gases and liquids from substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively can escape, even from securely closed containers. If you transport these substances inside the vehicle, this may affect your health and impair your concentration while you are driving. It may also cause malfunctions or electrical component system failures. There is a risk of fire and accident.

Do not store or transport any substances in the vehicle that are hazardous to health or react aggressively.

These instructions must also be observed for vehicles whose load compartment is not fully separated from the cab.

Partition with door/window: always keep the door/window in the partition closed during transport.

Examples of substances that are hazardous to health and/or react aggressively:

- solvent and AdBlue®
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acids

### Information on the REACH regulation

#### For EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, article 33) provides for an information obligation for substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Daimler AG acts according to the best of its knowledge to avoid the use and application of these SVHCs and to enable the customer to handle these substances safely. According to supplier information and Daimler AG's internal product information, there are SVHCs known to be more than 0.1% by weight in individual products of this vehicle.

You can find further information at the following addresses:

- <http://www.daimler.com/reach> (German version)
- <http://www.daimler.com/reach/en> (English version)

### Protection of the environment

#### Economical and environmentally-aware driving

##### Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

For EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environmentally-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your end-of-life vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

### Operating safety and registration

#### Notes on driving

There is a risk of damage to the vehicle in the following cases:

- the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high kerb or a loose road surface.
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, a speed bump or a pothole.
- a heavy object hits the underbody or chassis components.

In such situations, the body/frame, the underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components that have been damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly or, in the event of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, could collect between the underbody and underbody panelling. These materials could ignite if they remain in contact with hot components of the exhaust system for an extended period.

#### WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly. In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material. Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately if damage is detected.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If you become aware when continuing the journey that driving safety has been affected, stop as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Declarations of conformity

#### Radio-based vehicle components

##### EU and EFTA countries only:

The following note applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and the information systems and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle:

the wireless components of the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant regulations stipulated by Directive 2014/53/EU.

##### For Brazil only:

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not subject to protection against harmful malfunctions and must not cause malfunctions in properly approved systems.

#### Manufacturer addresses

Subsequently you will find the postal address of manufacturers of radio components, that due their size or nature do not allow to indicate this information on the equipment.

##### Remote Keys:

Marquardt GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

**Sensors of the tyre pressure monitoring system:** Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Tech-

nology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS,  
Northern Ireland

#### Block Heater Remote Control:

Digades GmbH, Äußere Weberstr. 20, 02763  
Zittau, Germany

#### Mobile Communication & Telematics:

Alpine Electronics Inc., 20-1 Yoshima-Kogyo-  
danchi, Iwaki-Shi Fukushima-Ken, Japan

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH,  
Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany<sup>1</sup>

#### Radar Sensors:

Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American  
Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229  
Leonberg, Germany

## Type of wireless applications in the vehicle

**i** Depending on the selected equipment or national version, not all two-way radio systems may be present in your vehicle.

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output / magnetic field strength
433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Remote keys, tyre pressure monitoring system Heater booster function remote control	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
2.4 GHz ISM waveband (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth, RLAN <sup>1</sup>	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM radar system	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB radar system	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz EIRP peak
76 – 77 GHz	76 GHz radar system	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP

## Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R10.

## Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC Declaration of Conformity

- We, the undersigned, being representatives of  
Manufacturer:  
BRANO a.s.  
74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,  
Czech Republic  
ID no.: 64-387-5933

VAT ID no.: CZ64-387-5933

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

- a) Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

is in conformity with all the relevant provisions

Directive no. 2006/42/EC

- b) Description and intended use:

The jack is exclusively intended for the purpose of raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the instructions for use stated on the label which is attached to the jack.

<sup>1</sup> for V-Class only

3. Reference to harmonised standards or specifications
  - A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 1434 1-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693
  - B) ISO 4063, ISO 1434 1-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435
  - C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

Technical documentation for the product is held by the manufacturer. Authorised representative responsible for the compilation of the technical documentation: manager of the engineering department of Brano a.s.
4. Hradec nad Moravici  
Town/City
5. 5 May 2015  
Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

### Diagnosics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.


Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

#### WARNING

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floor mats are used, and that the floor mats are properly secured. The floor mats must be correctly secured at all times using the securing knob and retainers.

Before you drive off, check the floor mats and secure them if necessary. A floor mat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floor mats on top of one another.

 Battery discharging due to use of devices on the diagnostics connection.

The use of the device on the diagnostics connection strains the battery.

- Checking the charge status of the battery.
- Loading procedure when the battery is low.

### Changing the engine output

 Increased power could:

- change emission levels
- cause malfunctions
- lead to consequential damage

The operating safety of the engine cannot be guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management system in order to increase the engine output will lead to the loss of implied warranty entitlements.

If the vehicle's engine output is increased:

- tyres, chassis, braking and engine cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine output
- have the vehicle recertified
- report changes in output to the accident insurance bodies.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

### Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle.

This is especially the case for safety-relevant works. Observe the notes in the Maintenance or Service Booklet.

The following work should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and alterations
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** Have the engine electronics and associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components or electric cables serviced only at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. This is always the case if the quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Your registration data is not stored if:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer
- your vehicle has not been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

### Attachments, bodies, installations and conversions

#### Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

**!** For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and fitted in accordance with the applicable Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and the body form one unit and that maximum operating and road safety is achieved.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:

- no other modifications should be made to the vehicle.
- approval should be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Approval from certified inspection agencies or official approvals cannot rule out risks to your safety.

Observe the information on genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 36).

The Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives can be found on the Internet at <http://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com>.

There you can also find information on PIN assignment and changing fuses.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Notes on the engine radiator

Even seemingly small changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille for winter operation, is not permitted. Do not cover up the engine radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle diagnosis system may be affected. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostic data is legally prescribed, and must always be verifiable and accurate.

#### Note for commercial vehicle without partition

Vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1) do not meet the ISO 27956 standard in the currently valid version without a partition. The ISO 27956 standard describes the fittings for correctly securing a load in delivery vehicles. When using the vehicle for the transport of goods, the retrofitting of the partition is strongly recommended as it is difficult to secure loads correctly in vehicles without a partition.

### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

**!** Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

If you use parts, tyres and wheels or other safety-relevant accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of a similar quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle for:

- reliability
- safety
- suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved by a technical testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case if:

- there is a change to the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- a possible risk for road users is posed

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 400) and the engine number (▷ page 400) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

### QR code for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side.

In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables. Further information can be found at <http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code>.

### Data stored in the vehicle

#### Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of them are necessary to ensure that your vehicle functions safely, some are there to support the driver (driver assistance systems). In addition to that, your vehicle offers convenience and entertainment functions which are also made possible by the use of electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can store technical information on the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements as well as technical events and faults either temporarily or permanently.

In general, this information documents the status of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings, for example:

- operating statuses of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions and defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events damaging the vehicle
- system responses in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to the underlying control unit function, this data can be used for the detection and the rectification of faults as well as the optimisation of vehicle functions by the manufacturer. Most of this data is volatile and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or fault memories.

When you use services, the technical data from the vehicle can be read out by Service-Network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services can include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty cases and quality assurance measures. Data is read out using the legally prescribed diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective representatives of the service network or third parties collect, process and use the data. It documents technical states of the vehicle, helps staff to find faults and improve quality and, in certain cases, is passed on to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability provisions. For this reason, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset within the scope of the repair or service work carried out by a service outlet.

Depending on the equipment selected, you can add data to the convenience and infotainment functions of the vehicle yourself.

These include:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations entered
- data on the utilisation of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or is located on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is saved in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. Transfer of this data to third parties is only possible at your request, predominantly while using online services and in accordance with the settings you have selected.

You can save convenience settings/customisations in the vehicle and change them at any time.

Depending on the piece of equipment in question, these can include:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and air-conditioning settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can operate this device using the integrated control elements in the vehicle. This allows images and sound from the smartphone to be output through the multimedia system. Simultaneously, certain information is transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle status
- position data

This allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. No further interaction between smartphone and vehicle takes place and, in particular, it is not possible to actively access vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings can be made, if at all, depend on the respective app and the operating system of your smartphone.

## Online services

### Wireless network connection

---

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transceiver or by mobile end devices that you have brought into the vehicle (e.g. smartphones). This wireless network connection can be used to access online functions. This includes online services and apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

### Services provided by the manufacturer

---

In the case of the manufacturer's online services, the manufacturer describes the functions in a suitable place (e.g. manufacturer's operating instructions, website) and provides the associated information subject to data protection legislation. Personal data may be used when providing online services. The data exchange for this takes place via a secure connection, e.g. with the manufacturer's IT systems intended for the purpose. The collection, the processing and the use of personal data above and beyond the provision of services is only permitted on the basis of a legal permit or the consent of the person involved.

In most cases, you can enable or disable the services and functions, some of which are subject to a charge. In some cases it will also apply to the entire data connection of the vehicle. There are exceptions to this; in particular, legally prescribed functions and services such as the "E-Call" traffic emergency call system.

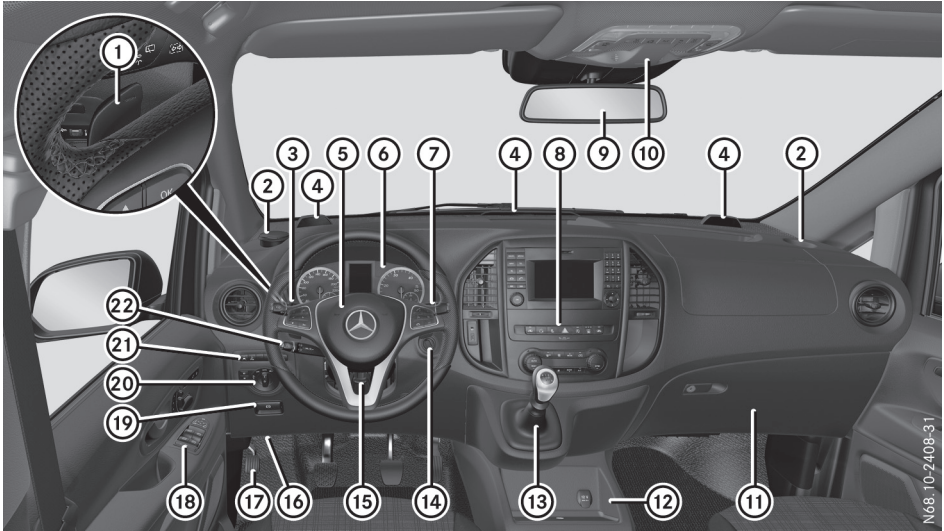
### Services provided by third parties

---

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence over the content exchanged in this connection.

Please ask the respective service provider for information on the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data in the context of services provided by third parties.




Cockpit



At a glance

	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles (automatic transmission)	183
②	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cup holder</li> <li>• Ashtray</li> </ul>	323 324
③	Combination switch	125
④	PARKTRONIC warning displays	214
⑤	Horn	
⑥	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Instrument cluster (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)</li> <li>• Instrument cluster (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)</li> </ul>	41 43
⑦	DIRECT SELECT lever (automatic transmission)	179
⑧	Centre console control panel	46
⑨	Inside rearview mirror	119
⑩	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overhead control panel</li> <li>• Interior lamp</li> </ul>	47 130

	Function	Page
⑪	Glove compartment	318
⑫	Stowage compartment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 12 V socket</li> <li>• Cigarette lighter</li> <li>• Switch clock for the hot-air auxiliary heater</li> <li>• Device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph</li> </ul>	325 324 161
⑬	Gearshift lever (manual transmission)	172
⑭	Ignition lock	171
⑮	Adjusting the steering wheel	118
⑯	Diagnostics connection Opening the bonnet	34 342
⑰	Applies the parking brake	190
⑱	Door operating unit	48
⑲	Releases the parking brake	190
⑳	Light switches	123

	Function	Page
②1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coin/card holder</li> <li>• Driving systems control panel</li> </ul>	
	 Activates/deactivates Lane Keeping Assist	211
	 Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC	214
	 Deactivates/activates DSR	206

	Function	Page
②2	Cruise control lever	199

## Instrument cluster (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

## Displays and control elements



N54\_33-2208-31

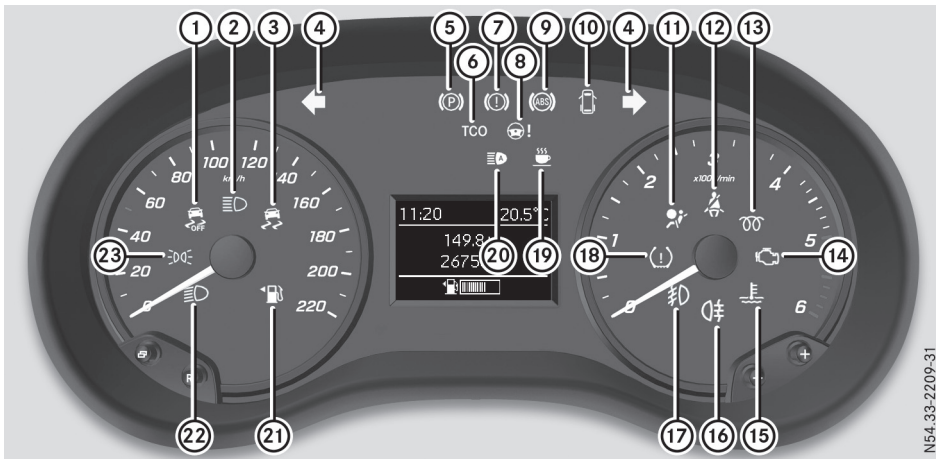
	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	234
②	Display	235
③	Rev counter	234
④	+ , -	
	Adjusting the instrument lighting	233
	Changes values or settings or scrolls in lists	235

	Function	Page
⑤	R	
	Selects a submenu or reset values	235
⑥	⊠	
	selects the menu or display	235

**i** You can find information about displaying the outside temperature or the coolant temperature in the display under:

- "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 234)
- "Coolant temperature display" (▷ page 234)

## Indicator and warning lamps



N54\_33-2209-31

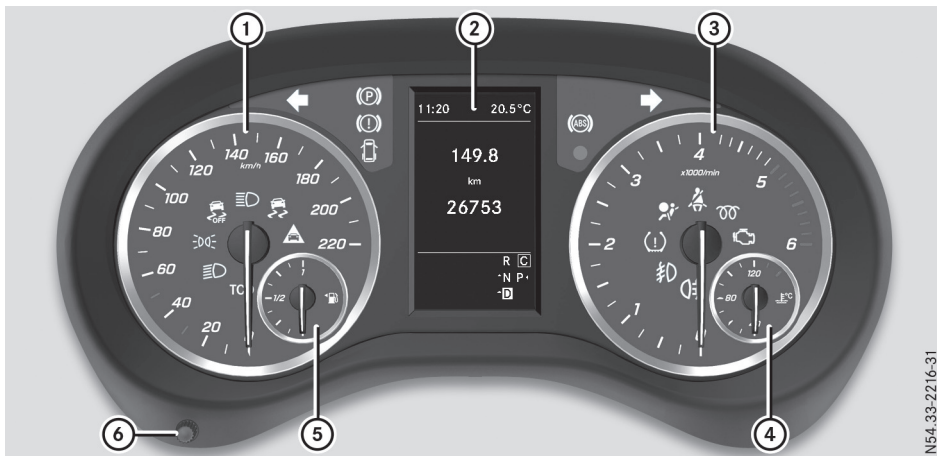
	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	299
②	High beam	125
③	ESP®	297
④	Turn signal light	125
⑤	Parking brake	190
⑥	Tachograph	304
⑦	Brakes	296
⑧	Power steering	304
⑨	ABS	297
⑩	Doors	304
⑪	Restraint system	49
⑫	Seat belt	295

	Function	Page
⑬	Preglow	172
⑭	Engine diagnosis	300
⑮	Coolant	300
⑯	Rear fog light	124
⑰	Fog light	124
⑱	Tyre pressure monitor	303
⑲	ATTENTION ASSIST	213
⑳	Adaptive Highbeam Assist	127
㉑	Fuel reserve	300
㉒	Low beam	124
㉓	Side lamps and licence plate lighting	123

**i** Corresponding messages may also be shown in the display (> page 256).

## Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)


## Displays and control elements



N54\_33\_2216-31

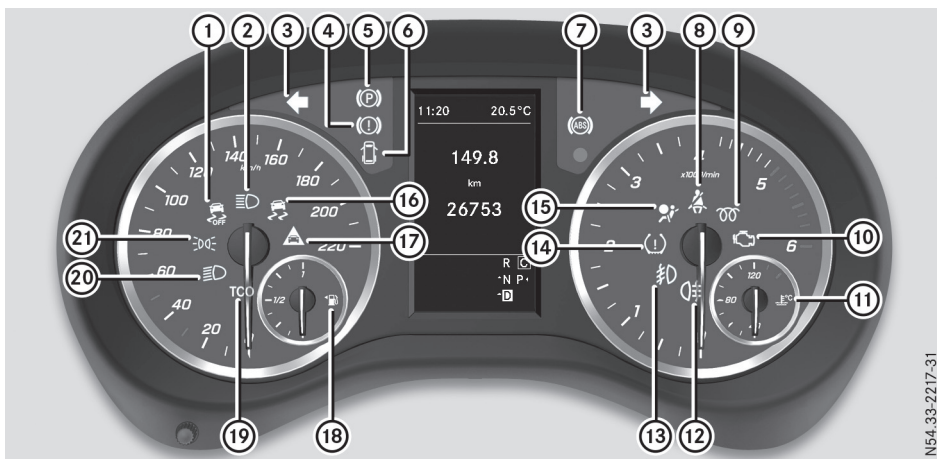
At a glance

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	234
②	Display	243
③	Rev counter	234
④	Coolant temperature display	234

	Function	Page
⑤	Fuel level Fuel filler flap location indicator  : the fuel filler cap is on the left-hand side	
⑥	Adjusting the instrument lighting	233

**i** Information on the outside temperature display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (> page 234).

## Indicator and warning lamps



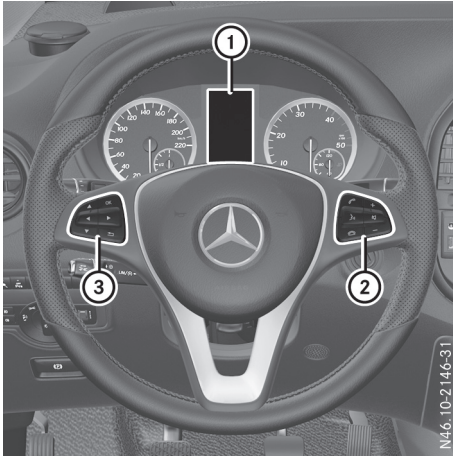
N54\_33-2217-31







	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	299
②	High beam	125
③	Turn signal light	125
④	Brakes	296
⑤	Parking brake	190
⑥	Doors	304
⑦	ABS	297
⑧	Seat belt	295
⑨	Preglow	172
⑩	Engine diagnosis	300
⑪	Coolant	300

	Function	Page
⑫	Rear fog light	124
⑬	Fog light	124
⑭	Tyre pressure monitor	303
⑮	Restraint system	49
⑯	ESP®	297
⑰	Distance warning	302
⑱	Fuel reserve	300
⑳	Tachograph	304
㉑	Low beam	124
	Side lamps and licence plate lighting	123








**i** Corresponding messages may also be shown in the display (► page 273).

## Steering wheel with buttons



	Function	Page
①	Display	243
②	 Rejecting or ending a call Exits the telephone book / redial memory	248
	 Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory	248
	  Adjusts the volume	
	 Mutes	
	 Vehicles with a navigation system: switches on voice control of the navigation	

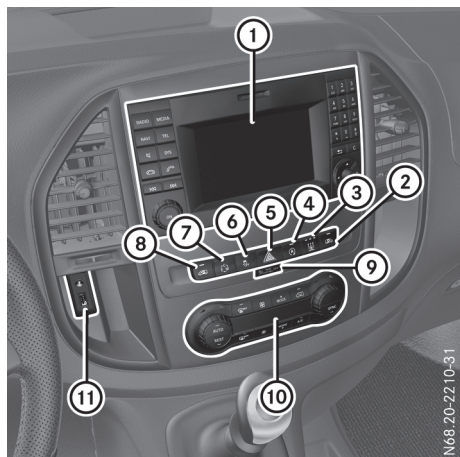
**i** The multimedia system, telephone and voice control using the steering wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation

	Function	Page
	system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)	
③	  Calls up the menu bar in the display and selects menus	241
	  Selects a submenu or function or scrolls through lists	241
	 Confirming a selection	241
	 hides display messages	273
	 back	241
	vehicles with a navigation system: switches off voice control of the navigation system (see the manufacturer's Operating Instructions)	

system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

## Centre console

## Control panel



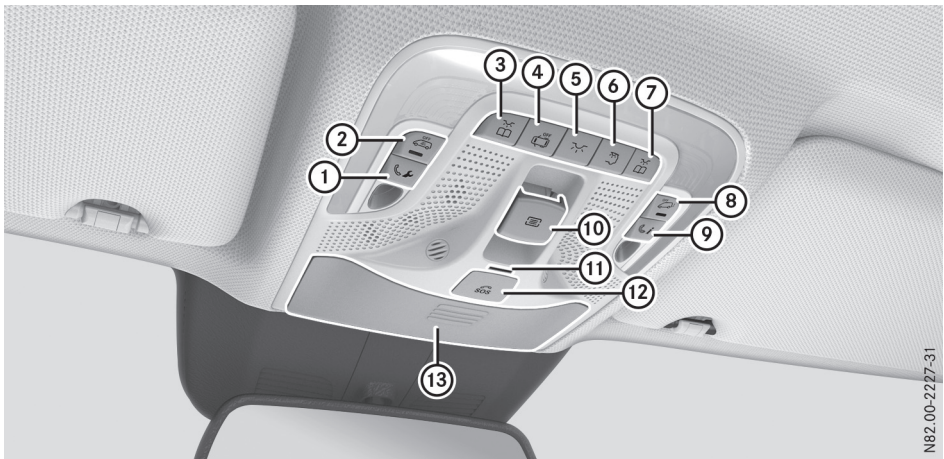
N68.20-2210-31

	Function	Page
①	Audio system (see the separate operating instructions) and/or device installation frame	
②	Opens and closes the electrical sliding door on the right side of the vehicle	90
③	Stationary heating	155
④	Activates and deactivates the ECO start/stop function	175
⑤	Switches hazard warning lights on and off	126
⑥	Deactivates and activates ESP®	76

	Function	Page
⑦	or  Selects the drive program (automatic transmission)	181
⑧	Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle	90
⑨	PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	50
⑩	Climate control system control panel	143
⑪	Media Interface with AUX connection and USB port	







The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.






## Overhead control panel



N8Z.00-2227-31

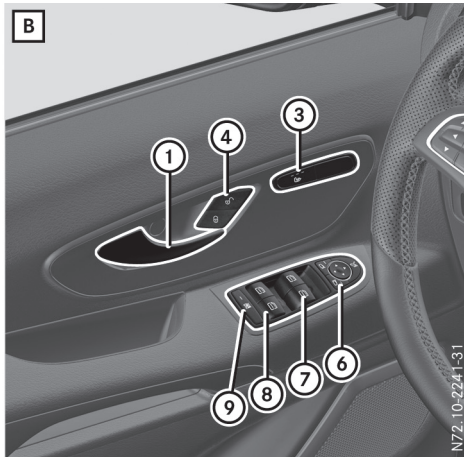
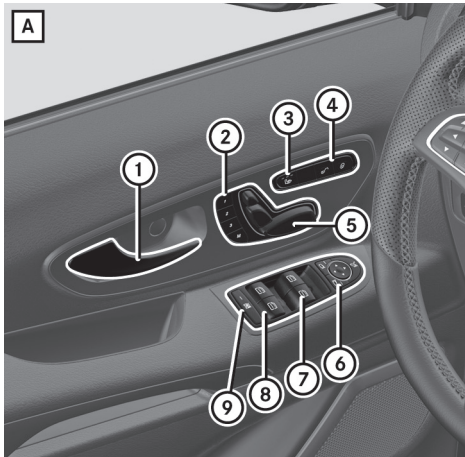
At a glance

	Function	Page
①	 Breakdown assistance call button	328
②	 Deactivates the interior protection	79
③	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	130
④	 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	131
⑤	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	131
⑥	 Switches the rear interior lighting in rear passenger compartment/load compartment on/off	131

	Function	Page
⑦	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	130
⑧	 Deactivates tow-away protection	78
⑨	 Info call button	329
⑩	 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	99 100
⑪	ATA indicator lamp	
⑫	 SOS button	326
⑬	Spectacles compartment	318

The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.

## Door operating unit



N72.10-2241-31

A Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats

B Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats

	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	87
②	Stores seat adjustments	121
③	Seat heating	118
④	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	85
⑤	Adjusting the seat electrically	104
⑥	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically	120

	Function	Page
⑦	Opens/closes the front side windows	95
⑧	Opens/closes rear pop-out windows	95
⑨	Disables/enables rear-compartment pop-out window controls (child safety lock)	73

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

## Occupant safety

### Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the loads to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes the following components:

- seat belt system
- airbags
- child restraint system
- child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if all vehicle occupants always:

- fasten their seat belts correctly (▷ page 52)
- adjust their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 102)

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the driver's seat is positioned correctly with respect to the pedals and the steering wheel. Depending on the vehicle's equipment you can also adjust the steering wheel. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 102).

You also have to make sure that an airbag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 54).

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if the protection of the seat belt

is sufficient in an accident, the airbags are not deployed. In the event of an accident, only the airbags that increase protection in the relevant accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on the restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of seat belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 61).

Information on travelling with children and on child restraint systems can be found under "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 63).

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING


If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.


Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this.

### Restraint system warning lamp

The restraint systems functions are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals when the engine is running. This allows malfunctions to be quickly identified.

The  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The restraint system is in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not switch off after a few seconds when the engine is running
- lights up again when the engine is running


### WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered as intended in the event of an accident. This may apply to belt tensioners or airbags, for example. There is a risk of injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp  is part of the automatic co-driver airbag actuation.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the co-driver airbag.

### If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **is lit**, the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **is not lit**, the co-driver airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the co-driver airbag is deployed.

Depending on the person in the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must be either disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Child in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. Co-driver airbag is deactivated. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on "Automatic co-driver airbag actuation" ([▷ page 57](#)) and on "Children in the vehicle" ([▷ page 63](#)).

- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the co-driver airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on "Automatic co-driver airbag actuation" ([▷ page 57](#)) and on "Children in the vehicle" ([▷ page 63](#)).

- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. Co-driver airbag is enabled. Depending on the stature of the person on the co-driver seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit. Co-driver airbag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case the person should not use the co-driver seat.

Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on "Automatic co-driver airbag actuation" ([▷ page 57](#)) as well as "Seat belts" ([▷ page 50](#)) and "Airbags" ([▷ page 54](#)). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

## Seat belts

### Introduction

A correctly fastened seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or overturn. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being thrown from the vehicle. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- seat belt tensioners for the front seat belts

If the vehicle is equipped with a front airbag, the seat belt system also includes a seat belt force limiter for the corresponding seat.

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or suddenly from the seat belt outlet, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out further.

The seat belt tensioner tightens the seat belt to lie close against your body in the event of a collision. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back towards the seat backrest.

The seat belt tensioner also does not correct an incorrect seat position or the strap layout of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the load exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This makes it possible to reduce the loads to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

**!** If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, in the event of an accident the belt tensioner could be triggered in addition to other systems and would need to be replaced.

Vehicles with co-driver bench seat: the seat belt tensioners on the co-driver side are triggered regardless of the lock status of the seat belt.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if all vehicle occupants always:

- fasten their seat belts correctly (▷ page 52)
- adjust their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 102)

#### WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

#### WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be

appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child

- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic co-driver's front airbag actuation" (> page 57)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (> page 63) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions

### WARNING

Seat belts may not be used in the following situations in particular:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is very dirty, bleached or dyed.
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or very dirty.
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor.

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be triggered unintentionally or may not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. The general operating permit may otherwise be invalidated.

### Correct use of the seat belts

Pay attention to the safety notes about the seat belt (> page 51).

Every vehicle occupant must observe the following notes to ensure a properly worn seat belt can provide full protection. You must also make sure that all vehicle occupants have fas-

tened their seat belts correctly during the journey.

When fastening a seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is inserted only into the seat belt buckle that belongs to the seat
- the seat belt is tightened across your body. Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted. Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder. The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm or behind your back. Adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height as necessary.

- The lap belt must be taut and as low as possible over your lap.

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. Pregnant women must take particular care with this. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.

- The seat belt is not routed over sharp, pointed or fragile objects

If such objects are located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys, spectacles, etc. stow these in a suitable location.

- Only one person uses each seat belt at any one time

Babies and children must never travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

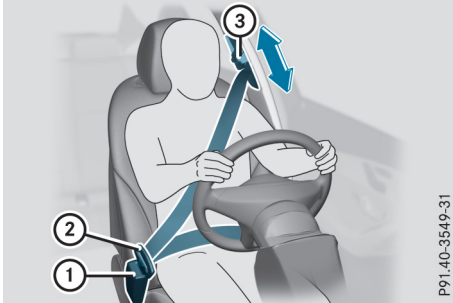
- No objects are secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants

You must also make sure that objects, e.g. cushions, are never placed between a person and the seat.

Seat belts are solely intended to secure and restrain persons. To secure objects, luggage or loads, always observe the "Loading guidelines" (> page 331).

## Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 51) and the notes on how to use the seat belt properly (▷ page 52).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 102). The seat backrest must be in an almost upright position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet and engage seat belt tongue ② into seat belt buckle ①. The seat belt on the driver's seat and the co-driver seat may be tightened automatically, see "Seat belt adjustment" (▷ page 53).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the seat belt in front of your chest so that the seat belt sits tightly across your body.

The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the seat belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the seat belt outlet upwards. The seat belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** while pressing seat belt outlet release ③ slide the seat belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of seat belt outlet release ③ in the desired position and make sure that the seat belt outlet engages.

## Releasing the seat belts

- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Dam-

aged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

## Seat belt adjustment

Seat belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® comfort function. With this function, the driver's and front passenger seat belts are adjusted to the upper body of the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt strap is tightened slightly when:


- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on


The seat belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.


The seat belt adjustment can be switched on or off:


- using the on-board computer on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 256)
- at a specialist qualified workshop for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

## Belt warning for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases as soon as the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Vehicles without a front-passenger airbag or with a front-passenger bench seat: the  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases as soon as the driver has fastened the seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after each time the ignition is switched on. After the engine has been started, it goes out once the

driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

## Airbags

### Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. When deployed, an airbag may increase protection for the corresponding vehicle occupant.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbags work independently of each other (▷ page 61).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If the front passenger airbag has been activated, a child on the front passenger seat may be hit by the front passenger airbag in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury or fatal injury.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific notes (▷ page 67). Always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.

#### WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot carry out its intended function and may even cause additional injuries if it is deployed. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

To avoid risks, vehicle occupants must ensure the following points are followed:

- fasten the seat belt correctly. In particular, make sure that the lap belt never runs over the stomach or abdomen of pregnant women..
- take the correct seating position and keep as far away from the airbags as possible.
- observe the following information:

Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

All vehicle occupants must observe the following notes to avoid risks posed by the airbag when it deploys.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat backrest is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Hold the steering wheel only by the rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

**If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:**

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats.
- Secure a child to the front-passenger seat only when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and then only in a rearward-facing child restraint system. The front-

passenger front airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 50).

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 57) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 63) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

### Objects in the vehicle interior may restrict the airbag from functioning correctly.

To avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, vehicle occupants must ensure the following points.

Before beginning your journey, ensure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar
- there are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors or side windows
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing – store such objects in a suitable place

#### WARNING

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer perform its intended function. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects to it.

### Vehicles with windowbags for all seat rows:

#### WARNING

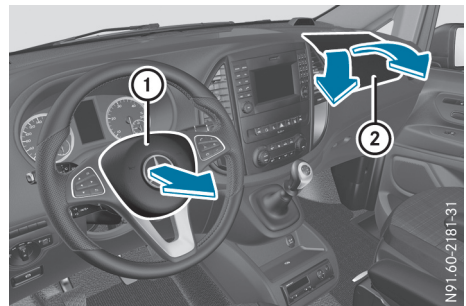
Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as

they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Front airbags

- ❗ Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



The driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. The co-driver airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment and centre console.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection on the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the co-driver airbag (▷ page 50).

The co-driver airbag will deploy only if:

- the automatic co-driver airbag actuation has detected that the co-driver seat is occupied (▷ page 57). the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 57)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

### Sidebags

**Vehicles with co-driver's bench seat:** these vehicles have no sidebag on the co-driver's side. The additional protection offered by the sidebag in corresponding accident situations is

not available. This increases the risk of a vehicle occupant coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of the corresponding accident situation occurring.

### WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer cushions of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax and pelvis protection. However, it does not protect:

- the head
- the neck
- the arms

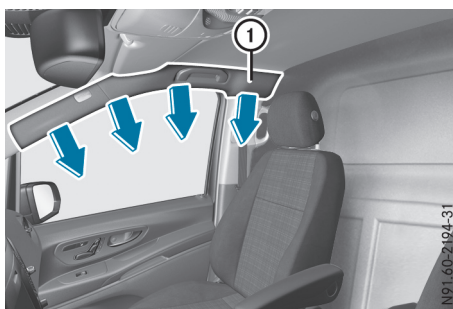
When the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the co-driver's side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

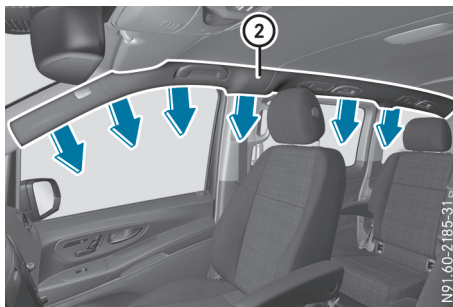
- an occupant is detected on the co-driver's seat or
- the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the co-driver's seat

If the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the co-driver's side deploys if the corresponding accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the co-driver's seat is occupied or not.

## Windowbags



Example: windowbag above the front door



Example: windowbag for all seat rows

Windowbags ① or ② are integrated in the side of the roof frame. Windowbags for all seat rows ② deploy in the area from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear side window (D-pillar).

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

When the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (> page 61).

## Automatic front passenger airbag actuation

### Introduction

The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is not available in vehicles with a co-driver's bench seat.

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the self-diagnosis of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system and remain lit. Front-passenger front airbag is deactivated.

In this case, the system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the belt tensioner

Ensure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 67). If this is not the case, always fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 68).

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to position the child restraint system correctly. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. The surface of the child restraint system must lie fully on the front-passenger seat cushion. The backrest of a forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system may not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68) as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## How the automatic front passenger airbag actuation operates



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

- Turn the key to position ① or ② in the ignition lock.

The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then displays the status of the front-passenger front airbag. If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message may appear on the instrument cluster:

- in vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 259)
- in vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 276)

When the front passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

### If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **lights up**, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

If a person sits in the front passenger seat, they must be:

- seated with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with his/her back against the seat backrest
- seated with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers his/her weight by supporting himself/herself on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag then does not deploy during an accident.

#### WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

#### WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

#### WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, the child could, in the event of an accident:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Always observe the vehicle-specific information for the correct positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68).


If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can also go out after the self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the self-test depending on the result of the classification, or it goes out. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.  
Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (> page 67) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (> page 68). Alternatively, you can fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a

person with a small build can sit on a rear seat.

- if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with the build of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is activated.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (> page 63).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red  restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

If the front passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

### Self-test of the automatic co-driver airbag actuation

#### DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up during the self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-check, the front-passenger front airbag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is activated or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the

front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 57).

Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag shutoff" (▷ page 60).

## Problems with the automatic front passenger airbag actuation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-diagnosis" (▷ page 59).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the co-driver's seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult.</p>	<p>The classification of the person on the co-driver's seat is incorrect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the co-driver's seat are met (▷ page 57).</li> <li>► If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the co-driver's seat may not be used.</li> <li>► Have the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or stay on.</p> <p>The co-driver's seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empty</li> <li>• occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system</li> </ul>	<p>the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system.</li> <li>► Make sure that the base of the child restraint system rests completely on the seat cushion of the co-driver's seat.</li> <li>► When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the co-driver's seat adjustment. The seat belt and the child restraint system could be pulled too tightly as a result.</li> <li>► Check that the child restraint system is fitted correctly.</li> <li>► Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat.</li> <li>► If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not fit a child restraint system on the co-driver's seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.</li> <li>► Have the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>

## Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

#### WARNING


Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended. There

is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The  restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

## Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision.

A seat belt tensioner can be triggered only if:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 49)
- the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat.

Vehicles with a front-passenger bench seat: the seat belt tensioners on the front-passenger side are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belt.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high-severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information

on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 50).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other.

- Sidebag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the side-

bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected in the front-passenger seat or
- the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation

**i** Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbags work independently of each other.

How the airbag works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

## PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

### Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

### Important safety notes

**!** Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

### Function

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous driving situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. PRE-SAFE® can activate the following components independently of each other:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- vehicles with the memory function: the co-driver seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

- ▶ move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

Seat belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® comfort function. Information about the comfort function can be found under "Seat belt adjustment" (> page 53).

## Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated in the vehicle interior
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the air-recirculation mode is activated
- the air conditioning blower is switched off
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off

## Children in the vehicle

### Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children

secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit the child restraint system to a rear seat. The child is generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic co-driver's front air-bag deactivation system (▷ page 57)

#### WARNING

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the key out of the reach of children.

#### WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

#### WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants have fastened their seat belts properly and are seated correctly. This is particularly important for children.

Observe the safety notes on seat belts (▷ page 51) and the notes on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 52).

### Child restraint system

Always observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 68).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 71).

#### WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects

under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

### WARNING

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is mounted facing forwards by mistake, it cannot provide the intended protection. This can, for example, be the case if a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on a rear seat which is facing backwards. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, for instance. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure the rear seat is facing forwards before fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system on it.

### WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on securely stowing objects, luggage and loads under "Loading guidelines" (> page 331).

### WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.


Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

Securing systems for child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- Top Tether anchorage points

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the notes on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (> page 67).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint.

-  It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information at a qualified specialist workshop.

## ISOFIX child seat securing system

### WARNING

For ISOFIX child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system, the maximum permissible weight of the child and child restraint system together is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated safety belt no longer offers sufficient protection.

The ISOFIX child seat securing system may be overloaded, and the child may not be restrained in an accident, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX child restraint system in which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat

belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the top tether belt, if available.

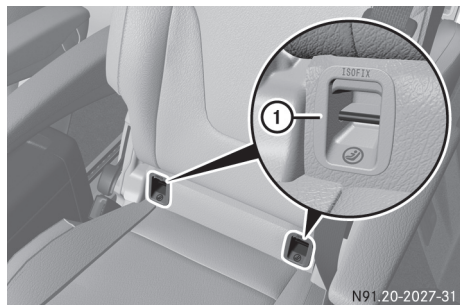
Regularly check that the maximum permissible weight of the child and child restraint system together is still complied with.

Always observe the notes on using the child restraint system (▷ page 68) as well as the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used.

Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before fitting a child seat. Do not adjust the backrest if an ISOFIX child restraint system is fitted.

Before each journey, make sure that the ISO-FIX child restraint system is properly engaged in both ISOFIX securing rings.

**!** When fitting the child restraint system in vehicles with a rear bench seat, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



① ISOFIX securing rings (example: individual seat)

► Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special child restraint systems and specific rear seats. ISOFIX retaining loops ① for an ISOFIX child restraint system are fitted between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

Secure child restraint systems without an ISO-FIX child seat securing system using the seat belts in the vehicle. Always observe the notes on using the child restraint system (▷ page 68) as well as the installation and operating instructions provided by the manu-

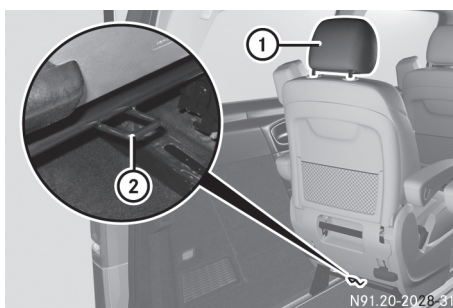
facturer for the child restraint system being used.

## Top Tether

### Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

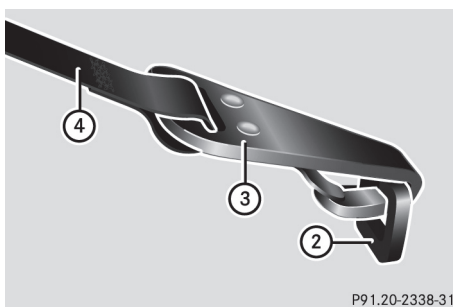
### Top Tether anchorage points



Example: individual seat

Top Tether anchorage point ② is under the rear side of the rear seat on the cross brace between the seat or bench seat legs.

- Move head restraint ① upwards.
- Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 116). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

### Child restraint system on the co-driver seat

#### General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system on a rear seat.

**Vehicles with automatic co-driver airbag actuation:** if circumstances require you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the notes on the "Automatic co-driver airbag actuation" (▷ page 57).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic co-driver airbag actuation
- an unintentionally deactivated co-driver airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the cockpit.



P68.60-2431-31

Please observe the warning notice on the co-driver's sun visor, see the illustration.

#### WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

#### Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag actuation



P00.01-4383-31

If the co-driver seat of your vehicle is not equipped with an automatic co-driver airbag actuation, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the cockpit.

on the co-driver side. The sticker is visible when you open the co-driver's door.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly when the key is turned to position [2] in the ignition lock. However, it has no function and does not indicate that there is automatic co-driver airbag actuation.

Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat in this case (▷ page 68).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 68) and "Forward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 68) and on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68).

### Rearward-facing child restraint system

If circumstances require you to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat, you must always make sure that the co-driver airbag is deactivated. The co-driver airbag is disabled only when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 50).

Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68) as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Forward-facing child restraint system

If circumstances require you to secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, you must always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. The surface of the child restraint system must lie fully on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat against the co-driver seat backrest as possible. The child restraint system may not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle seat belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

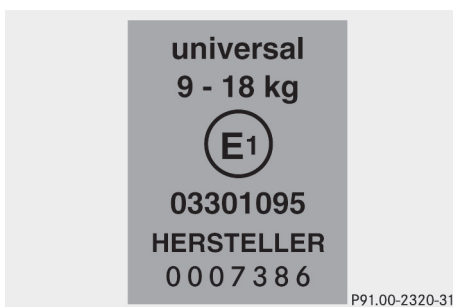
Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68) as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

## Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

### Introduction

Only child restraint systems that meet UNECE standard UN-R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the seats indicated with U, UF or IUF according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" or "Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system". Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit the manufacturer's website.

**Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat** – if circumstances require you to secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

- ▶ Always observe the notes under "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 67).

There, you will find instructions on how to route the shoulder belt strap correctly from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 68).

- ▶ Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, also move the front-passenger seat to the lowest position.

- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost upright position.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Legend for the table:

- X Seat that is unsuitable for children in this weight category.
- U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.
- UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.
- L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 71). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

#### Front-passenger seat<sup>2</sup>

Weight category		Front-passenger front airbag activated	Front-passenger seat front airbag disabled <sup>3</sup>
<b>0</b>	up to 10 kg	X	U <sup>4</sup> , L
<b>0+</b>	up to 13 kg	X	U <sup>4</sup> , L
<b>I</b>	9 kg to 18 kg	UF <sup>4</sup> , L	U <sup>4</sup> , L
<b>II</b>	15 kg to 25 kg	UF <sup>4</sup> , L	U <sup>4</sup> , L
<b>III</b>	22 kg to 36 kg	UF <sup>4</sup> , L	U <sup>4</sup> , L

#### Rear seats

Weight category		Rear seat	Rear bench seat
<b>0</b>	up to 10 kg	U <sup>5</sup>	U <sup>5</sup> , L <sup>5</sup>
<b>0+</b>	up to 13 kg	U <sup>5</sup>	U <sup>5</sup> , L <sup>5</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Instructions are also valid for the co-driver's bench seat.

<sup>3</sup> The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

<sup>4</sup> In combination with a long belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems.

<sup>5</sup> The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

Weight category		Rear seat	Rear bench seat
I	9 kg to 18 kg	U <sup>5</sup> , L <sup>5</sup>	U <sup>5</sup> , L <sup>5</sup>
II	15 kg to 25 kg	U, L	U, L
III	22 kg to 36 kg	U, L	U, L

### Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, the rear seat must be installed in the direction of travel. Adjust the rear seat and/or the front seat so that the front seat does not come into contact with the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

X Seat that is unsuitable for children in this weight category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 71).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight category		Size class	Equipment	Individual seat	Rear bench seat
Carry cot		F	ISO/L1	X	IL <sup>6</sup>
		G	ISO/L2	X	IL <sup>7, 8</sup>
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1		IL <sup>7, 8</sup>
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1		IL <sup>7, 8</sup>
		D	ISO/R2		IL <sup>7, 8</sup>
		C	ISO/R3		IL <sup>7, 8, 9</sup>
I	9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2		IL <sup>7, 8</sup>

<sup>5</sup> The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

<sup>6</sup> Only in the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat.

<sup>7</sup> The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

<sup>8</sup> A seat in the second rear seat row may only be used if there is the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows. For this, the seat on the second rear seat row must be installed in the rearmost permitted position and the seat in front of it on the first rear seat row must be installed in the foremost permitted position. If you use the middle seat on the second rear seat row, all the seats on the first rear seat row must be in the foremost permitted position.

<sup>9</sup> If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), make sure that the backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the front-seat backrest to an upright position.

Weight category	Size class	Equipment	Individual seat	Rear bench seat
between approximately 9 months and 4 years	C	ISO/R3	IL <sup>7, 8, 9</sup>	
	B	ISO/F2	IUF	
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF	
	A	ISO/F3	IUF	

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Where possible, adjust the head restraint position and the seat backrest angle accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Recommended child restraint systems

#### General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 67) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 68).

Further information about the correct child restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number (E1 etc.)	Order number (A 000 ...) <sup>10</sup>
<b>Category 0:</b> up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 13 02
<b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 13 02

<sup>7</sup> The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

<sup>8</sup> A seat in the second rear seat row may only be used if there is the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows. For this, the seat on the second rear seat row must be installed in the rearmost permitted position and the seat in front of it on the first rear seat row must be installed in the foremost permitted position. If you use the middle seat on the second rear seat row, all the seats on the first rear seat row must be in the foremost permitted position.

<sup>9</sup> If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), make sure that the backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the front-seat backrest to an upright position.

<sup>10</sup> Colour code 9H95

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number (E1 etc.)	Order number (A 000 ...) <sup>10</sup>
<b>Category I:</b> 9 kg to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	970 17 02
<b>Category II/III:</b> 15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 20 02
	Britax Römer	KIDFIX XP	04 301304	970 23 02

### Recommended "Universal" and "Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size class	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number (E1 etc.)	Order number <sup>10</sup>
<b>Category 0+:</b> up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
<b>Category I:</b> 9 kg to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	A 000 970 13 02

### Child-proof locks

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of accident and injury.

When children are travelling in the vehicle, always activate the existing child safety locks. When leaving the vehicle, always take

the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child safety locks for:

- sliding doors (▷ page 73)
- electric pop-out windows in the rear passenger compartment (▷ page 73)

#### WARNING

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

<sup>10</sup> Colour code 9H95

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the key out of the reach of children.

### WARNING

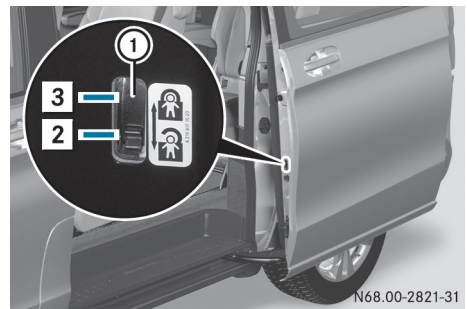
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

### WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.



If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## Child-proof locks for sliding door




Sliding door (example: left side of the vehicle)


- ① Child safety bolt
- ② Sliding door released
- ③ Sliding door secured – then make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

You can secure each sliding door individually with the child-proof locks on the sliding doors. With the exception of the electric sliding door, a secured sliding door cannot be opened from the inside. When the vehicle is unlocked, the sliding door can be opened from the outside. If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door rear controls are deactivated. You can open the electric sliding door at any time using the corresponding  or  sliding door button in the centre console (> page 90).

## Child-proof locks for pop-out windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button.

If the indicator lamp on the  button is lit, operation of the rear-compartment electrical hinged windows is disabled. Operation

is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

## Pets in the vehicle

### WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may press buttons or switches, for instance.

In this way, animals may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and thereby endanger other road users

Furthermore, unsecured animals may be flung around inside the vehicle in the event of an accident or abrupt steering or braking manoeuvre, and thereby injure vehicle occupants. There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

Always secure animals properly when driving, for instance with a suitable pet carrier.

## Driving safety systems

### Overview

This section contains information on the following driving safety systems:

- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake **F**orce **D**istribution)
- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- Adaptive brake lights

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking

in good time and for staying in your lane. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

Please note that the driving safety systems described only work optimally when the following conditions are met:


- there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface.
- you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the road conditions are wintry
- the speed information determined by the vehicle is within the legally prescribed display accuracy.

Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, coding of the wheel size groups, tyre tread and winter operation under "Wheels and tyres" (▷ page 375).

## ABS (anti-lock braking system)

### General notes

ABS controls the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock when braking. This maintains the steerability of your vehicle while braking.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. The lamp goes out when the engine starts running.

### Important safety notes


Observe the important safety notes for the driving safety system (▷ page 74).

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.


### WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, the  warning lamp (▷ page 297) lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 258)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 275)

BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® and its driving safety systems and other driving systems also fail. Observe the notes on the  warning lamp and the display messages.

## Brakes

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsating in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

## BAS (Brake Assist System)

### General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure, thus shortening the braking distance.


### Important safety notes

Observe the important safety notes for the driving safety system (▷ page 74).

#### WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

If BAS is malfunctioning, the  warning lamp lights up while the engine is running (▷ page 297) and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 262)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 279)

## Brakes

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

## EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

### General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure to the rear wheels. This enables EBD to improve driving stability during braking.


### Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 74).

#### WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If EBD is malfunctioning, the  warning lamp (▷ page 296) lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 261)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 279)


Other driving systems and driving safety systems then also fail.

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### General notes

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects understeering or oversteering (skidding) in good time. If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ESP® also monitors traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface. The integrated traction control supports you when pulling away or accelerating on wet, slippery or slick roads. Should the drive wheels spin, traction control brakes them individually. In addition, greater drive torque is transmitted to the wheel or wheels with traction. If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ESP® will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role. Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as required
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

### Important safety notes


Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 74).

#### WARNING


If ESP® is malfunctioning it will not provide any vehicle stabilisation. There is an increased risk of skidding or of an accident.

Exercise caution when continuing to drive. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance testing). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a specialist workshop beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the  warning lamp (▷ page 297) lights up continuously while the engine is running and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 262)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 279)

ESP® is deactivated if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster is lit when the engine is running.

Use only wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

### Deactivating or activating ESP®

#### WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.



Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:


- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. Otherwise, ESP® assistance for stabilising the vehicle will remain significantly reduced, even if the vehicle starts to skid.

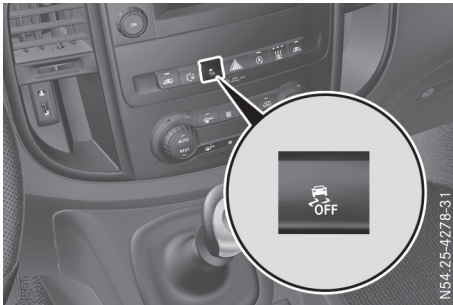
If you deactivate ESP®:

- the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes if the wheels are spinning



- ESP® assistance for stabilising the vehicle in the lower speed range up to approximately 60 km/h is significantly reduced
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, you can activate or deactivate ESP® when the engine is running by using the  button or by using the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 239)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 250)



 button (equipment-dependent)

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** when the engine is running, press the  button. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when ESP® is deactivated.

## Trailer stabilisation

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 74).

### WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilisation is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation firstly brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you will be able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

If ESP® is switched off or deactivated because of a malfunction, the trailer stabilisation system will not function.

## Crosswind Assist

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (▷ page 74).

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the straight driving behaviour of your vehicle. The Crosswind Assist function integrated in ESP® reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, Crosswind Assist intervenes automatically. ESP® intervenes with stabilising braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. When Crosswind Assist intervenes, the display shows the traffic sign for strong side winds and the **Crosswind Assist** message.

Crosswind Assist is activated automatically above a speed of approximately 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

The Crosswind Assist does not react in the following cases:

- in the event of severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. when driving over uneven surfaces or potholes
- when road adhesion is reduced, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

### Adaptive brake lights

In an emergency braking situation, the adaptive brake lights warn following traffic:

- by flashing brake lamps
- the hazard warning lamps are activated

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. The brake lamps light up again constantly when you depress the brake pedal. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps with the hazard warning lamp button (▷ page 126).

## Anti-theft protection

### Immobiliser

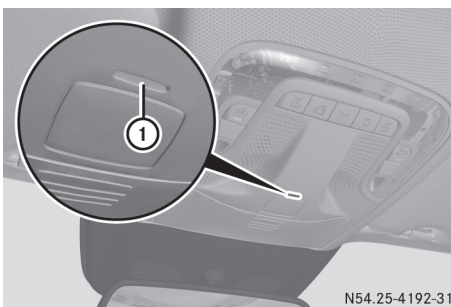
- ▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Always take the key with you and lock the vehicle when leaving the vehicle. If you leave the key in the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

- ❗ Starting the engine always deactivates the immobiliser.

### ATA (anti-theft alarm system)





- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If the alarm system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when the following are opened:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate/rear door
- the bonnet

- ▶ **To stop the alarm:** press the  or  button on the key.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you immediately close the open door that had triggered it, for example.

### Tow-away protection

#### Function

An optical and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when tow-away protection is activated. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

## Activating

- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the doors are closed
  - the liftgate/rear-end doors are closed.
 Only then is the tow-away protection activated.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
 

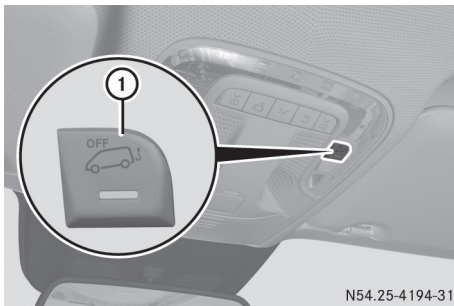
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 50 seconds.

## Switching off

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
 

Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

## Deactivating



N54.25-4194-31

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ① button.
 

When the button is released, the indicator lamp in the button lights up for about three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
 

Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate tow-away protection when locking your vehicle and:

- load and/or transport the vehicle, e.g. on a ferry or car transporter
- park on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

This will prevent a false alarm.

## Interior protection

### Function

If motion is detected in the vehicle interior when the interior protection is switched on, an optical and audible alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

### Activating

- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the side windows are closed.
  - there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the inside rearview mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Make sure that:
  - the doors are closed
  - the tailgate/rear doors are closed

Only then is the interior protection primed.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
 

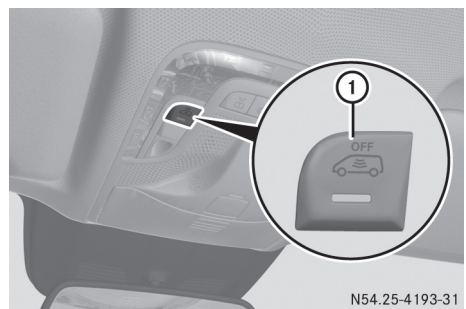
The interior protection is switched on after approximately 20 seconds.

### Switching off

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
 

The interior protection automatically switches off.

### Deactivating



N54.25-4193-31

- ▶ remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ① button.  
When the button is released, the indicator lamp in the button lights up for about three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.  
The interior protection is deactivated.

The interior protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior protection when locking your vehicle:

- if there are people or animals remaining in the vehicle
- when transporting it on a ferry or car transporter, for example.

This will prevent a false alarm.

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

## Key

### Important safety notes

#### United Kingdom only:

#### WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

if the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the additional door lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the additional door lock function by deactivating the interior protection (▷ page 79). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

#### All countries:

#### WARNING

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.


When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the key out of the reach of children.

#### WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

-  Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. The remote control function may otherwise be damaged.

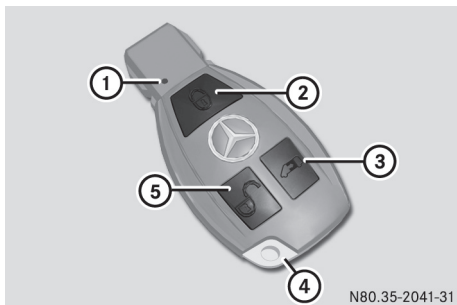
Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- in metallic objects, e.g. metal cases.

This can affect the key's functionality.

### Key functions



N80.35-2041-31

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To lock the vehicle centrally
- ③ To unlock the sliding doors and the liftgate or rear-end door or to unlock and open or close the electric sliding door
- ④ Emergency key
- ⑤ To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys. There is an emergency key in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from a distance. To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

Change the batteries immediately if indicator lamp ① does not light up briefly with every press of a button (▷ page 84).

► **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

The turn signals flash once.

► **To unlock the sliding doors and the liftgate or rear-end doors only:** press the button.

The turn signals flash once.

**i** If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again. The anti-theft protection is activated again.

► **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The turn signals flash three times if:

- the anti-theft protection is activated
  - all the doors and the liftgate or rear-end door are closed
- Check the locking pins on all the doors. The locking pins must all be in the lowered position.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the driver's and the co-driver's door
- the sliding doors
- the liftgate or rear-end door

In an emergency, the driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the emergency key (▷ page 83).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The acoustic locking verification signal can be switched on/off:

- using the on-board computer on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 256)
- at a specialist qualified workshop for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

After unlocking using the remote control, the surround lighting also goes on in the dark. For vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the surround lighting can be activated and deactivated in the on-board computer (▷ page 254).

### Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. Press the button to unlock:

- the driver's and co-driver's door (panel van) or

- the driver's door (Tourer or Mixto models)

► **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously until the indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 82).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the receiver range of the vehicle, press the or button to:

- lock or
- unlock the vehicle.

The key now functions as follows:

► **To unlock the driver's door or front doors:** press the button once.

► **To unlock centrally:** briefly press the button twice.

► **To lock centrally:** press the button.

► **To restore factory settings:** press and hold down the and buttons



simultaneously until the indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 82).  
The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.

## Emergency key

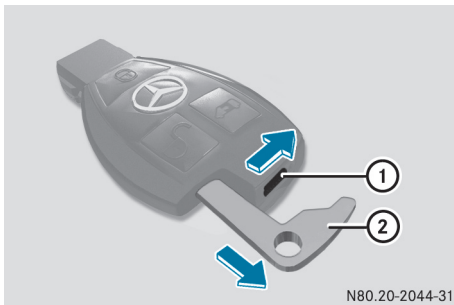
### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key. The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key (▷ page 78).

The alarm can be stopped in the following two ways:

- ▶ press the  or  button on the key.
- or
- ▶ insert the key into the ignition lock.

### Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key ② from the key completely.

### Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Push emergency key ② completely into the key until it engages and the release catch ① is back in its basic position.

### Locking/unlocking the vehicle using the emergency key

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver's door.

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise. The driver's door is unlocked.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** lock all doors except the driver's door from the inside. To do this, push down the door-locking knobs.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise. On right-hand drive vehicles, turn the emergency key anti-clockwise. The driver's door is locked.

## Battery of the key

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

#### Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.





Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



## Checking the battery



N80.35-2053-31

- ▶ Press the  or  button. If indicator lamp 1 lights up briefly, the battery is sufficiently charged. If indicator lamp 1 does not light up briefly, the battery is empty.

- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 84).

If the key battery is checked within the signal range of the vehicle, press the  or  button to:

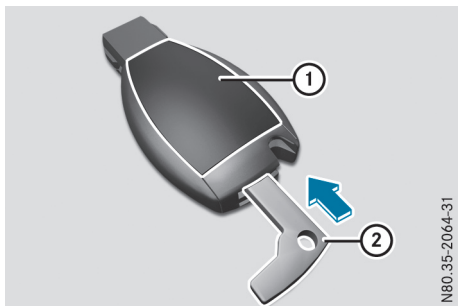
- lock or
- unlock the vehicle.

**i** The battery may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Changing the battery

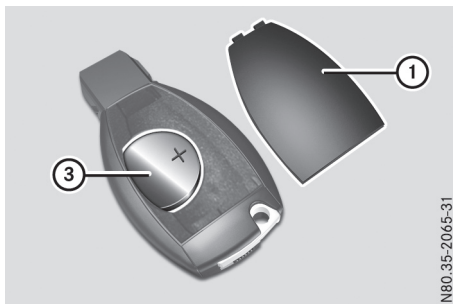
You need a type CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Pull out the emergency key element from the key (▷ page 83).





N80.35-2064-31

- ▶ Push emergency key element 2 into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover 1 opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover 1 shut.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover 1.



N80.35-2065-31

- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery 3 falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover 1 to the key casing with the front lugs first and push closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key element 2 back into the key (▷ page 83).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key.	The doors are not closed properly. ► Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The central locking system has malfunctioned. ► Lock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 83) or press down the locking knob and then close the doors. ► Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from very close range and press the  or  button.  If this does not work: ► Replace the key battery (▷ page 84). or ► Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 83).  The key is faulty. ► Lock the vehicle with the emergency key element (▷ page 83). ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ► Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.  If this does not work: ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 357). or ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 368). or ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.
You have lost the emergency key element.	► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

## Central locking system

### Important safety notes

#### United Kingdom only:

#### WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer

get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

if the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the additional door lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. The doors can be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

#### All countries:

#### WARNING

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the key out of the reach of children.

#### WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

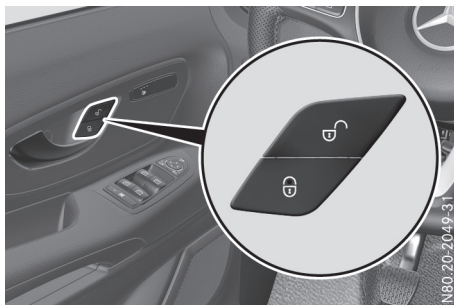
Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

#### For all countries except the United Kingdom:

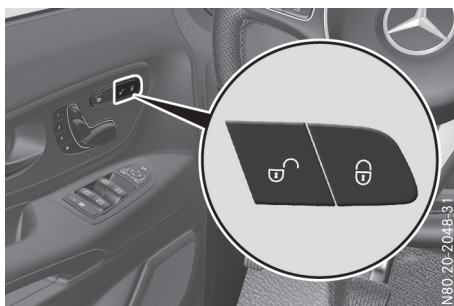
you can open a locked door from the inside at any time. For the sliding doors, the child safety locks must be deactivated.

#### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the whole vehicle from the inside using the central locking buttons on the driver's door.




Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

► **To unlock:** press the  button.

► **To lock:** press the  button.

If the driver's or co-driver's door is open, the open door is not locked.

All other doors and the liftgate/rear-end doors are locked.

If a sliding door or the liftgate/rear-end door is open, only the driver's and co-driver's doors are locked.

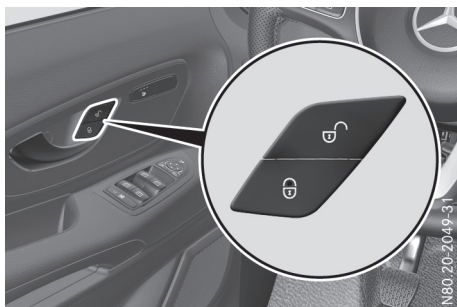
You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.

If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.

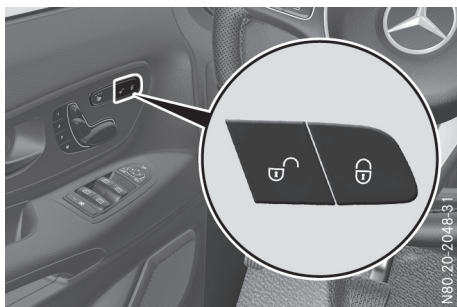
#### For all countries except the United Kingdom:

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm .


#### Automatic locking mechanism




Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

► **To switch off:** press and hold the  button until an acoustic signal sounds.

► **To switch on:** press and hold the  button until an acoustic signal sounds.

When the ignition is switched on, your vehicle will lock automatically from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed
- the vehicle is being towed
- the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

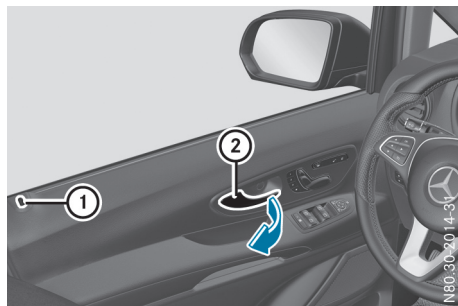
If the vehicle has been automatically locked and a front door is opened from the interior while the vehicle is stationary, the vehicle unlocks centrally.

#### Driver's door and co-driver's door

**United Kingdom only:** if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 79). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can then only open the sliding doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 73). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if a door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

#### For all countries except the United Kingdom:

you can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked. If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).



Door handle (example: driver's door)

You can open the driver's or co-driver's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.

- ▶ Pull door handle ②.  
If a front door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The front door is unlocked and opens.

## Sliding door

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

#### WARNING

If the open sliding door is not engaged, it could move on its own if the vehicle is on a slope. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury.

Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged.

- !** Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door.

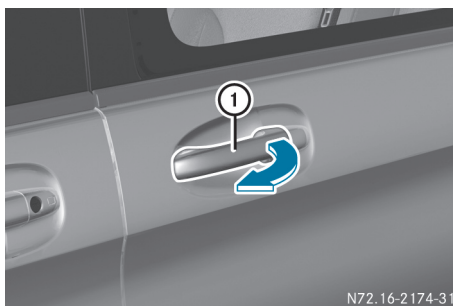
- !** Before you open the sliding door, make sure that:

- the rear-end door is not open at an angle of 270°
- the rear-end door is not locked on the door retainer.

Otherwise there may be a collision with the open rear-end door and the doors may be damaged.

Information on opening and closing the rear doors can be found under "Rear doors" (▶ page 93).

## Opening and closing from the outside

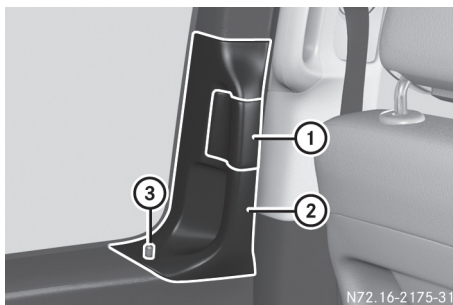


N72.16-2174-31

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.  
The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.  
The sliding door is released from its detent.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ① and close.

## Opening and closing from the inside



N72.16-2175-31

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ **To open:** pull back rocker switch ①.  
If the door is locked, locking knob ③ pops up. The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages
- ▶ Check the sliding door detent.
- ▶ **To close:** press rocker switch ① forwards.  
The sliding door is released from its detent.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close.

## Electrical sliding door

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

- ❗ Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (▷ page 91).

### Obstruction detection with reversing function

The sliding door is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

Automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows the **Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected** message for example, and five warning tones sound.

#### WARNING


The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

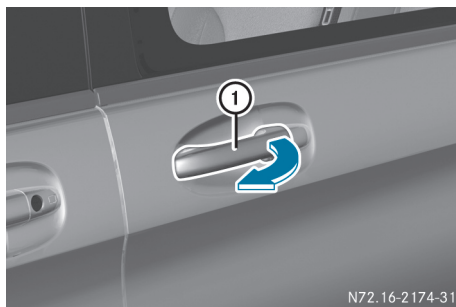
The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no-one has any parts of the body within the closing area.


If someone is trapped:

- press the  button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or
- press the respective sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door frame or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

### Opening/closing from the outside




The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

If the vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors; the  button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (▷ page 91).

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.


or

- ▶ Press the  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.

The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.

The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you press the  button on the key, you will hear two warning signals while the doors close.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle ① again.



or

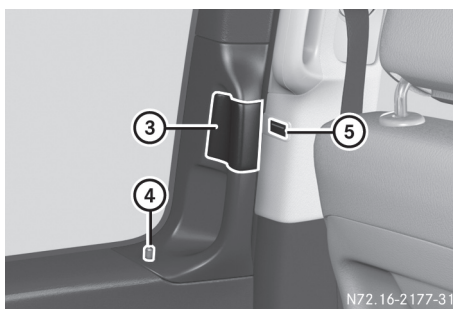
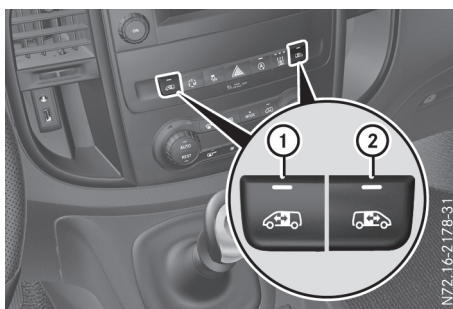
- ▶ Press the  button on the key again.

- ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

### Opening/closing from the inside

You can open and close the sliding door from the inside with these control elements:



- the  or  sliding door button in the front on the lower centre console.
- the sliding door button on the B-pillar next to the door sill.
- the rocker switch on the door handle.



- ① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
- ③ Rocker switch
- ④ Locking pin
- ⑤ Sliding door button in the door frame

You can only open a sliding door with sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill or with rocker switch ③ on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press the respective  or  sliding door button in the centre console.



or



- ▶ Briefly press sliding door button ⑤ in the door frame.



or

- ▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③. If the door is locked, locking pin ④ pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. If you use the  or  sliding door button in the centre console you will hear

two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the  or  sliding door button in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in the  or  sliding door button in the centre console is lit whenever the respective sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the **Sliding door open** message.



- ▶ **To close:** briefly press the respective  or  sliding door button in the centre console.



or


- ▶ Briefly press sliding door button ⑤ in the door frame.

or

- ▶ Briefly press rocker switch ③ forwards. The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use the  or  sliding door button in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the respective  or  sliding door button in the centre console goes out whenever the sliding door is closed.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press the respective  or  sliding door button in the centre console again.

or



- ▶ Press sliding door button in the door frame ⑤.

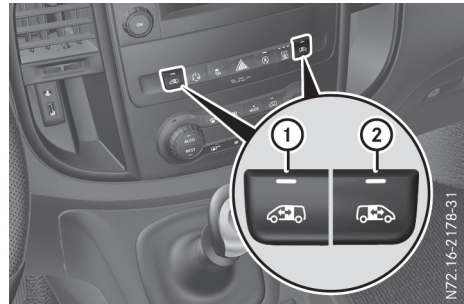
or

- ▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.

- i** In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the object recognition is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

### Programming the key button for the sliding door



If the vehicle is fitted with two electric sliding doors, the  sliding door button on the key can only be programmed for one of the two sliding doors. You can then open or close the selected sliding door with the  button on the key.



- ① Sliding door button for sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for sliding door on the right-hand side

- ▶ Make sure that the sliding door to be programmed is open.



- ▶ Turn the key to position ② in the ignition lock.



- ▶ Press and hold the  or  sliding door button in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four acoustic signals have sounded.

The display shows the **Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/ Right-hand electric sliding door key programmed** or **Lt slid. door programmed/Rt slid. door programmed** message.

### Resetting the sliding door

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- ▶ Using the  or  sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.

- ▶ When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the  or  sliding door button on the centre console. The sliding door is reset and operational.
- ▶ Close the sliding door if required.

### Problems with the sliding door

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The electric sliding door is locked in place.	<p>Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed. The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.</li> <li>▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.</li> </ul>

### Tailgate

#### Important safety notes

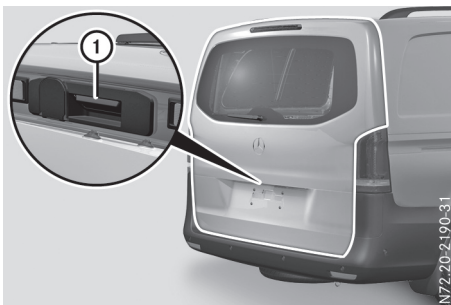
#### DANGER

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open while the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning. Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

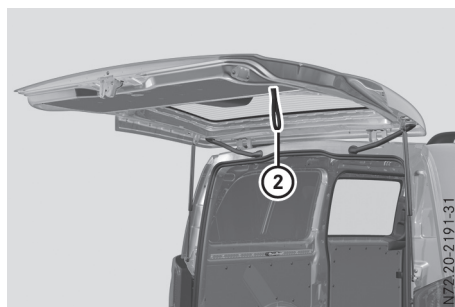
- !** When opening, the tailgate swings up and out. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (▶ page 411).

#### Opening and closing



- ▶ **To open:** press button ① on the handle.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.



- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop ② and close it from outside.

### Problems with the tailgate

The tailgate cannot be opened.

The voltage supply has been interrupted or the battery charge is insufficient.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- ▶ Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Swing the tailgate upwards.

## Rear-end doors

### Important safety notes

#### DANGER

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

#### WARNING

If you open a rear door, you could:

- endanger other people or road users
- be caught by oncoming traffic

This is particularly the case if you open the rear door more than 90°. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only open the rear doors when traffic conditions permit. Always make sure that the rear doors are properly locked.

#### WARNING

If you open the rear-end doors 90°, the rear lighting systems are no longer visible. The vehicle will then be difficult for other road users to see or will not be seen by them at all, particularly if it is dark or visibility is poor. There is a risk of an accident.

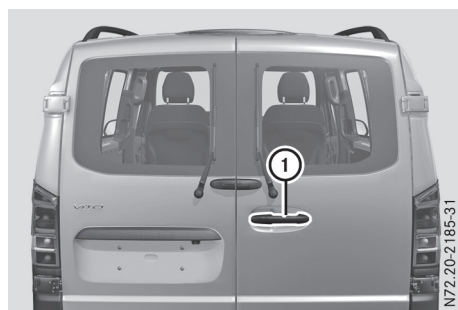
You should therefore ensure in this and similar situations that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle, for instance.

- ! Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear doors. You could otherwise damage the vehicle and objects in close range of the rear doors.

You can lock the rear-end doors at an angle of approx. 90° and, if necessary, 180° or 270°. Always make sure that the open rear-end door is correctly engaged in the catch.

### Opening and closing from the outside

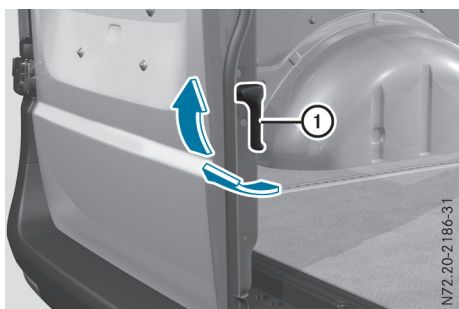
#### Opening the right-hand rear-end door



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

The rear-end door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (▶ page 94).

### Opening the left-hand rear-end door



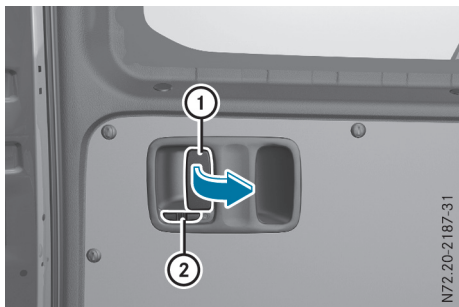
- ▶ Make sure that the right-hand rear-end door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

The rear-end door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (▷ page 94).

### Closing the rear-end doors from the outside

- ▶ If necessary, pull the rear-end door away from the magnetic door retainer (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Close the left-hand rear-end door firmly from the outside.
- ▶ Close the right-hand rear-end door firmly from the outside.

### Opening and closing from the inside



Release lever on the inside of the right rear door. A white section on latch ② indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

**i** You can only open the locked rear doors from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ② to the left. You will see a white marking.
- ▶ **To open:** pull release lever ① up and open the rear door.
- ▶ Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

**i** If you open a locked rear door from inside, you only unlock the rear door. The other doors remain locked.

The rear door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (▷ page 94).

- ▶ **To close:** make sure that the left-hand rear door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the rear door firmly by the door handle to close it.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② to the right. The white section is no longer visible.

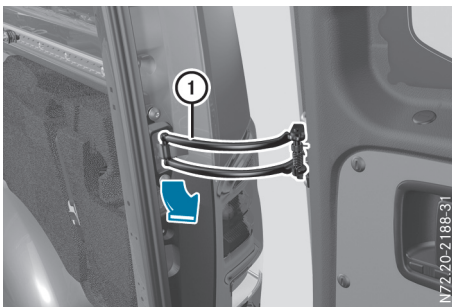
### Opening at an angle of 180° or 270°

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can open the rear doors up to an angle of 180° or 270° (side wall).

**!** Before you open the rear door, make sure that the sliding door is closed.

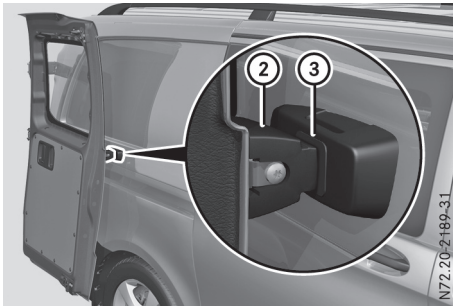
The rear door could otherwise collide with the opened sliding door and the doors could be damaged.

If you open the rear door while a hinged window is open, the rear window wiper could collide with the hinged window. This happens if the rear window wiper is in use at the time.



Door retainer (example: right rear-end door)

- ▶ Open the rear-end door to about 45°.
- ▶ Pull and hold door retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open the rear door more than 90°, so that the door retainer cannot engage.
- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the door to an angle of 180° or 270°.



#### Magnetic door retainer

- ▶ With the rear door opened to an angle of 270° push it against the magnetic door retainer ③ on the side wall. When the magnet on the rear-end door ② is in contact with magnetic door retainer ③, the rear-end door is held in this position.

## Side windows

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

#### WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody

becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

#### WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

### Side window reversing function


The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from moving upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

#### WARNING

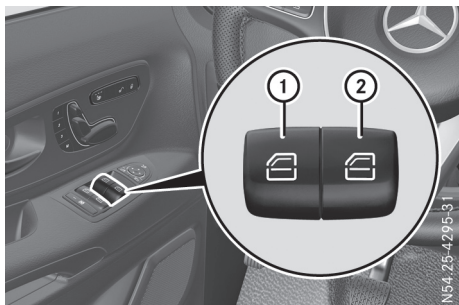
The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- while adjusting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

### Opening and closing the side windows



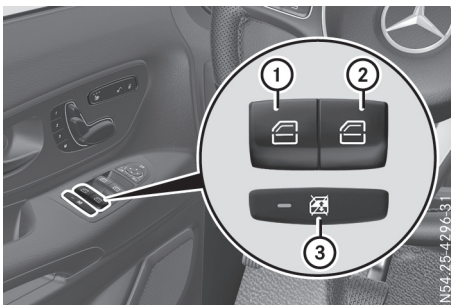
- ① Power window, left
- ② Power window, right

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

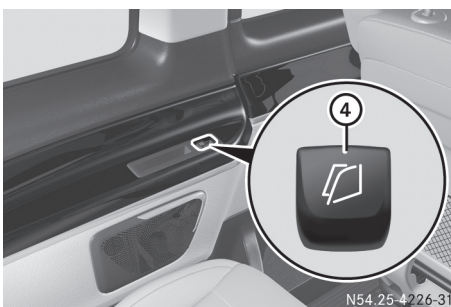
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for about five minutes or until you open a front door.

### Opening and closing the pop-out windows



Door control panel in driver's door



Switch in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

- ① To operate the left hinged window in the rear
- ② To operate the right hinged window in the rear
- ③ Override switch for the electric hinged windows in the rear (▷ page 73)
- ④ To operate the hinged window

You can only operate the hinged windows with switch ④ if the override feature has not been activated (▷ page 73).

- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the pressure point and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.



The hinged window can be opened if the key is in the ignition lock in position ① or ②.

### Convenience opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlocking the vehicle
- opening the side windows
- opening the panoramic sliding sunroof
- opening the pop-out windows

The "convenience opening" function can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ **Convenience opening:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

### Convenience closing

#### WARNING


When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.


Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously close the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof.

The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

Observe the notes on the automatic reversing function of the side windows (▷ page 95) and the panoramic sliding sunroof (▷ page 98).

- ▶ **Convenience closing:** point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until all side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are fully closed.

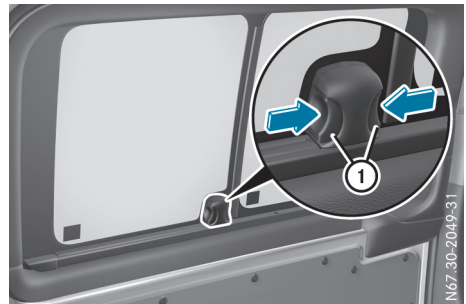
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.


### Resetting the side windows

You must reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the two power window switches and hold for approximately one second after closing the side window.
- ▶ If the side windows remain closed after the button has been released, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above for the open window.

### Opening and closing the sliding window



- ▶ **To open/close:** press pinch grips  together and move the sliding window to the desired position. The pinch grips must engage audibly and fit flush when the window is closed.

### Problems with the side windows

#### WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

#### Problem

#### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

You cannot completely open or close a side window.

If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide that prevent the sliding sunroof from closing, there has been a malfunction or the on-board electrical system voltage has been interrupted.

► Reset the side window (▷ page 97).

### Panorama sliding sunroof

#### Important safety notes

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

#### WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:


- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

#### WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

-  When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise can occur, as well as the usual airflow noise. These are caused by low-pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

### Sliding sunroof reversing function

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

#### WARNING

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

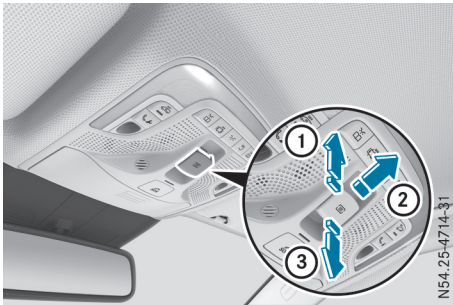
If someone is trapped:

- release the button immediately, or
- briefly push the button in any direction during automatic closing.



The closing process is stopped.


## Operating the sliding sunroof

### Opening and closing



- ① To raise (ventilation position)
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the switch  in the corresponding direction.
- ▶ Press the switch  in direction **①**. The sliding sunroof opens or closes in the ventilation position.

If you press or pull the switch  beyond the point of resistance and then release it, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for about 30 seconds or until you open a front door.

### Rain closing function when the engine is switched off

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

The sliding sunroof does not close in the following situations:

- the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- the sliding sunroof is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor, e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain closing function, it opens again slightly. The rain closing function is then deactivated.

### Operating the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process

The opening/closing process is stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed when the sliding sunroof is closed.

### Roller sunblind reversing function

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller blind during the closing procedure, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

#### WARNING

The reversing function especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as fingers. This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

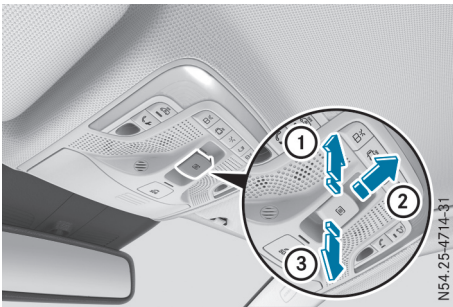
When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no-one has any parts of the body within the sweep.

If someone is trapped:




- release the button immediately or
- briefly press the button in any direction during automatic closing.


The closing procedure is stopped.

### Opening and closing roller sunblinds

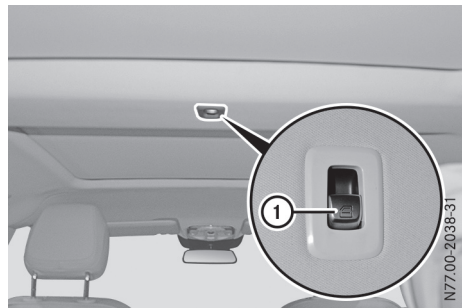


You can only close the roller sunblinds when the sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the switch  in direction **1**. Both roller sunblinds open, then the sliding sunroof is raised in the ventilation position.
- ▶ Pull the switch  in direction **2**. The roller sunblinds open.
- ▶ Pull the switch  in direction **3**. The roller sunblinds close when the sliding sunroof is closed.

If you press or pull the switch  beyond the point of resistance and then release it, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

### Operating from the rear passenger compartment



- ▶ **To open/close manually:** press or pull the switch **1** to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblinds or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **To open/close fully:** press or pull switch **1** beyond the point of resistance and release it.

The sliding sunroof is always fully opened or closed using the fixed intermediate "ventilation" position. To fully open or close, press switch **1** twice.

### Problems with the sliding sunroof

#### WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active.



Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.</p>	<p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately after it blocks, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.</li> </ul> <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately after it blocks, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the automatic reversing feature.</li> </ul>

### Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

### Seats

#### Driver's and co-driver seats

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

##### WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

##### WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the area of movement of the seat when adjusting it.

##### WARNING

If the driver's seat is not correctly engaged, it could unexpectedly move while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always ensure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

##### WARNING

If the front seats are positioned too closely to the dashboard or steering wheel, the front airbags could cause additional injuries to vehicle occupants in the front. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far away as possible from the front airbags. In addition, observe the instructions on how to adjust the seats correctly.

##### WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

##### WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

**!** To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following notes:

- Do not spill liquids onto the seats. Dry the seats as soon as possible if liquid does get spilt on the seats.
- If the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. Also, do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- Clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place pointed objects on the seat cushions such as knives, nails or tools. Where possible, use the seats only for carrying passengers.
- When operating the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.
- When the seat heating is switched on, the seat surface can be damaged as a result of objects being placed on the seats, for example, seat cushions, child seats and protective covers not approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can adjust the seats electrically or manually, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

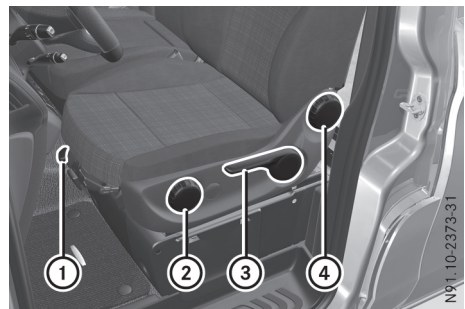
Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly.

Observe the following points:

- position the seat backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright. Do not drive with the seat backrest reclined too far back.
- your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being correctly routed. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints.
- adjust the head restraint so that it supports the back of the head at eye level.
- the distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.

Please also observe the important safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 54), "Seat belts" (▷ page 51) and "Child restraint systems" (▷ page 64).

## Adjusting the seat manually



- ① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Seat angle adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat backrest adjustment

► **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** pull lever ① up.

For front swivel seats, the lever in position ① is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (▷ page 104).

- Slide the seat forwards or back until you can depress the pedals.
- Release lever ①.
- Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.

► **To adjust the seat height:** press or pull lever ③ repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.

► **To adjust the backrest:** turn handwheel ④ towards the front.

The seat backrest moves to a vertical position.

- Turn handwheel ④ towards the rear. The seat backrest tilts towards the rear.

► **To adjust the seat angle:** turn handwheel ② towards the front. The front of the seat cushion tilts down.

- Turn handwheel ② towards the rear. The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

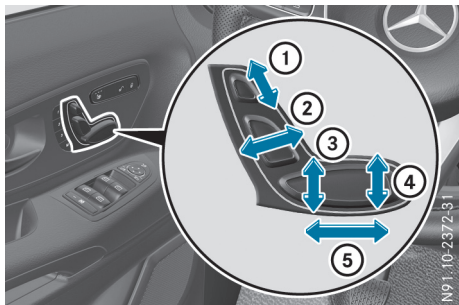
## Adjusting the seat electrically

### WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed and the door is open.



Buttons for electric seat adjustment on the door trim

- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat angle adjustment
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment


▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Open the door.
- ▶ adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

If you wish to adjust the seat electrically after 30 seconds:

- ▶ pull the key out of the ignition lock and press the  button.
- ▶ adjust the seat using the buttons on the door trim.

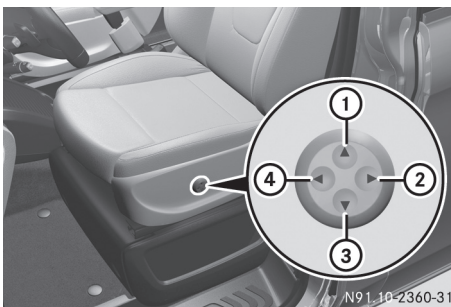
**i** Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the co-driver's seat is automatically adjusted from a less favourable posi-

tion into one which offers better protection. The co-driver's seat can only be readjusted after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (> page 63).

- i** You can save the settings for the seats with the memory function (> page 12 1).

## Adjusting the lumbar support

To support the lumbar region, you can set the backrest contour of each front seat (4-way lumbar support) electrically.



Electrically adjustable lumbar support

- ① To raise the backrest contour
- ② To soften the backrest contour
- ③ To lower the backrest contour
- ④ To harden the backrest contour

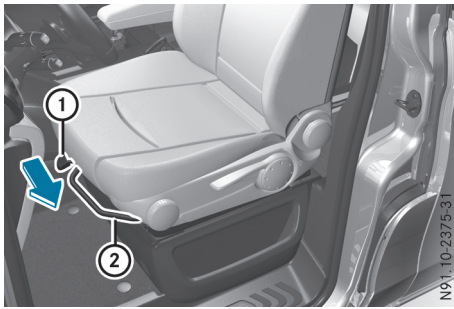
## Turning the seats

### WARNING

If the driver's and co-driver's seats are not engaged facing the direction of travel while driving, the restraint systems may not be able to provide the intended protection. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Engage the driver's and co-driver's seats so they are facing the direction of travel before starting the engine.

- !** When rotating the seats, make sure that there is sufficient space to do so. Move the seat forward or back first. This will help to avoid contact with other parts of the interior.



Swivelling front seat (example: driver's seat)

- ① Unlocks the swivelling seat
- ② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

You can rotate the front seats by 50° and 180°.

The seats engage when facing in the direction of travel as well as when facing in the opposite direction and also engage at an angle of 50° to the door.

- ▶ When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid scraping against the door trim.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to provide the necessary space to rotate and adjust the front seat (▷ page 118).
- ▶ **To turn the seat:** push release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the seat about 50° towards the outside or inside to the desired position.

If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever ② upwards and move the front seat forwards or back to the desired position. Then release lever ② again.

- ▶ In the desired position, make sure that the front seat has engaged.

The front seat must not be able to turn or move forwards or backwards.

## Rear bench seats

### General notes

Your vehicle may be fitted with standard or comfort rear bench seats or a seat/berth combination. The standard and the comfort rear bench seats vary in their upholstery and functionality.

For a variable configuration of the vehicle interior in the rear, you can:

#### Standard rear bench seat

- remove the rear bench seat by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (▷ page 112)
- install the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position (▷ page 106)

#### Comfort rear bench seat

- adjust the seat backrests (▷ page 109)
- fold each backrest forward individually to the table position (▷ page 111)
- in vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor, you can only move the rear bench seat forwards and back (▷ page 109)
- fold the rear bench seat forwards (▷ page 111)
- remove the rear bench seat by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (▷ page 113)
- fit the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position

#### Seat/berth combination

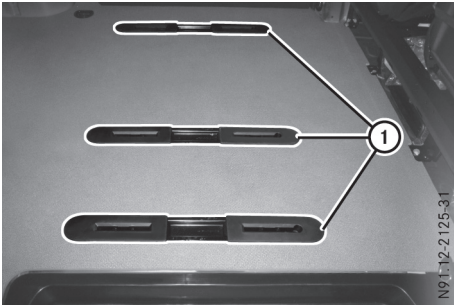
- shift the seat/berth combination forwards and backwards (▷ page 111)
- remove the seat/berth combination by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (▷ page 112)
- set up the berth to accommodate two people (▷ page 115)
- fold up or remove the bed extension of the seat/berth combination (▷ page 115)

#### Bench seat anchorage

##### WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

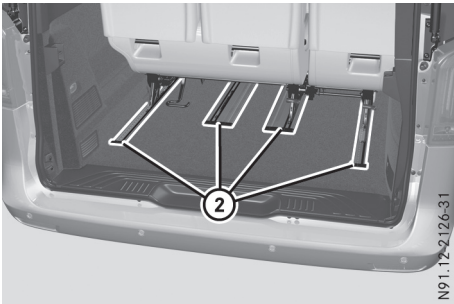
Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.



Seat anchorages with quick-locking mechanism (example: three seat anchorages per row of rear seats)

You can secure rear bench seats in seat anchorages ①.

If your vehicle is equipped with four seat anchorages in the first row of rear seats, the rear bench seats can be secured in the face-to-face position.



Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails ② of the seat rail system allow you to:

- fit rear bench seats in up to two rear seat rows
- fit both rear bench seats facing each other
- move the rear bench seats

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seats will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

**i Vehicles with seat rail system:** when removing a passenger bench seat, the seat sliders may be displaced in a guide rail. The seat sliders are then no longer parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you can no longer fit the passenger bench seat. Displacing the

seat sliders is possible only with a tool – the grip for seat sliders – or in a qualified specialist workshop without the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory.

## Seating variants

### WARNING

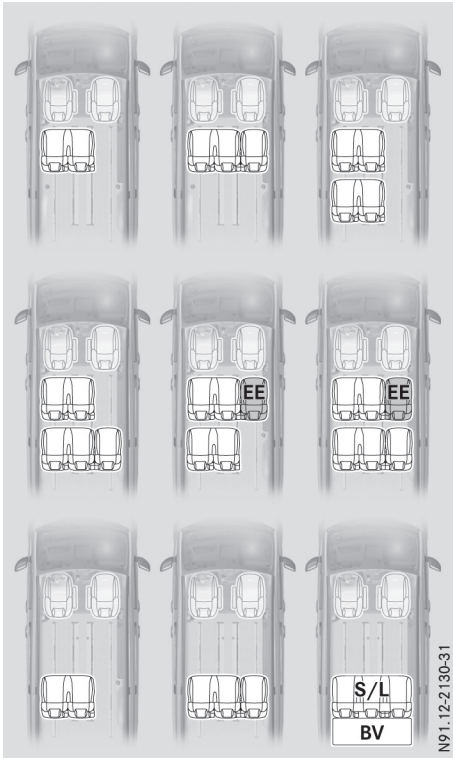
If the rear bench seats are not installed as described, the safety precautions integrated into the rear bench seats cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury.

Only install the rear bench seats as described. Only use rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.

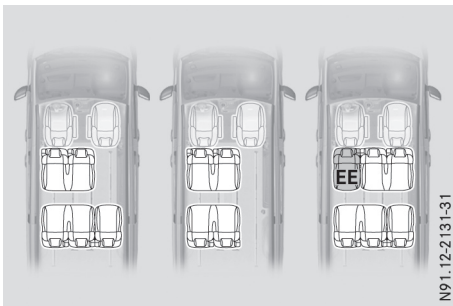
Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can fit rear bench seats with two or three seats or fit the seat/bunk combination with three seats.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats in the first and/or in the second row of seats.

The seating variants shown are only permitted if the conditions named below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and can endanger the occupants.



Seating variants facing forwards



Seating variants in the face-to-face position

- EE EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature
- S/L Seat/berth combination
- BV Bed extension

If a rear bench seat is marked with **EE** in the illustrations, a rear bench seat must be fitted with the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the position indicated.

If a rear bench seat is not marked, a rear bench seat can be fitted with or without an

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT section in the position indicated.

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Only use rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.
- A rear bench seat with three seats **without** EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature may only be fitted if there is no other row of rear seats behind it.
- A rear bench seat may only be fitted facing the rear if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- **Vehicles with individual seat anchorages in the vehicle floor:**
  - Either only standard bench seats or only comfort bench seats may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
  - Passengers may only use the seats if the rear bench seat has engaged correctly (▷ page 112).
- **Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:**
  - Either only comfort rear bench seats or only the seat/bunk combination (S/L) may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
  - Passengers may only use the seats if the rear bench seat has engaged correctly (▷ page 113).

### EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

#### **WARNING**

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

#### **WARNING**

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the area of movement of the seat when adjusting it.

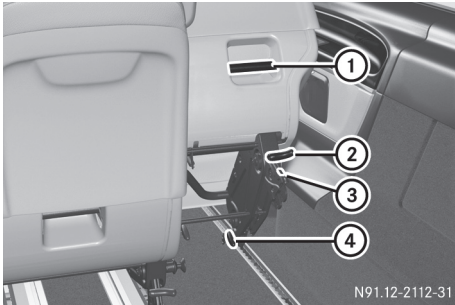
### WARNING

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of objects.

The rear seat leg is only engaged when the red indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat leg.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY (example: comfort rear bench seat)

- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handle
- ③ Indicator tab for seat leg locking mechanism
- ④ Release handle for front seat legs

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is simpler and easier to get into or out of the second row of seats.

- ▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards:** pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of release handle ②.
- ▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. Indicator tab ③ is no longer visible.

The EASY-ENTRY section has engaged correctly if:

- the seat leg engages audibly
- indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat leg.

- ▶ **To remove the EASY-ENTRY section:** fold the backrest forwards on a comfort rear bench seat (> page 109).
- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- ▶ Pull the release handle ④ for front seat legs upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- ▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.
- ▶ **To fit the EASY-ENTRY section:** place the front seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorage and allow to engage.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back. The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly. Indicator tab ③ on the seat leg is no longer visible.

The EASY-ENTRY section has engaged correctly if:

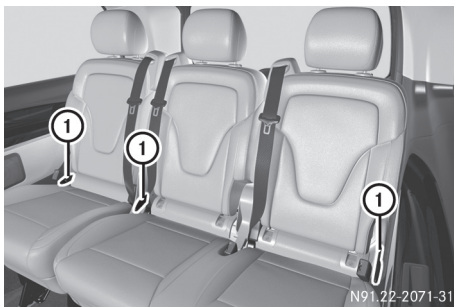
- the seat leg engages audibly
- indicator tab ③ is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat leg.

- ▶ On a comfort rear bench seat, fold the seat backrest backwards to the upright position.

If the EASY-ENTRY section has not engaged correctly:

- ▶ fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- ▶ fold the EASY-ENTRY section backwards again and check the locking mechanism.

## Adjusting the seat backrest



### Comfort rear bench seat

Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up and hold it there.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of backrest release handle ① and move the backrest slightly. The seat backrest engages.

## Moving the rear bench seat

### Important safety notes

You can only move a rear bench seat longitudinally in vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.

#### WARNING

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

#### WARNING

If you move a rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking. You could become trapped or could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior or against other vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary. Make sure that the rear bench seat engages fully after it is moved.

#### WARNING

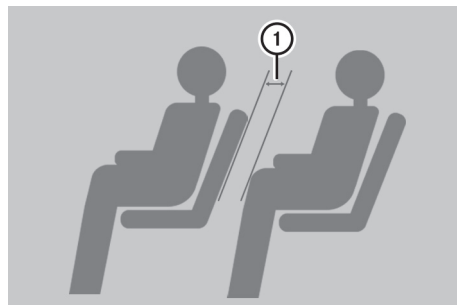
If you move the seat position outside the marked area on vehicles with windowbags in the rear compartment, then the windowbags can no longer provide optimum protection. When moving the seat outside the specified optimum area of protection, the protective effect of the windowbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all. As a result of reduced or no protective effect from the windowbag, there is an increased risk of injury.

Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat within the marked area on the guide rail to achieve optimum protection.

#### WARNING

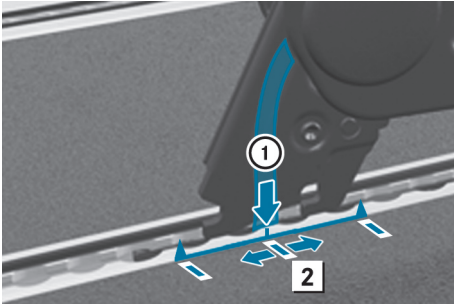
If you position the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, the distance of a vehicle occupant to the seat in front may be insufficient. This could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat, for example when braking or in the event of an accident. There is then an increased risk of injury.

Maintain a minimum distance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupant and the seat in front of them.



Maintain a minimum distance of 5 cm ① between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

### Positioning seats in the optimum area of protection



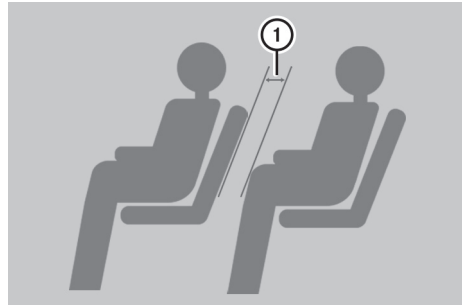
- ① Mark on the front seat leg of the rear bench seat
- ② Basic position

Starting from basic position ②, the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient leg-room to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

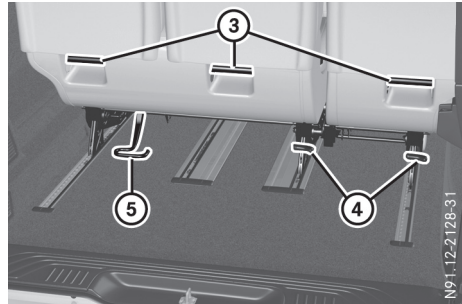
### Increasing the load compartment capacity by positioning the seats outside the optimum area of protection

The restraint systems, such as airbags and seat belts, only provide optimum protection when the rear bench seat is positioned within the default markings on the guide rails (optimum area of protection). It is recommended that the rear bench seat is positioned within the markings on the guide rails.

If you slide the rear seat bench forwards or backwards by more than 5 cm you can increase the size of the load compartment. If the rear bench seat is then being used by passengers, make sure that there is always sufficient space for the knees of the respective passenger. A distance of at least 5 cm ① between the knees of the passenger and front seat must be maintained so that individuals of various heights are afforded a minimum level of safety. Always maintain the minimum distance when the rear bench seat is occupied by passengers. If the minimum distance is not maintained, there is the risk of injury in the event of an accident or when braking as a result of the passenger's head striking the seat in front.



### Rear bench seat:



Example: rear bench seat

- ③ Grab handles
- ④ Rear seat legs/EASY-ENTRY/EXIT release handles
- ⑤ Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

You can only slide the rear bench seat when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with a second person.

- ▶ Observe the important safety notes and notes on the standard position (> page 109).
- ▶ **To slide the rear bench seat:** pull up release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ⑤.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles ③.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ⑤. Release handle ⑤ folds down to its original position.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

### Seat/berth combination

**!** If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination on the stowage compartment plastic panel only, the panel may break off. Always grasp therefore, the loop between the seat cushion and seat backrest to move the seat/bunk combination.

Before moving the seat/bunk combination, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is free and that no objects can become trapped.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.



⑥ Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment

You can only move the seat/berth combination when it is unoccupied. Pull the seat/berth combination forwards using only the loop between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

- ▶ Observe the important safety notes and notes on the standard position (▷ page 109).
- ▶ **To move the seat/bunk combination:** pull release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ⑥ up as far as it will go and hold it.
- ▶ Grasp the loop between the seat cushion and the seat backrest (▷ page 114) and slide the seat/bunk combination.
- ▶ Let go of release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment ⑥. The locking mechanism engages automatically.
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the seat/berth combination.

### Folding the rear bench seat forward and back

#### **!** WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

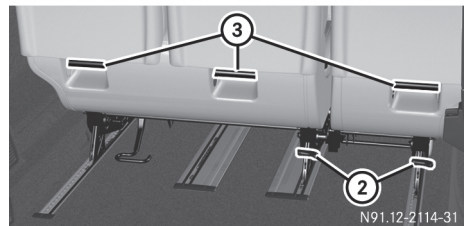
Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

#### **!** WARNING

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.

Only a comfort rear bench seat can be folded down/up.



- ① Backrest release handles
- ② Release handles for rear seat anchorage
- ③ Grab handles

You can fold the rear bench seat fully forwards.

- ▶ Remove the head restraints (▷ page 117).
- ▶ **To fold down the seat backrest (table position):** pull backrest release handle ① up and fold forward.
- ▶ Pull release handles for rear seat anchorage ② up and tilt the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Grasp rear bench seat grab handles ③ and fold the seat forwards.

## Removing/fitting the rear bench seat

### Standard rear bench seat and seat/berth combination

#### WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

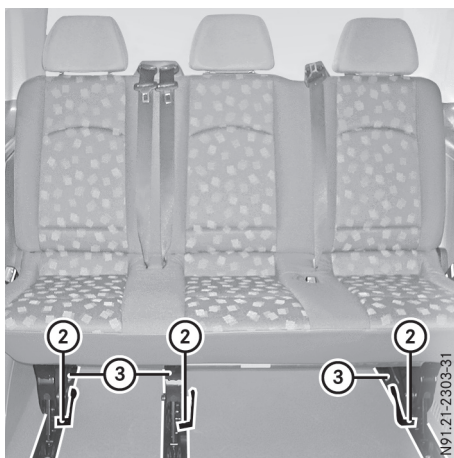
The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

You can only fit the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position if the vehicle floor has four seat anchorages in the first row of rear seats or has a seat rail system.

On vehicles with three seat anchorages for each row of rear seats, it is not possible to lock all the seat anchorages in the face-to-face position.

A seat/berth combination may not be fitted in the face-to-face position.

Always observe the notes about the seating variants (▷ page 106).

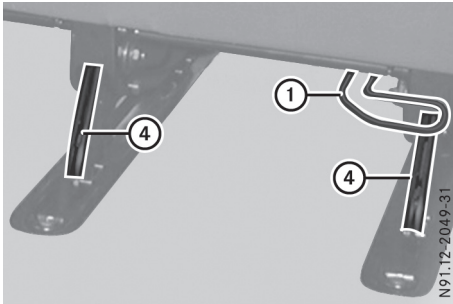


- ① Release handle for rear seat anchorage
- ② Release handle for front seat anchorages
- ③ Seat anchorages

**i** On vehicles with a seat rail system, only carry out the release, removal and subsequent replacement of a rear bench seat at the basic position marked (▷ page 109).

- ▶ **To remove:** on a seat/berth combination, remove the stowage compartments (▷ page 319) and if necessary, remove the bed extension (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Make sure that all carriages for the fore-and-aft adjustment of a seat/berth combination engage audibly on both sides. It should not be possible to move the seat/berth combination.

- ▶ Fold release handle for rear seat anchorage ① up.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat forward by the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull release handle for front seat anchorage ② up.
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards and pull it out of seat anchorages ③.



- ▶ **To fit:** on a seat/berth combination, remove the stowage compartments (▷ page 319).
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Guide the rear bench seat from above into front seat anchorages ③ and allow it to engage.
- ▶ Make sure that release handles for front seat anchorages ② are folded underneath in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- indicator tabs ④ on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have retracted fully into the seat anchorages

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly:

- ▶ press the release handle for rear seat anchorage ① downwards until indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat anchorages.

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly again:

- ▶ fold the rear bench seat back again with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.
- ▶ To fit the stowage compartments on a seat/berth combination (▷ page 319).

### Comfort rear bench seat

#### WARNING

If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

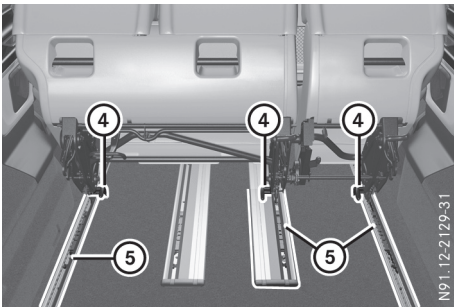
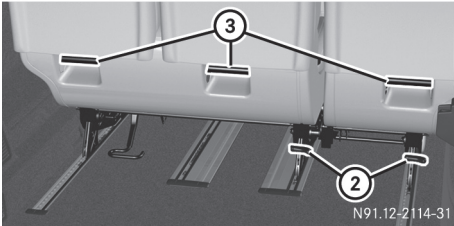
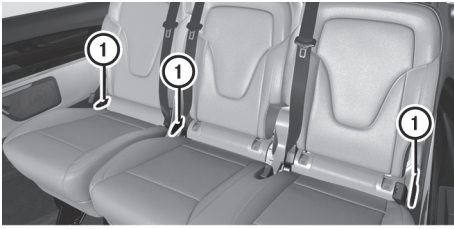
Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

You can only fit the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position if the vehicle floor has four seat anchorages in the first row of rear seats or has a seat rail system.

On vehicles with three seat anchorages for each row of rear seats, it is not possible to lock all the seat anchorages in the face-to-face position.

Always observe the notes about the seating variants (▷ page 106).



- ① Backrest release handles
- ② Release handles for rear seat anchorage
- ③ Grab handles
- ④ Release handle for front seat anchorages
- ⑤ Seat anchorages

**i** On vehicles with a seat rail system, only carry out the release, removal and subsequent replacement of the rear bench seats at the marked basic position (▷ page 109).

- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that all carriages for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides.  
It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Pull release handle ④ upwards.
- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ③ and lift it out of seat anchorages ⑤.
- i** If the second rear seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat in

the first rear seat row must first be tilted forward to avoid damage to the seats.

- ▶ **To fit:** hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ③ and guide it into front seat anchorages ⑤ at an angle from above.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage.  
Release handles ② fold down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have engaged correctly if:

- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorages.

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly:

- ▶ Release the rear seat anchorages again with release handles ②.
- ▶ Pull the rear bench seat back by grab handles ③ with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.  
The seat backrest can then be positioned vertically.
- ▶ Slide rear bench seat into the rest position (▷ page 109).

## Seat/bunk combination

### General notes

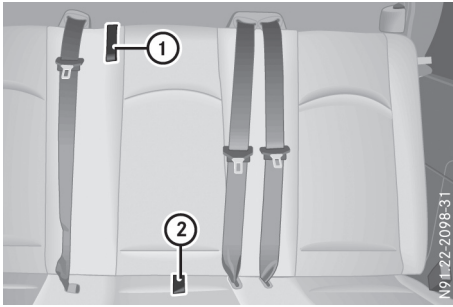
**!** If you pull the seat belts to adjust the backrest, the function of the belt retractor may be impaired. The seat belts may then fail to provide the intended protection.

In particular, always grip the retainer loop on the centre seat when adjusting the backrest to an upright position.

**!** If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination on the stowage compartment plastic panel only, the panel may break off. Always grasp therefore, the loop between the seat cushion and seat backrest to move the seat/bunk combination.

Before moving the seat/bunk combination, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is free and that no objects can become trapped.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.



Retainer loops

- ① To adjust the seat backrest
- ② Moving the seat/berth combination

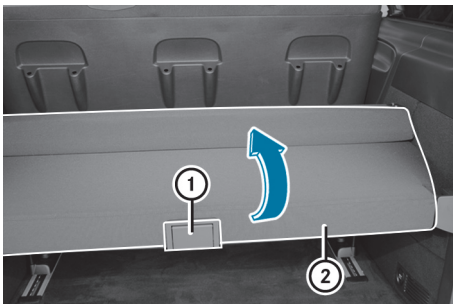
The seat/berth combination can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you adjust the seat backrest to the horizontal position, together with the bed extension, you will have a full-length bed for two people. Passengers may only use the seats of the seat/berth combination when the seat backrest is upright. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The seat/berth combination is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the seat cushion (▷ page 319). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

You can find further information on moving and fitting/removing the seat/berth combination under:

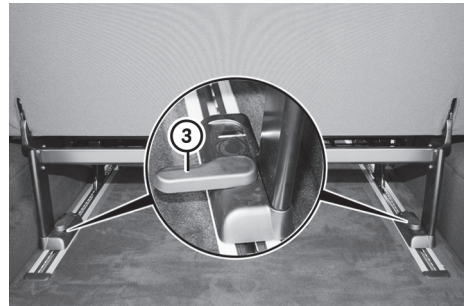
- Moving the rear bench seat (▷ page 111)
- Removing/fitting the rear bench seat (▷ page 112)

**Bed extension**



If you fold up the bed extension or remove it, you enlarge the luggage compartment.

- ▶ **To fold up:** pull release handle ① back and move bed extension ② into an upright position. The bed extension engages in a vertical position.



- ▶ **To remove:** fold up bed extension ②.
- ▶ Remove both thumbscrews ③ on both the right and the left side.
- ▶ Remove bed extension ② from the guide rails.
- ▶ **To fit:** align bed extension ② over the guide rails and insert it.
- ▶ Screw in both thumbscrews ③ on both the right and the left side.

**Setting up/folding away the berth**

**⚠ WARNING**

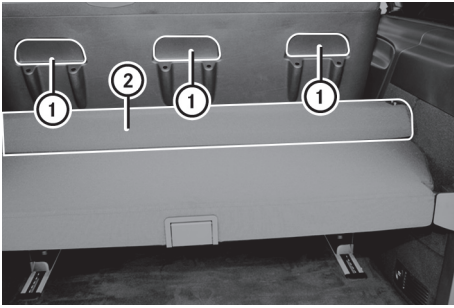
A vehicle occupant on the bed while the vehicle is in motion cannot be restrained. There is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Only use the bed when the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING**

When folding the seat backrest up or down, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that the seat backrest swinging range is not obstructed and that no one could become trapped.

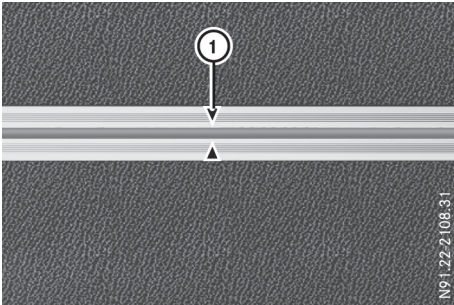


Rear view of the seat/berth combination

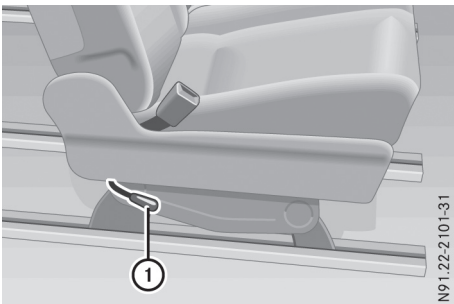
- ① Holder for head restraints
- ② Bed extension

The berth can accommodate two persons.

- ▶ **To set up:** fold up the short section of the bed extension.



- ▶ Move the seat/berth combination forwards to mark ① on the guide rail (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Remove the head restraints of the seat/berth combination.
- ▶ Rotate the head restraints by 180° and insert them into the brackets on the rear side of the seat backrest.



- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ① up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal posi-

tion. When doing so, only hold on to the seat backrest by the retainer loop (▷ page 114).

The seat cushion will lift up slightly.

- ▶ Fold down the short section of the bed extension.
- ▶ **To fold away:** perform the steps to set up the berth in reverse order.

In the process, finish by moving the seat/berth combination back to the standard position (▷ page 111) and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

## Head restraints

### Important safety notes

#### ⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

#### ⚠ WARNING

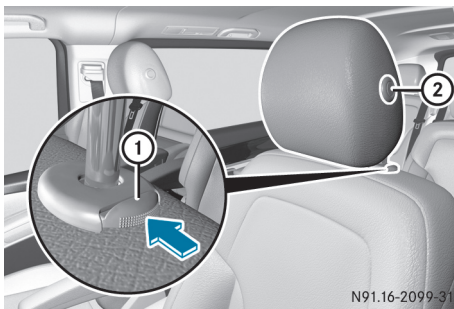
The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Adjust the head restraint so that:

- the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level and the head restraint is engaged
- when your head is relaxed the back of your head rests as close as possible to the head restraint

### Adjusting the head restraint manually



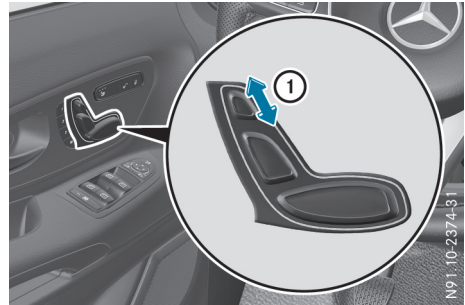
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① and slide the head restraint down to the desired position.
- ▶ **To move the driver's or co-driver's head restraint forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To move the driver's or co-driver's head restraint backwards:** press and hold down release knob ② and slide the head restraint back to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release button ②.
- ▶ Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

The head restraints can be removed and fitted as follows.

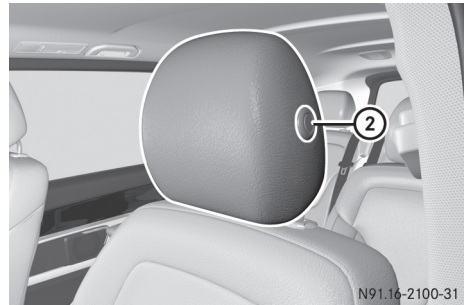
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release knob ① and pull out the head restraint.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert the head restraint so that the rod with the detents is on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

### Adjusting the head restraint electrically

**!** Do not adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint by hand. You could otherwise damage the head restraint's mechanism.

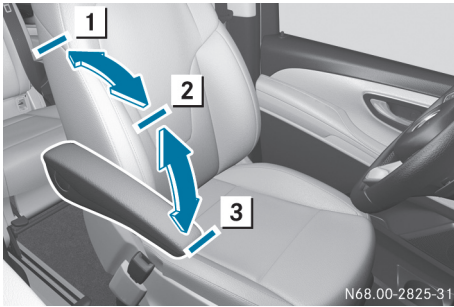


Control panel on the door trim



- ▶ **To adjust the height:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2.
- or
- ▶ Open the door.
  - ▶ Slide switch ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.
- i** If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.
  - ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold down release knob ② and slide the head restraint back to the desired position.
  - ▶ Let go of release button ②.
  - ▶ Make sure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

### Armrests



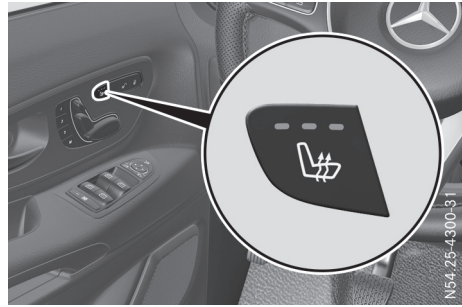
- ▶ **To adjust the armrest angle:** fold the armrest upwards by more than 45° to position **2**.  
The armrest is released.
- ▶ Fold armrest forwards **3** to the stop.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards to the desired position.
- ▶ **To fold the armrest up:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards by more than 90° to position **1**.


### Seat heating

#### WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury. Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

- ❗ When you leave your seat, do not place anything on the seat and switch off the seat heating. Do not switch the seat heating on when the seat is not occupied, e.g. when driving without a co-driver. The seat heating may otherwise overheat, causing damage to the seat.





The three red indicator lamps in the  button show the activated heating level **1** to **3**.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately seven minutes.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

At level **1** the seat heating switches off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button repeatedly until the desired heating level has been set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If the on-board voltage is too low, the seat heating will either switch itself off prematurely or not come on at all. In this case, too many electrical consumers are switched on or the battery charge is not sufficient. The seat heating will automatically switch back to the current heating level when enough on-board voltage is available again.

### Steering wheel

#### WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

### WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

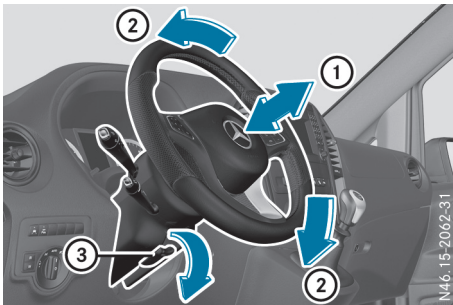
Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

### WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The steering wheel can still be adjusted if the key has been removed.



Adjusting the steering wheel (example: vehicles with adjustable steering column)

- ① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Steering column height
- ③ Lever

- ▶ **To adjust the steering wheel:** swing lever ③ down until it engages. The steering wheel is unlocked.
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop. The steering wheel is locked again.

## Mirrors

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

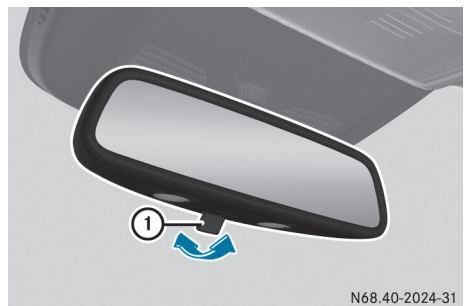
Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

#### WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

### Inside rearview mirror



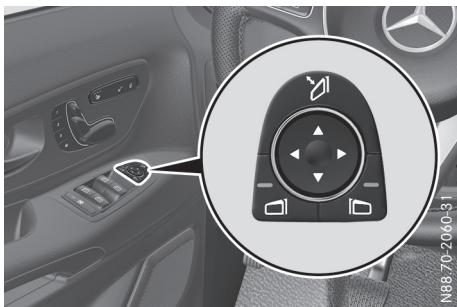
- ▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.






## Exterior mirrors

### Adjusting manually

- ▶ Before starting off, manually adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good overview of traffic conditions.

### Adjusting electrically



- ▶ Before pulling away, turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button for the left exterior mirror or the  button for the right exterior mirror. The indicator lamp for the button switches on and the selected exterior mirror can be adjusted. The indicator lamp goes out again after some time.
- ▶ If the indicator lamp for the  or  button lights up, press button  up or down, to the right or left.

Adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good overview of traffic conditions.

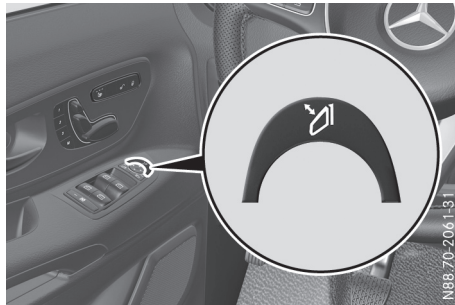
After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.


### Folding in/out electrically

- ⚠ Only fold the electrical exterior mirrors in and out electrically. If you fold the exterior mirrors in and out manually you could damage the exterior mirrors or they may not engage properly.

In particular, make sure that the exterior mirrors are folded in before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash. The wash-

ing brushes could otherwise force the exterior mirrors to fold in and damage them.




- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press the  button. Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.



### Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been forcibly pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

- ▶ press and hold the  button until you hear a click and the mirror clicks into place. The mirror housing is engaged and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual.

### Outside mirror heating

- i Vehicles without rear window heater:** when the temperature is below 15 °C the mirror heater switches on automatically after engine start and remains on.
- i Vehicles with rear window heater:** at temperatures below 15 °C the mirror heater switches on automatically for ten minutes after engine start. In addition, mirror heater can be switched on together with the rear window heater.

- ▶ **To switch the mirror heater on manually:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button on the control panel. If the indicator lamp in the  button lights up, both the mirror heater and the rear window heater are switched on.

The rear window heater switches off automatically after a few minutes.

### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

#### WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

If incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance because it is blocked by objects in the vehicle, you will have to use manual anti-dazzle mode.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

### Memory function

#### General notes

With the memory function, you can store up to three different seat adjustments, e.g. for three different people. The position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint are stored as a single memory preset.

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

##### WARNING

If the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat. If someone becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment is stopped.

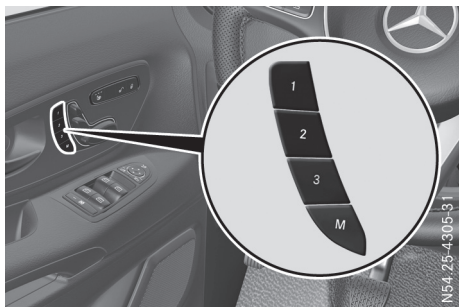
##### WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, for example even when the key has been removed from the ignition lock.

### Storing settings



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Press the **[M]** memory button.
- ▶ Press one of the preset position buttons **[1]**, **[2]** or **[3]** within three seconds. The settings are stored in the selected preset position and a confirmation tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

### Calling up a stored setting

- ⚠ If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest. The seat could otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Press and hold the relevant preset position button **[1]**, **[2]** or **[3]** until the seat is in the stored position. The seat adjustment procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the preset position button.

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

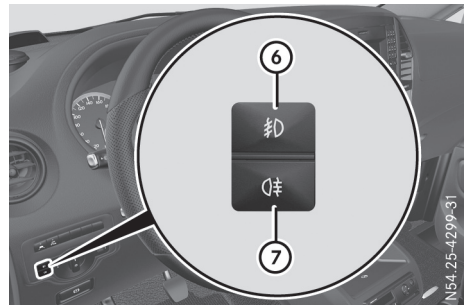
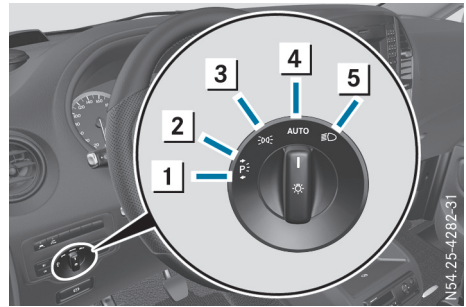
## Exterior lighting

### Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. There may be differences in operation due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations in some countries.

## Light switches

### Operation



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights, licence plate and instrument lighting
- 4 Lights off and daytime running lights
- With light sensor: automatic driving lights, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Low beam or high beam
- 6 Fog light
- 7 Rear fog light


If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.



- Turn the light switch to the or position.

The exterior lighting (except the side/parking lamps) switches off automatically in the following situations:


- if you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- if you open the driver's door with the key in position in the ignition lock.

## Low beam

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in position , the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is particularly useful when there is fog or rain.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.


## Daytime driving lights

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.



## Automatic driving lights

### WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

Automatic headlamps are only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green  (side lamps) and  (dipped-beam headlamps) indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

**AUTO** is the preferred light switch position. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions, such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- When the engine is running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-

beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

- ▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

## Foglamps/rear foglamp

You can only switch the front foglamps on/off manually in vehicles which have foglamps fitted.


Front foglamps help you to see and be seen in conditions of poor visibility due to fog or precipitation. They can only be operated together with the side lamps or with the dipped-beam headlamps.

The rear foglamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when using the rear foglamps.


- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.




- ▶ **To switch the front foglamps on/off:** press the  button.

When the green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, the fog lamps are switched on.

- ▶ **To switch the rear foglamp on/off:** press the  button.

When the green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, the rear foglamp is switched on.

## Parking lamp

- ! If the battery charge is very low, the parking lamps will switch off automatically to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle in accordance with legal regulations, in a secure and adequately lit location. Avoid leaving the side lamps  on for several hours. If possible, switch on the right  or left  parking lamp.

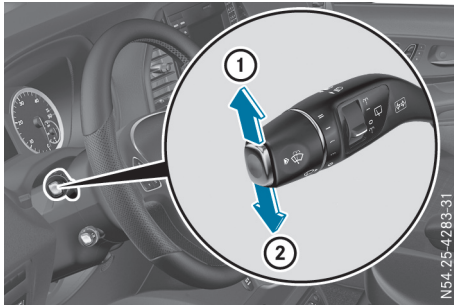
Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

### Switching on parking lamps

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 171) in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- ▶ **Right-hand parking lamp:** turn the light switch to position **P↔→**.
- ▶ **Left-hand parking lamp:** turn the light switch to position **↔←P**.

### Combination switch

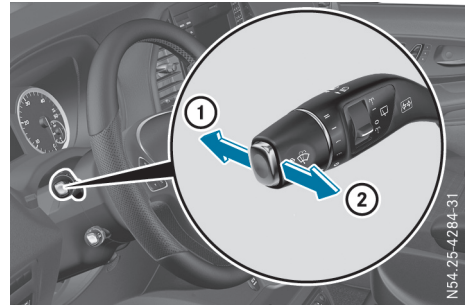
#### Turn signal light



- ① Right turn signal
- ② Left turn signal

- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch in desired direction ① or ② until it engages. The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly in desired direction ① or ②. The corresponding turn signal lamp flashes three times.

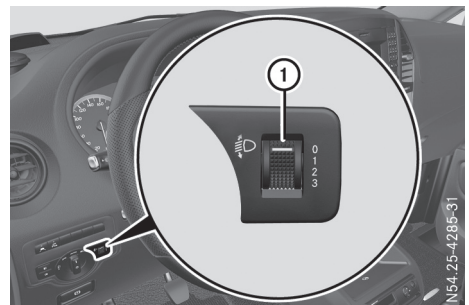
### High beam and headlamp flashing



- ① High beam
- ② Headlamp flashing

- ▶ **To switch on the high beam:** turn the light switch to **⏏** or **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the combination switch forwards ①. The indicator lamp **⏏** in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ① In the **AUTO** position, the high beam is only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
- ▶ **To switch off the high beam:** move the combination switch back to its starting position. The indicator lamp **⏏** in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ **To flash the headlamps:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in the direction of the arrow ②.

### Adjusting headlamp range



- ▶ Turn headlamp range adjuster ① to the corresponding position. The road should be illuminated from 40 m to 100 m and the low beam must not dazzle oncoming vehicles.

If the vehicle is unladen, select position **0**.

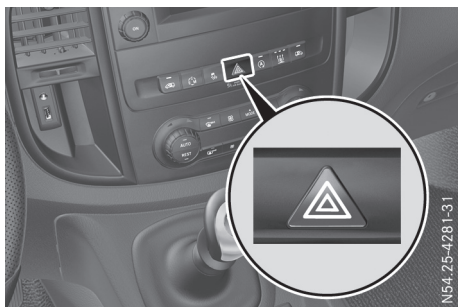
The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the light cone from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load condition. The light cone changes if the seats are occupied or if the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can impair visibility and dazzle oncoming traffic.

### Hazard warning lamps


#### WARNING

If you open the rear-end doors 90°, the rear lighting systems are no longer visible. The vehicle will then be difficult for other road users to see or will not be seen by them at all, particularly if it is dark or visibility is poor. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore ensure in this and similar situations that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle, for instance.



Hazard warning light switch

► **To switch on/off:** press the  hazard warning light switch.

If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lights are switched on, only the turn signal lights on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

The hazard warning lights automatically switch on if:

- an airbag is deployed
- you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a standstill from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

The hazard warning lights switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

- i** The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

### Intelligent Light System

#### General notes

The Intelligent Light System adapts the lighting of the front headlamps to the prevailing driving and weather conditions. The system provides additional functions for improved illumination of the road surface depending on the vehicle speed or the weather conditions, for example. The light functions of the system include an active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range fog-lamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 240)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 254)

#### Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals sooner, for example.

**Active:** when the lights are switched on.

## Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

### Active:

- If you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.
- If you are driving at speeds of between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

## Motorway mode



**Active:** if you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1000 m or if you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h.

**Not active:** if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation

## Enhanced fog light function



The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

**Active:** if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp

**Not active:** if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of

your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low beam range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the high beam again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

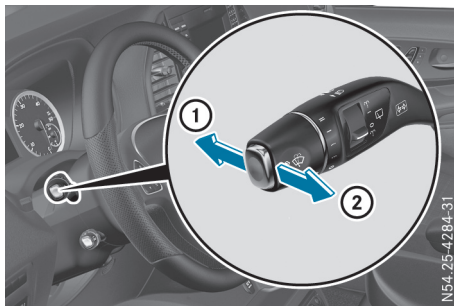
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors


### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



- ① High beam
- ② Headlamp flashing

► **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.


► Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of the arrow ①.

If it is dark and the light sensor activates the low beam, the  symbol for Highbeam Assist lights up in the display.



If you are driving faster than 25 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.


If you are driving at speeds above approximately 30 km/h and no other road users are detected:


The high beam is switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below 25 km/h or other road users are detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high beam is switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  symbol for Highbeam Assist stays on.

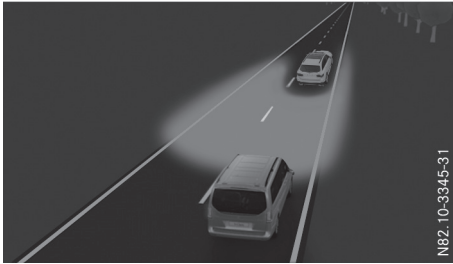
► **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position or move the light switch to another position.

The  symbol for Highbeam Assist goes out in the display.

If the high beam function has been switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

### General notes



NB2.10-3345-31

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between low beam, partial high beam and high beam.

The partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the high beam and thus not dazzled. If there is a vehicle in front, for example, the high beam illuminates the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is in the low beam illumination area. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the high beam again.

If the high beam or partial high beam is being reflected from traffic signs too strongly, the lights are automatically dimmed. The high beam switches off in such cases. Self-dazzling of the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognise road users who do have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

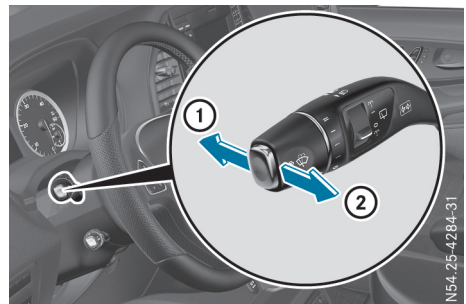
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:


- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off





N54.25-4284-31


- ① High beam
- ② Headlamp flashing

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of the arrow ①.  
If it is dark and the light sensor activates the low beam, the  symbol for Highbeam Assist lights up in the display.



**At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:**


- the partial high beam and high beam switch off automatically.
- the indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out. The  symbol for Highbeam Assist Plus stays on.

**At speeds above 30 km/h:**

- if no other road users are detected, the high beam is automatically switched on.
- if other road users are detected, the partial high beam is automatically switched on.
- the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

**At speeds above 40 km/h:**

- if no other road users are detected and the roadway runs straight, high beam is automatically switched on.
- if strongly reflective signs are detected, high beam switches off automatically.
- if other road users are detected, the partial high beam is automatically switched on.
- the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position or move the light switch to another position. The  symbol for Highbeam Assist goes out in the display.

If the high beam function has been switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

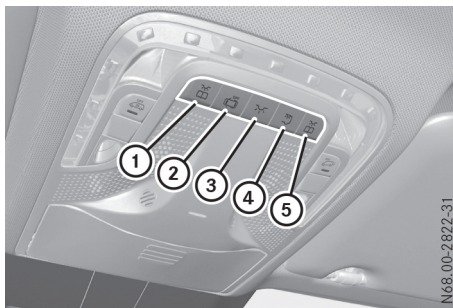
### Headlamps misted up on the inside

The headlamps may mist up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.






- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps and drive off.  
The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).  
If the level of moisture does not diminish:
- ▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Interior lighting

### Overview



Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)

- ①  Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ②  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on and off
- ③  Switches the front interior lighting on and off
- ④  Switches the rear interior or load compartment lighting on/off
- ⑤  Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on and off


The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.

### General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time, unless the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

### Automatic interior lighting control

The interior lighting is activated for about 20 seconds when the key is removed from the ignition lock. For a vehicle with steering-wheel buttons, the light delay function for the interior lighting can be switched on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 255).

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press the  button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting switches on automatically if you:




- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The load compartment lighting switches on automatically if you:

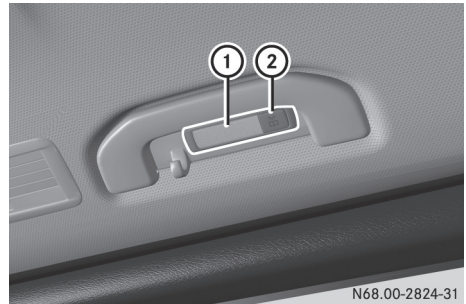
- unlock the vehicle
- open the liftgate or rear door
- open a sliding door

The boot lamp always switches on automatically when the tailgate is opened.

### Manual interior lighting control

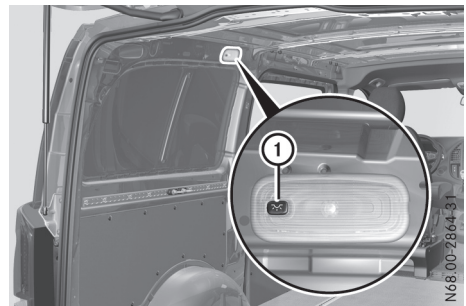
- ▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch the rear interior or load compartment lighting on/off:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch the front reading lamps on/off:** press the  button.

### Rear interior lamp with reading lamp in the grab handles





- ① Rear interior lamp and reading lamp
- ② Switches the reading lamp on and off


### Load compartment lamp with button



Load compartment lamp with button

- ①  Switches the load compartment lighting on/off

If your vehicle is fitted with a load compartment lamp with a button, you can switch all the load compartment lamps on or off using the  button in this load compartment lamp.

Regardless of the switch position, the load compartment lighting can be switched on/off centrally using the  button in the overhead control panel (▷ page 130).

## Replacing light bulbs: vehicle interior lighting and ambient lamps

### General notes

It is essential that the important safety notes on changing light bulbs are observed (▷ page 134).

Have the bulbs of the following interior lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- lights for the footwell lighting
- lights for the overhead control panel in the dashboard
- lamps in the rear compartment grab handles
- in the Tourer, the boot lamp in the roof lining
- for a panel van, the LED light strip in the load compartment

Otherwise, the lamps, their brackets or the side trim panel and roof lining may be damaged.

If you require help when changing bulbs of other interior lights, please visit a qualified specialist workshop.

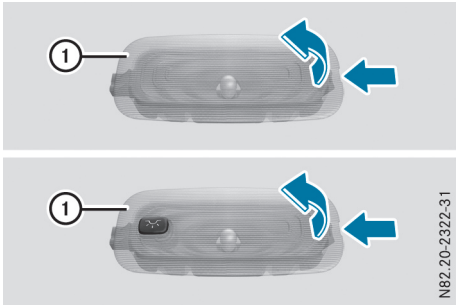
### Rear passenger compartment lighting and load compartment lamps

You cannot change the following light sources yourself:

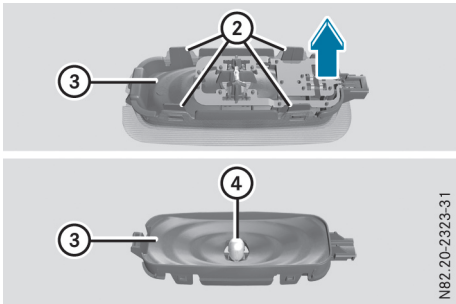
- in a Tourer, the light sources in the boot lamp and in the rear interior lamps in the grab handles
- for a panel van with LED light strip in the load compartment, the LED light strip

Have this light source or the LED light strip changed in a qualified specialist workshop only.

Information on changing the boot lamp light source in the side trim panel of vehicles with a load compartment shelf can be found under "Additional interior and surround lighting" (▷ page 133).



Rear interior and load compartment lamps in the roof lining or side trim panel



Light source type: T10 6W Xenon

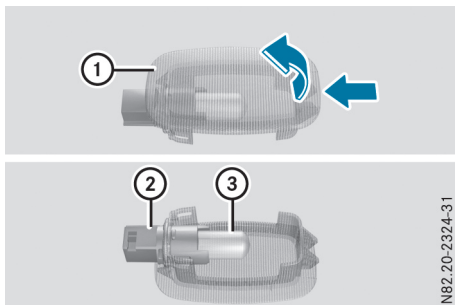
- ▶ Switch off the interior lighting.
- ▶ Press in the catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then prise off lens ① with lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Press in catch springs ② and pull lens ① off from lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Remove bulb ④ from lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ④.
- ▶ In the case of load compartment lamps with a button, align lens ① such that its opening is above the button of lamp housing ③.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ① on lamp housing ③ and engage.
- ▶ Position lamp lens ① with lamp housing ③ on the left and engage.

## Additional vehicle interior lighting and surround lighting

The scope of the additional interior and ambient lighting depends on your vehicle equipment. The bulb change described here is valid for:

- the mirror light in the sun visor
- the ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- the ambient lamp inside the tailgate

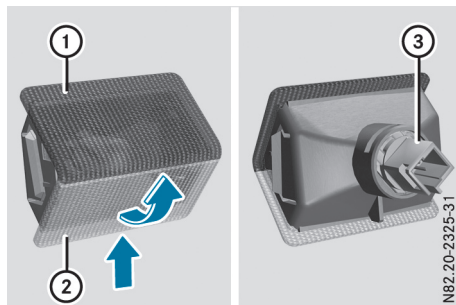
You can find information on changing the bulb of the signal and ambient lamp at the bottom of the tailgate under "Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate" (▷ page 133).



Type of lamp: W 5 W

- ▶ Press in the spring catch of lamp unit ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp unit ①.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and remove from the lamp unit ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb ③ from socket ②.
- ▶ Press new bulb ③ into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② clockwise into the lamp unit ①.
- ▶ Position lamp unit ① on the left-hand side and engage.

## Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate



Light source type: W 5 W

- ▶ Press in the catch spring of the lamp housing at the side of crystal clear lamp lens ② with a suitable object, e.g. with a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn socket ③ anti-clockwise and remove from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from socket ③.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into socket ③.
- ▶ Screw socket ③ clockwise into the lamp housing.
- ▶ Position the lamp housing to the side of red lamp lens ① and engage.

## Replacing light bulbs: vehicles with LED headlamps

### General notes

The front and rear lamp units on your vehicle are equipped with LED light sources. Do not replace the LED light sources of your vehicle yourself. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist skills and tools to carry out the work required.

You can change the light bulbs of the reversing light (▷ page 137) and the side-mounted additional turn signal lamps (▷ page 136) yourself.

The lamp units are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

## Replacing light bulbs: vehicles with halogen headlamps

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

**!** Make sure bulbs are positioned securely.

Bulbs and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly.

Observe the following notes when changing a bulb:

- Always switch off the ignition before replacing bulbs in the lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Wear gloves and safety glasses when changing a bulb.
- Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or that has scratches on its glass tube. The bulb may explode.
- A bulb could explode if:
  - you touch it
  - it is hot
  - you drop it
  - you scratch or score it.
- Marks on the glass tube shorten the operating life of a bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit. Then rub off the glass tube with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Make sure that bulbs are protected from moisture when operating and that they do not come into contact with liquids. Make sure that seals are seated correctly and replace damaged seals.
- Check the contacts for signs of corrosion and clean these if required.
- Only operate bulbs in closed lights which have been designed for this purpose.

- Only use spare bulbs of the same type, with the prescribed voltage and the correct wattage.
- If the new bulb does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have lamps with LED bulbs repaired at a qualified specialist workshop only.
- Have the bulbs of the following lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:
  - additional brake lamp
  - the licence plate lighting
  - Front fog lamp

Please also observe the notes on the interior lamps (> page 132).

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Front lamp clusters

#### Overview of light source type



	Lights	Light source type
①	Side-mounted additional turn signal light	WY 5 W
②	Turn signal light	PY 21 W
③	Low beam	H7 55 W
④	Front fog lamps	H11 55 W
⑤	High beam/side lamps/parking lights/daytime running lights	H15 55 W/ 15 W

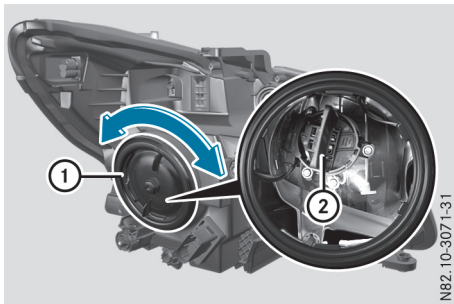
### Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch



N82.10-3076-31

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ To change a bulb set in the left headlamp, turn the steering wheel clockwise as far as it will go. To change a bulb in the right headlamp, turn the steering wheel anti-clockwise as far as it will go. The space in front of the cover in the front wheel arch then becomes greater.
- ▶ Grip cover ① in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ① upwards, remove and let it hang from the strap.
- ▶ **To fit:** if necessary, remove dirt from cover ① and the opening in the wheel arch.
- ▶ Insert cover ① at the top and thread the cover strap through the opening in the wheel arch.
- ▶ Slide cover ① down as far as it will go.

### Low beam

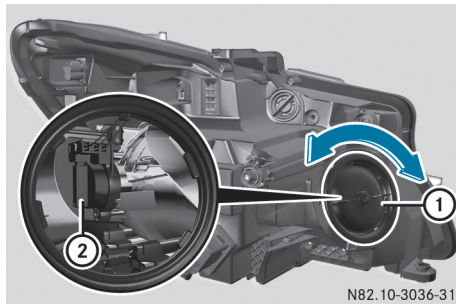


N82.10-3071-31

- View from inside (example: left headlamp)
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 135).
  - ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Turn socket ② for dipped-beam headlamps anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from socket ②.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Insert socket ② and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 135).

### Main beam headlamps/side lamps/parking lights/daytime running lights

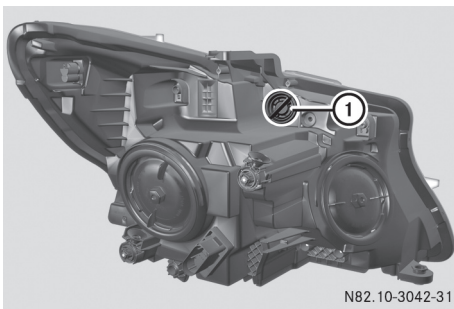


N82.10-3036-31

View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb together with socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket ② and engage it as far as the stop.
- ▶ Position housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Turn signal light

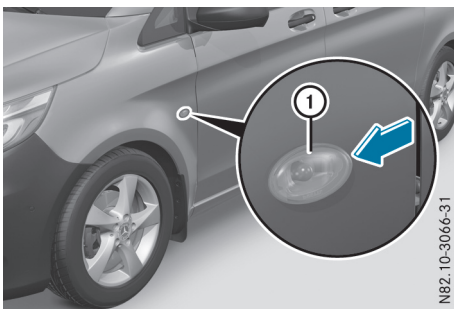


N82.10-3042-31

View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn socket ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Pull bulb out of socket ①.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into socket ①.
- ▶ Insert socket ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Side-mounted additional turn signal light



N82.10-3066-31

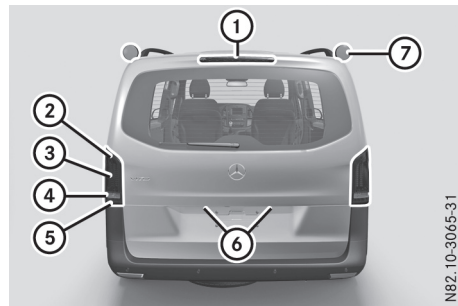
The additional turn signals are mounted on the side of the vehicle's front wings.

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Slide additional turn signal ① forwards and swing it out.
- ▶ Press the bulb to the rear.
- ▶ Apply light pressure to the bulb, turning it anti-clockwise and remove it from the socket.

- ▶ Press the new bulb into the socket and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Attach additional turn signal ① at the front and engage.

### Replacing the rear lamp clusters

#### Overview of light source type



N82.10-3065-31

Standard tail lamp

	Lights	Light source type
①	Third brake lamp	LED
②	Turn signal light	P 21 W
③	Brake light, tail light/parking lights	P 21 W
④	Reversing light	P 21 W
⑤	Rear fog light (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑥	Licence plate lighting	LED
⑦	Additional turn signal lamp on the roof	P 21 W

LED tail lamp

	Lights	Light source type
①	Third brake lamp	LED
②	Turn signal light	LED
③	Brake light, tail light/parking lights	LED

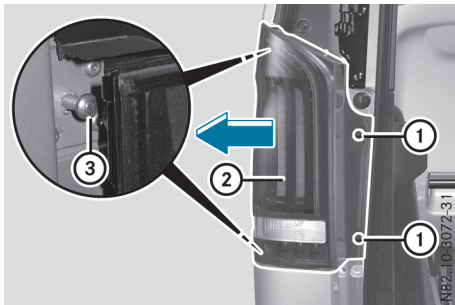
④	Reversing light	W 16 W
⑤	Rear fog light (driver's side)	LED
⑥	Licence plate lighting	LED
⑦	Additional turn signal lamp on the roof	P 21 W

## Tail lamps

### Fitting/removing the tail lamp

**!** Remove the tail lamp with care, so as not to damage the paintwork.

Due to their installation position, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have tail lamp bulbs replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Tail lamp (example: LED tail lamp)

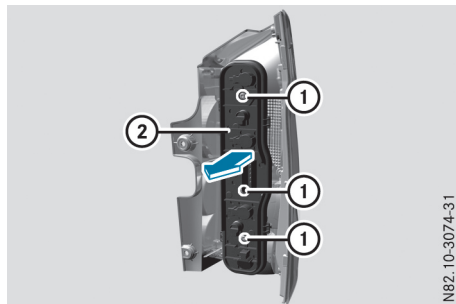
Please note that, for the LED tail lamp, you can only change the bulb of the reversing light.

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Open the liftgate/rear door.

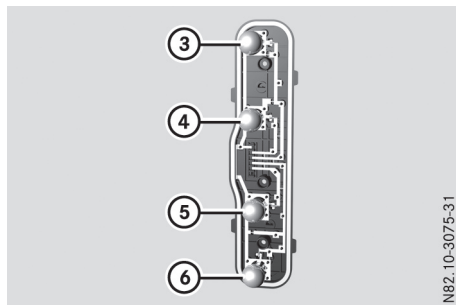
**i** The vehicle tool kit contains a screwdriver (▷ page 365).

- ▶ Unscrew two side screws ①.
- ▶ Press tail lamp ② out as far as bolts ③.
- ▶ Prise tail lamp ② out from bolts ③.
- ▶ Pull the plug off the bulb mount of the tail lamp.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the plug into the bulb mount of the tail lamp.
- ▶ Press the tail lamp sideways onto bolts ③ and slide onto the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten two side screws ①.

### Standard tail lamp



- ▶ Remove the tail lamp (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb mount ② from the tail lamp.



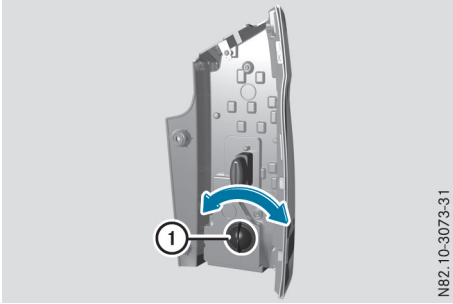
### Bulb mount

- ③ Turn signal light
- ④ Brake light, tail light, parking lights
- ⑤ Reversing light
- ⑥ Rear fog light (driver's side only)
- ▶ Apply light pressure to the corresponding bulb, turning it anti-clockwise and remove it from the socket.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the socket and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Insert bulb mount ② into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ①.
- ▶ Fit the tail lamp (▷ page 137).

N82.10-3074-31

N82.10-3075-31

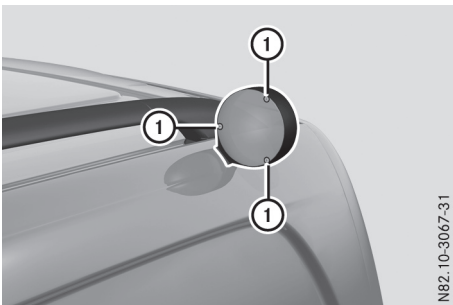
## LED tail lamp



N82.10-3073-31

- ▶ Remove the tail lamp (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Unscrew housing cover ① by turning anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the socket.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb into the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Position housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- ▶ Fit the tail lamp (▷ page 137).

## Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



N82.10-3067-31

- ▶ Switch off the lighting system.
- ▶ Remove three screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the lamp lens.
- ▶ Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the socket.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the socket and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Position the lamp lens and tighten three screws ①.

## Windscreen wipers

## Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

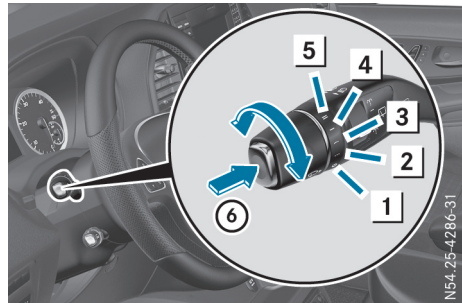
❗ Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

❗ If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.


❗ Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.





For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



N54.25-4286-31

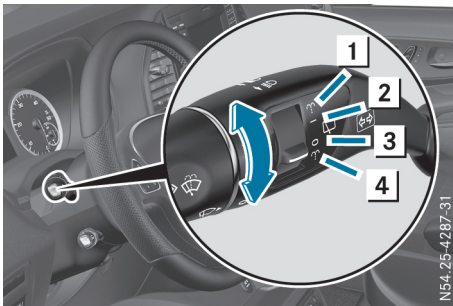
- ① 0 Windscreen wipers off
- ② ... Intermittent wiping, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- ③ .... Intermittent wiping, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- ④ — Continuous wiping, slow
- ⑤ = Continuous wiping, fast
- ⑥ 1st pressure point - single wipe; 2nd pressure point - wipe with washer fluid




- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the  wiper switch to the corresponding position.



In the  or  positions, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the  position, the rain sensor is more sensitive to precipitation than in the  position, causing the windscreen wipers to wipe more frequently.


The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper blades can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 139).

### Switching the rear window wiper on/off





- 1**  Wipes with washer fluid
- 2**  Intermittent wiping
- 3** **0** Rear window wiper off
- 4**  Wipes with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the  switch to the corresponding position. If the rear window wiper is activated, the  symbol is shown in the status area of the display.

The [Status overview](#) in the [Assist](#) menu then also shows the  symbol for

vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 250).

- ▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** press the  switch beyond the current position as far as it will go to **1** or press and hold **4**. When you release the  switch, the rear window wiper continues to wipe for about another five seconds. The rear window wiper then wipes according to the original position **2** or **3**.

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windscreen wipers are on.

If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate or rear door, the rear window wiper will stop automatically. The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate and rear door are closed and you pull away again.

If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate, the rear window wiper will stop automatically. The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate is closed and you pull away again.

The rear window will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blade is worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper blade can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 139).

### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

- ! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release

the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Only touch the wiper blade on the wiper arm. Otherwise, you could damage the wiper blade.

Wiper blades are wear parts. The windscreen will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Please observe the service indicator after changing the wiper blades of the windscreen wipers.

### Service indicator

Replacement wiper blades for the windscreen wipers have a service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

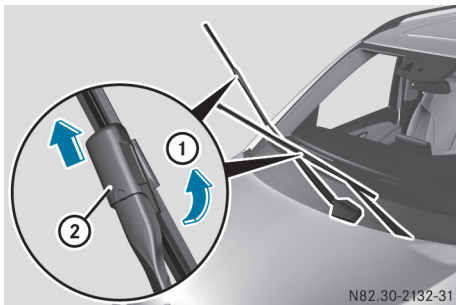
Depending on the amount of use, the service indicator will change colour from black to yellow.

Change the wiper blade if:

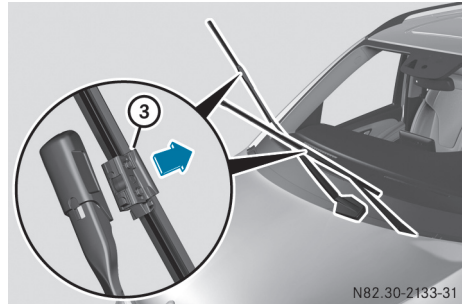
- the wiper blade is damaged
- the service indicator has turned yellow

In order to activate the service indicator, you have to remove the protective film (▷ page 140).

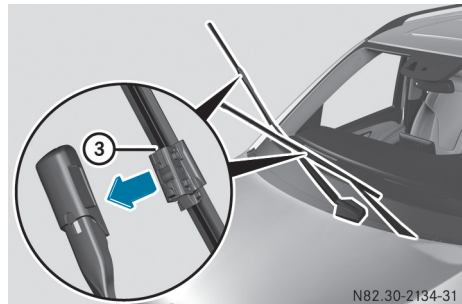
### Front windscreen wipers



- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Hold the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage in the changing position.

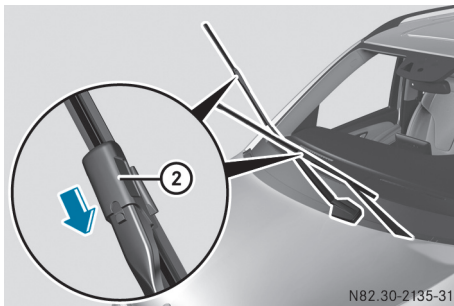


- ▶ Remove wiper blade ③ from wiper arm by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.



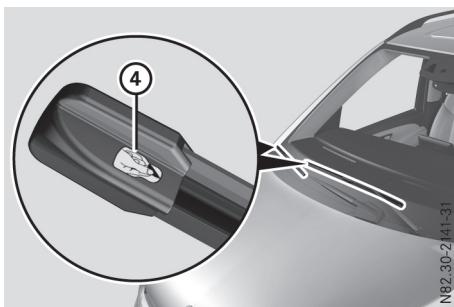
- ▶ Insert new wiper blade ③ into the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow. Please take the differing lengths of the two wiper blades into account:

- Driver's side - long wiper blade
- Co-driver's side - short wiper blade



N82.30-2135-31

- ▶ Slide catch (2) downwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

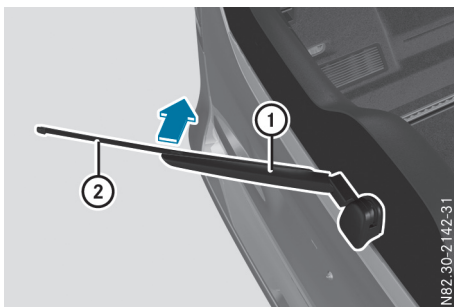


N82.30-2141-31

- ▶ Remove protective film (4) from the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blades.

## Rear window wiper

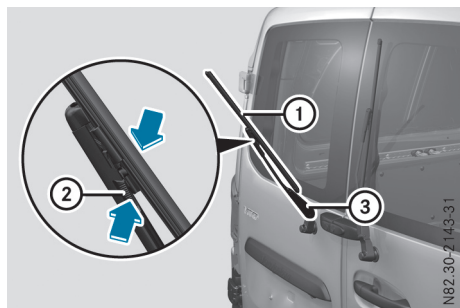
### Tailgate



N82.30-2142-31

- ▶ Fold wiper arm (1) away from the rear window until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm (1) and pull wiper blade (2) in the direction of the arrow away from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade (2) onto wiper arm (1).
- ▶ Hold wiper arm (1) and push wiper blade (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade (2) is in the correct position.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm (1) back onto the rear window.

### Rear doors



N82.30-2143-31

Rear window wipers (example: left rear door)

- ▶ Fold wiper arm (3) away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both retaining clips (2) together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade (1) away from wiper arm (3).
- ▶ Pull wiper blade (1) up and out of the retainer on wiper arm (3).
- ▶ Slide new wiper blade (1) into the retainer on wiper arm (3).
- ▶ Press new wiper blade (1) onto wiper arm (3) until you hear retaining clips (2) engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the rear window.

### Problems with the windscreen wiper

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windscreen wiper jams.	<p>Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.</li> <li>► Remove the cause of the obstruction.</li> <li>► Switch on the windscreen wipers again.</li> </ul>
The windscreen wiper does not move at all.	<p>There is a malfunction in the windscreen wiper drive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.</li> <li>► Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen/ rear window.	<p>The spray nozzles are misaligned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the spray nozzles checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

### Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

### Overview of climate control systems

#### Important safety notes

Observe the recommended settings on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- only switch off climate control briefly
- only activate air-recirculation mode briefly
- for vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, switch on the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function
- for vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, switch on the windscreen demisting function briefly, if required.

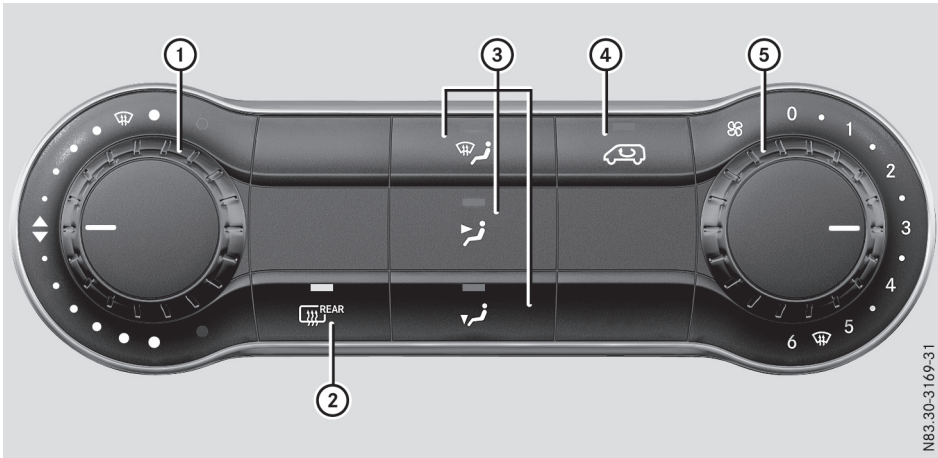
Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only functions optimally when the side windows are closed.








Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. In order to cool the vehicle more rapidly, switch climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: gaseous pollutants and odours will also be reduced. A clogged filter reduces the quantity of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As the interval between changes depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

## Heating control panel




N83.30-3169-31

- ① Setting the temperature (▷ page 149)
- ②  Demists the windscreen (▷ page 152)
- ③  Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 153)
- ④  Sets the air distribution (▷ page 150)
- ⑤  Demists the windscreen (▷ page 152)
- ④  Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 153)
- ⑤  Setting the airflow (▷ page 151)
-  Demists the windscreen (▷ page 152)


## Information on heating

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the heating optimally.

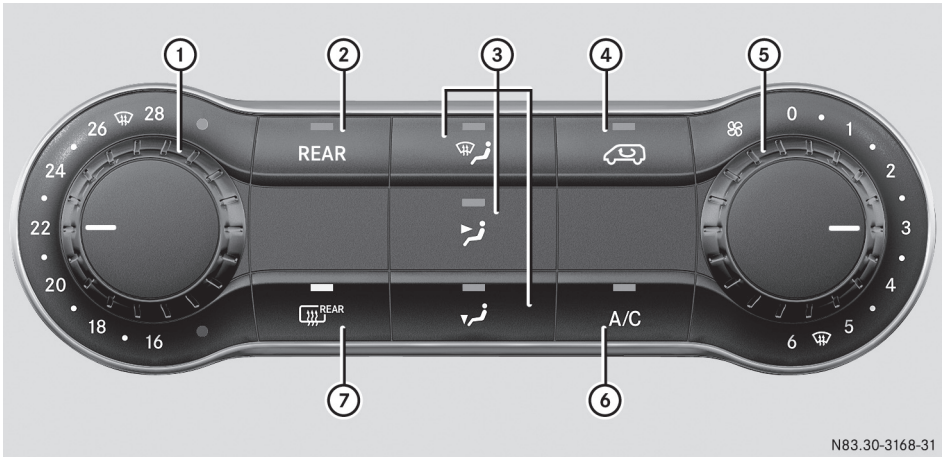
- Set the temperature control to the middle level. Only change the temperature in small increments.

If you wish to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible, set the temperature control to the  maximum setting. When the desired interior temperature has been

reached, turn the temperature control back down in small steps.

- Only use the settings for demisting the windscreen briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the function is switched on.

Control panel for the TEMPMATIC air conditioning control panel



N83.30-3168-31

- ① Sets the temperature (▷ page 149)
- ② Demists the windscreen (▷ page 152)
- ③ Switches the rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air conditioning on/off (▷ page 147)
- ④ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 150)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen (▷ page 152)
- ⑥ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 153)
- ⑦ Sets the airflow (▷ page 151)
- ⑧ Demists the windscreen (▷ page 152)
- ⑨ Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 149)
- ⑩ Switches the rear window heating and mirror heating on/off (▷ page 153)

**Information on the TEMPMATIC air conditioning system**

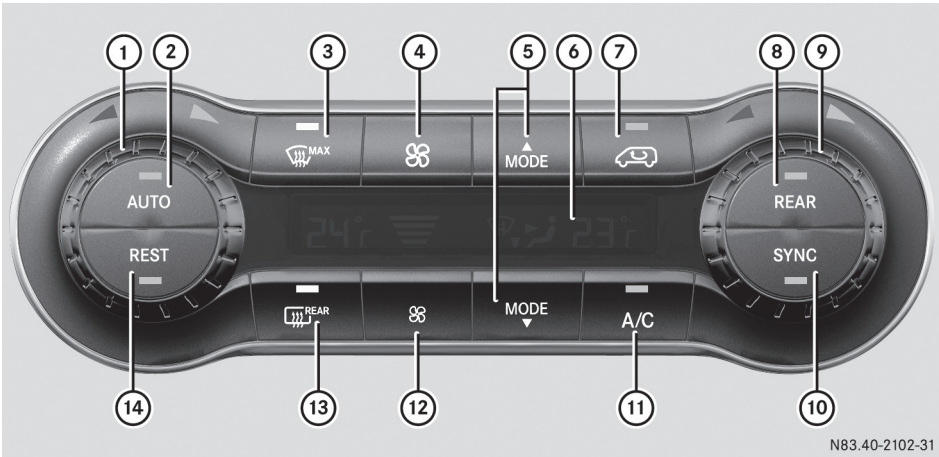
Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on the cooling with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on when the function is switched on.
- set the temperature to 22 °C. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the settings for demisting the windscreen briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or

when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.

when the ECO start/stop function is activated, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 175).

## THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel




N83.40-2102-31



- ① Sets temperature to the left and at rear (only for vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning) (▷ page 149)
- ② **AUTO** Activates automatic mode – controls the climate control automatically (▷ page 149)
- ③ **MAX** Demists the windscreen (▷ page 152)
- ④ **FAN** Increases the airflow (▷ page 151)
- ⑤ **MODE** Sets the air distribution (▷ page 150)
- ⑥ Display
- ⑦ **RECIRC** Switches air-recirculation mode on or off (▷ page 153)
- ⑧ **REAR** Switches operation to rear-compartment air conditioning (2nd menu level) (▷ page 147)
- ⑨ Sets temperature to the right and at rear (only for vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning) (▷ page 149)
- ⑩ **SYNC** Switches synchronisation on or off (▷ page 152)
- ⑪ **A/C** Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on or off (▷ page 149)
- ⑫ **FAN** Reduces the airflow (▷ page 151)
- ⑬ **REAR** Switches the rear window heating and mirror heating on or off (▷ page 153)
- ⑭ **REST** Switches the residual heat utilisation on or off (▷ page 155)

### Information on the THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use THERMOTRONIC climate control optimally.

- Activate automatic mode. All basic functions are controlled automatically. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Switch on the cooling with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C for both sides. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again. The indicator lamp in the **MAX** button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into

the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the function is switched on.


- If you wish to use the driver's side settings on the co-driver's side and, for vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, for the rear compartment as well, use the "Synchronisation" function. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the function is switched on.
- After long journeys, you can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle. The residual heat utilisation can only be switched on or off while the ignition is switched off. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the function is switched on.

Approximately 60 minutes after parking the vehicle, THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control can switch on automatically, depending on the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for about 30 minutes at low fan setting and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is dried out.

when the ECO start/stop function is activated, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" ([▷ page 175](#)).

### Information on rear-compartment heating


Switch the rear-compartment air-conditioning system on and off using the TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system control panel. When you switch on the rear-compartment heating, the settings on the control panel for temperature and airflow are automatically adopted for the rear-compartment heating. The rear compartment heating only responds to the temperature settings which are above the current interior temperature. The warm air outlet for the rear-compartment heating is on the left-hand side of the vehicle, in the rear-compartment footwell.

The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the rear-compartment heating is switched on ([▷ page 145](#)).


### Information on rear air conditioning system



#### Vehicles with the TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system


Switch the rear-compartment air-conditioning system on and off using the TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system control panel. When you switch on the rear-compartment air conditioning, your settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted on the control panel for the rear-compartment air conditioning.

The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the rear-compartment air-conditioning is switched on ([▷ page 145](#)).

#### Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

To operate the rear-compartment air conditioning, use the control panel of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. When you switch on the rear-compartment air conditioning, you can set the temperature and airflow separately on the control panel. The air distribution setting is automatically adopted for the rear-compartment air conditioning. In the  automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the air distribution of the rear-compartment air conditioning is also automatically adjusted.

When you set the temperature and airflow of the rear-compartment air conditioning, the indicator lamp of the  button ([▷ page 146](#)) flashes. When the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on, the indicator lamp on the  button lights up.

For optimum climate control, set the temperature to 22 °C and switch on  automatic mode. Only change the temperature in small increments.

### Operating the climate control systems

#### Activating/deactivating climate control

#### Important safety notes

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only use this setting for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.



## TEMPMATIC heating or air conditioning system

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** move airflow control (5) to the right to at least level **1 -**.
  - heating (▷ page 144)
  - TEMPMATIC air conditioning system (▷ page 145)
- ▶ **To deactivate:** move airflow control (5) to the left to position **0**.

## THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button and the display are switched on. Climate control is automatically adjusted depending on the set temperature (▷ page 149).

or

- ▶ Press the  button and set blower setting 1 or above. The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again. The control panel display goes off.

Preferably switch on climate control using the **AUTO** button.



## Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air conditioning

### Vehicles with the TEMPMATIC air conditioning system

- ▶ Activate the TEMPMATIC climate control system.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the **REAR** button on the air conditioning system control panel. The indicator lamp in the **REAR** button comes on when the rear-compartment climate control is switched on. The settings for temperature, airflow and, in the case of rear-compartment air conditioning, air distri-

bution are adopted for the rear-compartment climate control.

### Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Activate THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **REAR** button on the control panel of the automatic climate control. The indicator lamp in the **REAR** button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear-compartment air conditioning system.
- ▶ Press the  button and set blower setting 1 or above for the rear-compartment climate control. The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph. The rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on.
- ▶ If necessary set the temperature for the rear climate control using temperature control (1) or (2) (▷ page 146). The display shows the selected rear-compartment temperature. If you do not set a new value within approx. ten seconds, the control panel display returns to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the **REAR** button remains lit.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **REAR** button on the control panel of the automatic climate control. The indicator lamp in the **REAR** button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear-compartment air conditioning system.
- ▶ Press the  button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again. The control panel display goes off and the rear-compartment air conditioning system is switched off. If you do not set a new value within approx. ten seconds, the control panel display returns to the first menu level for the auto-

**i** The air distribution setting applies both to the automatic climate control and to the rear-compartment air conditioning system and cannot be set separately for the two.

matic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the **REAR** button goes out.

### Activating/deactivating the cooling with dehumidification function

#### Important safety notes

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function of the air conditioning or automatic climate control is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction. If you switch off the "Cooling with dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (in warm weather) or dehumidified. Therefore, only switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly. Otherwise, the windows will mist up more quickly.

#### Activating and deactivating

For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the function for automatic climate control settings can only be activated or deactivated on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control in the second menu level within approx. ten seconds, the control panel display goes back to the first menu level.

- ▶ Press the **A/C** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **A/C** switch comes on when the function is switched on.

**i** The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

### Regulating climate control automatically

#### General notes

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature is automatically kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if the cooling with air dehumidification function is also activated. If desired, the cooling with air dehumidification function can be deactivated (▷ page 149).

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Automatic mode for automatic climate control settings can only be activated or deactivated on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control in the second menu level within approx. ten seconds, the control panel display goes back to the first menu level.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Set temperature for the driver's and co-driver's side and, for vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning, for the rear compartment, too (▷ page 149).
- ▶ **To switch automatic mode on or off:** press the **AUTO** button.  
If the indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button lights up, automatic mode is activated. The airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically and the windshield demisting function is deactivated.

If you deactivate automatic mode, the automatic climate control saves the current settings.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the **AUTO** button goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically.

### Sets the temperature

#### TEMPMATIC heating or air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn temperature control ① clockwise or anticlockwise. When doing so, only change the temperature in small increments, and start in the centre position or at 22 °C.
  - Heating (▷ page 144)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 145)

## THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and co-driver's side. In vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, the temperature for the rear can be set additionally. Each set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.



- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
  - ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn temperature control ① or ② clockwise or anticlockwise (▷ page 146). When doing so, only change the temperature in small increments starting at 22 °C.
- The control panel display shows the set temperature for the left and right side at the respective edge of the display.


## Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air conditioning

### Vehicles with the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147). The air conditioning settings for temperature, airflow and, for rear-compartment air conditioning, also the setting for air distribution are also applied to the rear-compartment climate control.

### Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control




- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
  - ▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the  button on the control panel of the automatic climate control. The indicator lamp in the  button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear-compartment air conditioning system.
  - ▶ Turn temperature control ① or ② anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 146). When doing so, only change the rear-compartment temperature in small increments starting at 22 °C.
- The control panel display shows the temperature set for the rear compartment.
- If you do not set a new value within approx. ten seconds, the control panel display returns to the first menu level for the auto-

matic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the  button remains lit.

## Setting the air distribution







### TEMPMATIC heating or air-conditioning system

#### Air distribution settings

-  Directs air through the demister vents
-  Directs air through the centre and side air vents
-  Directs air through the footwell vents








Regardless of the air distribution selected, air is always channelled to the side air vents and, for heating, to the centre air vents. You can adjust this airflow by opening or closing the side or centre air vents (▷ page 168).

#### Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
  - ▶ Press the ,  and/or  button. If the indicator lamp in a button lights up, the air is directed to the corresponding air vents.
- If you press the  button in the heating control panel, the air distribution to the demister and footwell vents is closed off first. If necessary, press the  and/or  buttons once more.
- ▶ Adjust the air vents if necessary (▷ page 168).

### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

#### Air distribution settings

-  Directs air through the demister vents
-  Directs air through the demister, centre and side air vents
-  Directs air through the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air through the demister and footwell vents
-  Directs air through the centre and side air vents
-  Directs air through the centre, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air through the footwell vents

Regardless of the air distribution selected, air is always directed to the side air vents. You can adjust this airflow by opening or closing the side air vents (▷ page 168).

### Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Press the **MÓDE** or **MOPE** button to set the air distribution.
 

The control panel display shows the corresponding air distribution symbol.
- ▶ Adjust the air vents if necessary (▷ page 168).

**i** If the air distribution is set when THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp on the **AUTO** button then goes out. The airflow continues to be adjusted automatically, however.

### Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air conditioning

When the rear-compartment heating is switched on, the warm air is automatically directed to the air outlet on the left-hand side of the vehicle in the rear compartment footwell.

When the rear-compartment air conditioning system is switched on, the air distribution setting on the control panel also applies to rear-compartment climate control.



This also applies to the automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. The air is then automatically directed to the footwell or the headroom of the rear compartment.

### Setting the airflow

#### TEMPMATIC heating or air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn airflow control **5** anticlockwise or clockwise to the desired level.
  - Heating (▷ page 144)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 145)

#### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the  or  button.
 

The control panel display shows the airflow control setting as a bar display.
- i** If the airflow is set when in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button then goes out. The air distribution continues to be adjusted automatically, however.

#### Rear-compartment heating or rear-compartment air conditioning

#### Vehicles with the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system



- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
 

The air conditioning settings for temperature, airflow and, for rear-compartment air conditioning, also the setting for air distribution are also applied to the rear-compartment climate control.

#### Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the **REAR** button on the control panel of the automatic climate control.
 

The indicator lamp in the **REAR** button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear-compartment air conditioning system.

- ▶ Press the  or  button.
 

The control panel display shows the rear-compartment airflow control setting as a bar display.

If you do not set a new value within approx. ten seconds, the control panel display returns to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the **REAR** button lights up and remains lit.

### Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

#### General notes

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side is then adopted for the co-driver's side and, on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, the rear compartment too.

#### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button.

If the indicator lamp in the **SYNC** button lights up, the function is switched on. The display then shows the temperature set on the driver's side for the co-driver's side.

The synchronisation function switches off if the temperature setting for the co-driver's side or for the rear compartment is altered. The indicator lamp on the **SYNC** button then goes out.


### Demisting the windscreen





#### General notes

You can use the following settings to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the front side windows.



Only use the following settings until the windscreen is clear.

#### TEMPMATIC heating/air-conditioning system

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Turn temperature control ① and airflow control ⑤ clockwise to the  setting.
  - heating (▷ page 144)
  - TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system (▷ page 145)

- ▶ Select the  air distribution setting (▷ page 150).  
Only the indicator lamp in the  button lights up. The indicator lamps on the  and  buttons are off.
- ▶ For vehicles with heating, close the centre air vents and only half-open the side air vents (▷ page 168).

#### THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate the windscreen demisting function:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on when the windscreen demisting function is activated. Temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically set to the optimum demister setting. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.  
When you activate automatic mode, the windscreen demisting function is automatically deactivated.

When you deactivate the windscreen demisting function, the previous automatic climate control settings are reactivated with the exception of air-recirculation mode. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.



### Demisting the windows

#### Windows misted up on the inside

#### TEMPMATIC heating or air conditioning system

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

- ▶ Switch on the rear window heating if necessary (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Switch off air-recirculation mode (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Turn temperature control ① clockwise to a higher temperature and airflow control ⑤ to a blower speed between **3** and **6**.
  - heating (▷ page 144)
  - TEMPMATIC air conditioning system (▷ page 145)

- ▶ If possible, only select the  setting of the air distribution (▷ page 150)  
Only the indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- ▶ Close the centre air vents in vehicles with heating (▷ page 168).
- ▶ In vehicles with air conditioning activate the cooling with air dehumidification function (▷ page 149).
- ▶ If the windows still mist up, set the climate control functions as described for demisting of the windscreen (▷ page 152).

### Thermotronic automatic climate control

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

- ▶ Switch on the rear window heating if necessary (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Switch off air-recirculation mode (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function (▷ page 149).
- ▶ Switch on automatic mode (▷ page 149).
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, switch on the windscreen demisting function (▷ page 152).

### Windows misted up on the outside



You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 138).
- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ In warm and damp weather, do not allow cold air to flow onto the windows. Close the side air vents if required (▷ page 168).

### Switching the rear window heating on/off

#### General notes

The rear window heating consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch off the rear window heating as soon as the rear window is clear.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button on the control panel. If the indicator lamp in the  button lights up, the rear window heating is switched on.

The rear window heating switches off automatically after a few minutes.

### Problems with the rear window heating

The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.

The vehicle starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

- ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or seat heating.  
When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.



### Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

#### Important safety notes

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours enter the vehicle from outside. The air inside the vehicle is then circulated.



When you activate air-recirculation mode, the side windows and windows could mist up more quickly, in particular at low outside temperatures. Only activate air-recirculation mode for a short time.

#### Heating

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Press the  button.  
If the indicator lamp in the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is activated.


After approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below about 7 °C, air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically.

## TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on climate control (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Press the  button.  
If the indicator lamp in the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is activated.

Air-recirculation mode activates automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- while driving in a tunnel (only vehicles with a navigation system)

The indicator lamp in the  button is then not lit up. Outside air is added automatically after about 30 minutes.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below about 7 °C
- after approximately five minutes when the cooling with air-dehumidification function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above about 7 °C and when the cooling with air-dehumidification function is active

### Convenience opening/closing feature via the air recirculation button

#### WARNING



When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.



Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

#### WARNING



During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press




the  switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the  switch.

- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press the  button until the side windows close. The indicator lamp in the  button comes on and air-recirculation mode is switched on.



If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- ▶ press the  button for opening or closing the side windows.  
The side windows stop.
- ▶ to then open the side windows, press the  button again.

If there is a danger of being trapped:

- ▶ press the  button again for longer than two seconds.  
The side windows move in the opposite direction.
- ▶ **Convenience opening with the air recirculation button:** press the  button until the side windows open. The side windows move back to their original positions. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out and air-recirculation mode is switched off.

- i** If you open the side windows manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

- ▶ **Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key:** press and hold the  button on the key.  
The side windows open automatically and the blower of the climate control system is activated.
- ▶ Release the  button.

- i** At high interior temperatures, the blower is also switched on when a door is opened. This means that slightly cooled air enters the vehicle interior after the engine is started, to cool the vehicle more rapidly.

## Switching the residual engine heat utilisation on/off

### General notes

Only vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control have the residual heat function.

Once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set interior temperature.

### Switching the function on/off

► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

► Press the **REST** button.

If the residual heat utilisation function is activated, the indicator lamp in the **REST** button comes on.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the residual heat function at high outside temperatures, only the auxiliary ventilation will be activated. The blower then runs at medium speed.

The residual heat function switches off automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- if the starter battery's charge status is too low
- when you switch on the ignition
- if the hot-water auxiliary heater is switched on

## Operating the auxiliary heating system

### Important safety notes

#### DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle is stuck in snow, for example. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

Switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces without extraction systems, e.g. in a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you have to leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

#### WARNING

Parts of the vehicle, e.g. the auxiliary heating's exhaust system, may become very hot when the auxiliary heating system is switched on.

Flammable materials, such as leaves, grass or twigs, may ignite in the following situations.

If they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the auxiliary heating's exhaust system
- the exhaust itself

There is a risk of fire.

Make sure that when the auxiliary heating system is switched on:

- hot parts of the vehicle do not come into contact with flammable materials
- the emissions from the auxiliary heating's exhaust pipe can be released without obstruction
- the exhaust emissions do not come into contact with flammable materials

The heater for the auxiliary heating is fitted at the front of the vehicle underbody. The emissions outlet is on the left side of the vehicle below the front door.

#### WARNING


Vehicles with an auxiliary warm-air heater:

If work on the heat exchanger of the auxiliary warm-air heater is not performed correctly, exhaust fumes could leak into the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning, possibly even fatal.

You should have all work on the auxiliary warm-air heater carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

When transporting hazardous goods, always observe the relevant safety regulations. Always place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating vent.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either a hot-water auxiliary heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater. Adjustment and operation of the:

- hot-water auxiliary heater can be activated via the  button in the centre console, the on-board computer or by using the remote control (▷ page 157)-
- auxiliary warm-air heater can be activated via the timer in the stowage compartment below the centre console (▷ page 163) or via the remote control (▷ page 162).

### Hot-water auxiliary heater

#### General notes

**!** Operating the hot-water auxiliary heater draws from the vehicle battery. For this reason, drive for a longer distance after using the heater or ventilating the vehicle twice, at the latest.

Always observe the important safety notes when operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 155).

The hot-water auxiliary heater complements the climate control system of your vehicle and has a heater booster function, an auxiliary heating function and an auxiliary ventilation function. After starting the engine, the heater booster function warms the engine, to protect it and save fuel during the warming-up phase.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating automatically adjusts to changes in outside temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary ventilation is not active if the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically after a maximum of 50 minutes.


You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

The heater booster function supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

#### Before switching on

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with heating


- ▶ Turn the temperature control to the  maximum position.

Vehicles with TEMPOMATIC air conditioning system or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Set the desired temperature. If you do not alter the temperature before switching on the auxiliary heating, the last temperature setting will be adopted.


The auxiliary heating can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

You can activate or deactivate the auxiliary heating:

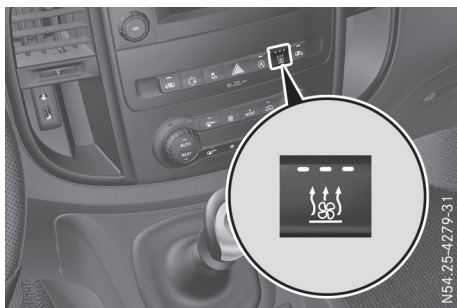
- using the  button on the centre console (▷ page 156)
- using the on-board computer (▷ page 159)
- using the remote control (▷ page 157)



You can use the on-board computer or the remote control to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected.

#### Switching the auxiliary heating on/off via the buttons on the centre console


The coloured Indicator lamps in the  button have the following meanings:

- blue stationary ventilation switched on
- red stationary heating switched on
- yellow departure time preselected



- ▶ Press the  button.  
If the red or blue indicator lamp in the  button lights up, the auxiliary heating is switched on.

If you switch on the auxiliary heating while the engine is running, you activate the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating. The heater booster function then supports the climate control system of your vehicle and helps to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible.

At outside temperatures below -9 °C the heater booster function is switched on automatically when the engine is started. The red indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Until the engine is started again, the heater booster function can be switched off as described for the auxiliary heating. When you switch off the engine, the heater booster function is switched off automatically.

### Operating the auxiliary heating using the remote control

#### General notes

The auxiliary heating system can be operated with up to three remote controls. A remote control must be synchronised to an auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop. Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

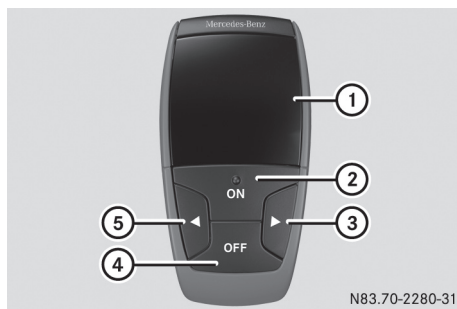
- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle



- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the remote control display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery (▶ page 159).

### Switching auxiliary heating on and off



- ① Display
- ② **ON** Switches the auxiliary heating/ventilation on and checks the status of the auxiliary heating
- ③  Sets a departure time
- ④ **OFF** Switches off the auxiliary heating/ventilation
- ⑤  Sets a departure time

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold down the **ON** button.

The remote control display shows **ON**.


▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the **OFF** button.






The remote control display shows **OFF**.

### Checking the status of the auxiliary heating

▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating is switched off.

	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. If the vehicle is not started after this remaining time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is switched on and the number in the display shows the remaining time in minutes. If the vehicle is not started after this remaining time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

### Setting a departure time

The auxiliary heater timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that the vehicle is preheated or pre-cooled by the departure time. The auxiliary heater adopts the temperature setting of the heater, TEMPOMATIC or THERMOTRONIC.


If the departure time is reached and the engine is not started, the auxiliary heating system continues to run for approximately 5 minutes. It then switches off automatically.

When the auxiliary heating system is operating and the engine is started at the end of the


remaining time, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating system is activated. You can switch off the auxiliary heating via the **[OFF]** button on the remote control or by using the button on the centre console (▷ page 156).

When the auxiliary heating system is ventilating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function switches off automatically.

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (▷ page 253). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes for operation of the auxiliary heating (▷ page 155).



- ▶ Briefly press the **[ON]** button.
- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button repeatedly until the display shows the time to be changed.
- ▶ Press the **[ON]** and **[OFF]** buttons simultaneously.  
The  symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Set the desired departure time using the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button.
- i** The longer you press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button, the faster the time changes.
- ▶ Press the **[ON]** and **[OFF]** buttons simultaneously.  
The new departure time is stored.

### Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **[ON]** button.
- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button repeatedly until the displays shows the desired departure time.
- ▶ Press the **[ON]** button.  
The display shows the  symbol and the departure time with its code letters **A**, **B** or **C**.

### Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **[ON]** button.
- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button.  
The display shows the status of the auxiliary heating.

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The display shows the first departure time saved.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The display shows **OFF**

## Switching the auxiliary heating on/off using the on-board computer

### General notes

You can specify up to three departure times, one of which may be activated.

The auxiliary heater timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that the vehicle is preheated or precooled by the set departure time. The auxiliary heating adopts the temperature setting of the heater, TEMPMATIC or THERMOTRONIC.

If the departure time is reached and the engine is not started, the auxiliary heating system continues to run for approximately five more minutes. It then switches off automatically.






When the auxiliary heating system is operating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating system is activated. You can switch off the auxiliary heating using the button on the centre console (▷ page 156) or with the remote control (▷ page 157).

When the auxiliary heating system is ventilating and the engine is started at the end of the remaining time, the heater booster function switches off automatically.

Make sure that the time in the on-board computer has been set correctly before you set the departure time (▷ page 253). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes for operation of the auxiliary heating (▷ page 155).


### Setting the departure time




Use the steering-wheel buttons.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Settings**. menu.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Heating**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The display shows the current setting for the auxiliary heating.




If no departure time has been activated, the display shows **Timer off**.

If a departure time has been activated, the display shows the code letter **A**, **B** or **C** and the activated departure time.









- ▶ **To change the setting:** press  again.  
The display shows the current setting in the **DEPARTURE TIME:** list.

- ▶ **To activate the departure time:** press  or  to select one of the three departure times **A**, **B** or **C** and confirm with .  
The display shows the code letter and the activated departure time for the auxiliary heating.

or

- ▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** press the  or  button to select **Timer off** and confirm with .  
The display shows **Timer off** as the current setting for the auxiliary heating.

or

- ▶ **To set the departure time:** use  or  **A**, **B** or select **Change C** and confirm with .
- ▶ Press  or  to switch between hours and minutes of the departure time.
- ▶ Press  or  to set the hours or minutes.
- ▶ Then press  to confirm.  
The changed departure time is activated.  
The display shows the corresponding code letter together with the changed time.

### Replacing the remote control battery

#### **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

#### Environmental note



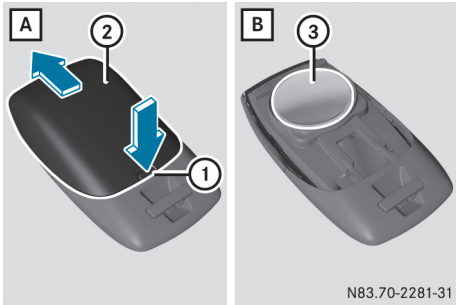
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the remote control display shows an empty battery symbol, the battery needs to be replaced.

You need a CR 2450 lithium battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.





N83.70-2281-31

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert the new clean battery with the lettering facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control.

## Problems with the auxiliary heating

Corresponding messages may also be shown in the display of the on-board computer (▷ page 294).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The display of the remote control shows the <b>FAIL</b> message and  symbol.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side.</li> <li>▶ Move closer.</li> </ul>
The display of the remote control shows the <b>FAIL</b> message and  symbol.	A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The display of the remote control shows the <b>FAIL</b> message.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. ► Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
The display of the remote control shows the <b>FAIL</b> message.	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on. ► Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuel tank is less than ¼ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. ► Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on. ► Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuse is malfunctioning. ► Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement. ► Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	A malfunction has occurred. ► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Auxiliary warm-air heater

#### General notes

**!** Operating the hot-air auxiliary heater draws power from the starter battery. For that reason, drive for a longer period of time after heating the vehicle twice.

**!** Make sure that the flow of hot air is not blocked. The auxiliary heating will otherwise overheat and switch off.

Always observe the important safety notes when operating the auxiliary heating (► page 155).

The air-intake opening for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located on the inner side of the left front seat base. The warm-air outlet is located on the rear side of this seat facing the rear compartment.

The auxiliary warm-air heater supplements the climate control system of your vehicle and has an auxiliary heating function.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set heating level (preselection temperature). This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must be at

least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically when the engine is switched off or when the set heating time has elapsed.

The immediate heating mode of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

You can operate the auxiliary heating:

- via the timer in the stowage compartment under the centre console (▷ page 163)
- using the remote control (▷ page 162)

You can use the timer to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be pre-selected.

### Operating the auxiliary heating using the remote control

#### General notes

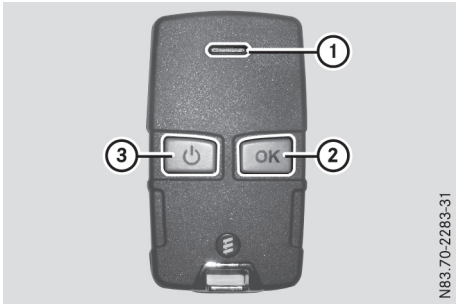
You can switch the auxiliary heating on and off as well as set the operating duration with a remote control. The remote control must be synchronised with the auxiliary heating system receiver. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating such that the auxiliary heating function cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

### Overview of the remote control



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To confirm settings
- ③ To switch the remote control on or off, change the operating duration or end or cancel settings

Indicator lamp ① lights up in various ways to show different operating modes:


Signalling	Meaning
Lights up red	Remote control switched on
	Data transfer
Flashes red	Auxiliary heating switched off
Lights up green	Auxiliary heating switched on
Flashes green	Change operating duration active
Flashes alternately red and green	Remote control in synchronising mode

When the remote control battery is weak, indicator lamp ① flashes red rapidly. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 165).


You can find further information on the lamp status under "Problems with the auxiliary heating" (▷ page 166).

#### Switching the remote control on and off

The remote control switches to standby mode after ten seconds. Indicator lamp ① goes out.


► **To switch on:** press and hold the  button until indicator lamp ① lights up red. If a connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle has been established and indicator lamp ①:

- flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off
- lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on


► **To switch off:** press and hold the  button until indicator lamp ① goes out.

### Switching auxiliary heating on and off

► Switch on the remote control (► page 162).

► **To switch on:** when indicator lamp ① flashes red, press the  button. During data transfer, indicator lamp ① lights up red.



When indicator lamp ① lights up green, the auxiliary heating is switched on.


► **To switch off:** when indicator lamp ① lights up green, press the  button. During data transfer, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

When indicator lamp ① flashes red, the auxiliary heating is switched off.


### Changing the operating duration

► Switch on the remote control (► page 162).

► When indicator lamp ① flashes red, press  and  simultaneously. Indicator lamp ① flashes green.

► Press the  button repeatedly until the desired operating duration is shown.

- 20 minutes  
Indicator lamp ① emits two green flashes.
- 30 minutes  
Indicator lamp ① emits three green flashes.
- 40 minutes  
Indicator lamp ① emits four green flashes.

► Press the  button. During data transfer, indicator lamp ① lights up red.

If indicator lamp ① emits two long, green flashes, the selected operating duration is stored.

If no adjustment is made to the operating duration, indicator lamp ① flashes six times

and the remote control goes into standby mode.


## Operating the auxiliary heating using the timer

### Timer overview




Timer in stowage compartment under the centre console

#### ① Program column


 123 Sets preset position 1 – 3 for departure times

Sets weekday (Mon. – Sun.)

#### ② Menu bar

 Activates/deactivates immediate heating mode (heater booster function)

 Sets the departure times

 Sets the day, time and the operating duration

 Sets the heating level

#### ③ Display panel for: time, heating level and operating duration

 Continuous operation mode active

 Heating level set

④ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (forwards)  
Increases values

⑤ Confirms a selection or setting

#### ⑥ Status bar

 Heating mode activated







⑦ Activates the timer

Cancels or ends settings in a menu

⑧ Selects options in program column ① or menu bar ② (backwards)


Reduces values

Use the timer to:

- activate/deactivate immediate heating mode (heater booster function)  (▷ page 164)
- set up to three departure times   (▷ page 164)
- set the operating duration  between 10 and 120 minutes or to continuous operation  (▷ page 164)
- set the heating level (preselected temperature)  to a range between 10 and 30 (▷ page 165)

### Activating the timer

The timer switches to standby mode after 10 seconds. The display goes off.









- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the menu bar appears in the display and the time is shown.

### Setting the day, time and operating duration





You must reset the day, time, and default value for the operating duration:

- during initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g. if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction.





You can find further information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary heating" section (▷ page 166).

- ▶ Press the  or  button until the  symbol in menu bar ② flashes.
- ▶ Press the  button. In program column ①, the day selected flashes.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the desired day.
- ▶ Press the  button. The day selected is stored. The hour setting of the clock flashes.
- ▶ In the same way, set the hour and subsequently the minutes, then confirm by pressing the  button. The time is stored. Program column ① disappears and the operating duration flashes.











The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration from 10 to 120 minutes or activate continuous operation.

- ▶ Using the  or  button, set the minute value or select the  symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press the  button. The operating duration is stored. The time is shown.

### Activating/deactivating immediate heating mode (heater booster function)

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  or  button until the  symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the  button. The operation duration flashes in the display.

**i** You can preset the default value that is shown (▷ page 164).

- ▶ Using the  or  button, set the minute value (10 to 120) or select the  symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press the  button. Immediate heating mode (heater booster function) is activated. The time and the  symbol appear.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  or  button until the  symbol flashes in the menu bar, and then press the  button. Immediate heating mode (heater booster function) is deactivated. The  symbol disappears.

The auxiliary heating operates for another 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

**i** If you switch off the ignition while immediate heating mode (operating duration between 10 to 120 minutes) is active, immediate heating mode is also switched off. The auxiliary heating operates for another two minutes and then switches off automatically.

If you have set continuous operation as the operating duration and you switch off the ignition, the auxiliary heating switches off automatically after about 15 minutes. If, in the remaining time, the ignition is switched on again, continuous operation of the auxiliary heating continues.

### Setting a departure time








You can set three preselection times using the timer.

Make sure that the time and date set on the timer are correct before setting the departure time (▷ page 164). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes on operating the auxiliary heating (▷ page 155).

Once the departure time is activated, the auxiliary heating system starts up automatically and runs for the operating duration set prior to departure.


If you set identical departure times (time and day of the week) for the three preselection times, only the last time set is saved.



After a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you must set the departure times again. You can find further information on malfunctions in the "Problems with the auxiliary heating" section (▷ page 166).

- ▶ Press the  or  button until the **P** symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.  
In the program column, the **123** preselection memory numbers appear. The selected preselection time flashes.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired preselection time.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.  
The preselection time is selected. The days are shown.
- ▶ Set the day and time as described in the "Setting the day, time and operating duration" section (▷ page 164).  
The departure time is stored. The program column disappears. In the display panel, the **on** message and the  symbol appear.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.  
The operating duration flashes.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set the minute value (10 to 120).
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.  
The operating duration for the preselection time is saved. The time and number of the selected preselection memory are shown.  
The preselection memory that will be activated next is underlined. Additionally, the day that is set appears.

### Deactivating departure times

- ▶ Carry out the steps as described in the "Setting the departure times" section (▷ page 164).







If the  symbol in the status bar is shown:

- ▶ Press the  or  button until the **off** message in the display panel is shown.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.  
The departure time is deactivated. The time is shown.

### Setting the heating level

You can set the heating level to a range between 10 and 30.

The heating level corresponds to a preselection temperature for the vehicle interior. This is a guide value and may, depending on the outside temperature, differ from the interior temperature.

- ▶ Press the  or  button until the  symbol in the menu bar flashes.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.  
The heating level display flashes.
- ▶ Using the  and  buttons, set the desired heating level to a range between 10 and 30.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.  
The heating level is set and the  symbol appears.

### Replacing the remote control battery

#### **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

#### **Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in

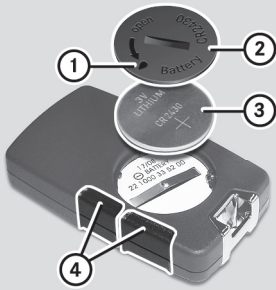


an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If the indicator lamp in the remote control flashes red rapidly, the battery needs to be replaced.

You need a CR 2430 lithium battery, which can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.



N83.70-2284-31

- ▶ Remove battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Check the seal on battery cover ② for damage and, if necessary, replace.
- ▶ Remove battery ③.
- ▶ Insert new, clean battery ③ into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Position battery cover ② so that mark ① on the raised area points between two recesses ④.
- ▶ Turn battery cover ② using a suitable implement, e.g. a coin, clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Check all the functions of the remote control.

## Problems with the auxiliary heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The display panel of the timer shows the <b>Err</b> message.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.</li> <li>▶ Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.</li> </ul>
The display panel of the timer shows the <b>Err</b> message.	A malfunction has occurred. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The display panel of the timer shows the <b>Err</b> message.	The power supply has been interrupted. All stored settings are deleted. Automatic hardware recognition is currently active. ► Once automatic hardware recognition is complete, set the week day, time and operating duration (▷ page 164). ► Set a departure time (▷ page 164).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red rapidly.	The remote control battery is discharged. Data transmission is not possible. ► Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 165).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	There is no connection between the remote control and the receiver in the vehicle. ► Change your position in relation to the vehicle, e.g. hold the remote control higher or to the side. ► Move closer. If you cannot make a connection and the auxiliary heating is switched on, you can only switch off the auxiliary heating via the timer in the vehicle (▷ page 163).
The indicator lamp on the remote control flashes red and green in rapid succession.	The remote control is not synchronised. ► Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp on the remote control slowly flashes red and green alternately.	The remote control is not synchronised. ► Have the remote control synchronised at a qualified specialist workshop.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuel tank is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station. ► Subsequently, start the auxiliary heating several times until the fuel lines are full.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The low-voltage protection system integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is below 10 V. ► Have the alternator and starter battery checked.
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	The fuse is malfunctioning. ► Replace the fuse; see the "Fuse allocation" supplement. ► Have the cause of the blown fuse determined at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The auxiliary heating system switches off automatically and/or cannot be switched on.	<p>A malfunction has occurred.</p> <p>► Switch the ignition on and off twice.</p> <p>If the auxiliary heating system still cannot be switched on, the heating unit is faulty.</p> <p>► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
The auxiliary heating is overheated.	<p>The air ducts are blocked.</p> <p>► Make sure that the flow of hot air behind and next to the left front seat is not blocked.</p> <p>► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

## Adjusting the air vents

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frost-bite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

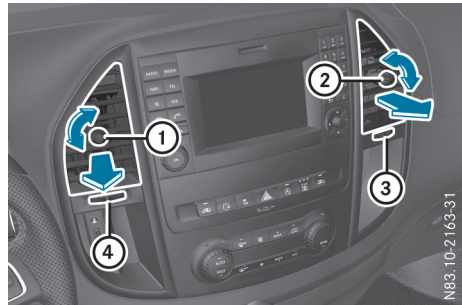
Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

The centre and side air vents are adjustable. The rear air vents can also be adjusted on vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or the ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

## Setting the centre air vents



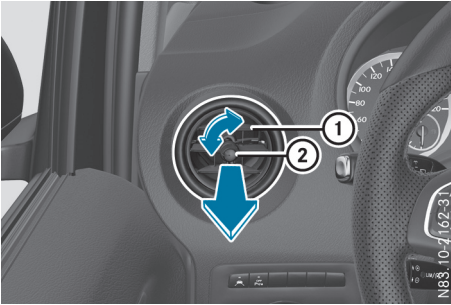
- ① Control for centre air vent, left
- ② Control for centre air vent, right
- ③ Adjustment wheel for centre air vent, right
- ④ Adjustment wheel for centre air vent, left

► **To open/close:** turn control ① or ② clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

► **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold centre air vent by control ① or ② and move it up or down.

► Using adjustment wheel ③ or ④ move centre air vent to the left or right.

### Setting the side air vents

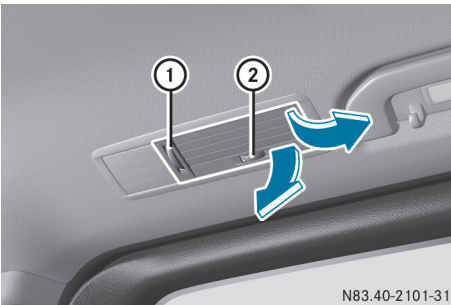


- ① Side air vent
- ② Control for side air vent

- ▶ **To open/close:** turn control ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold side air vent ① by control ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

- ▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- ▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① to the upper or lower end position.

### Setting the rear air vents



Rear air vents (example: right-hand side of vehicle)

- ① Thumbwheel for vertical adjustment of the airflow and air quantity control
- ② Thumbwheel for horizontal adjustment of the airflow

The air vents can only be adjusted on vehicles with rear compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area after the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, in the initial phase the air is distributed in the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle, and subsequently only in the roof area.

### Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

### Running-in notes

#### Important safety notes

in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensor system adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New or replaced brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few 100 kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

#### The first 1500 km

For the service life and economy of your vehicle it is crucial that you run the engine in with due care.

- Therefore, protect the engine for the first 1500 km by driving at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle and high engine speeds during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the maximum permissible speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

After 1500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

- ! You should also observe these running-in notes if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

### Driving

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

##### WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

##### WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

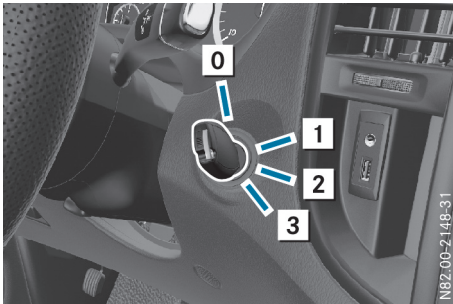
- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

- ! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature. Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary. Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads.

Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

### Key positions



- 0** To insert/remove the key, to lock the steering wheel
  - 1** To unlock the steering wheel, power supply for some consumers (e.g. the radio)
  - 2** To switch on the ignition, power supply for all consumers, preglow and drive position
  - 3** To start the engine
- i** If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

### Preparing for a journey

#### Visual check of the vehicle exterior

- ▶ In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:
  - licence plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
  - tyres and wheels for firm seating, correct tyre pressure and general condition
  - trailer tow hitch for play and security
 

The trailer tow hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

### Checks in the vehicle

#### Emergency equipment/first-aid kit

- ▶ Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

The first aid and breakdown assistance equipment is located:

- in the front door stowage compartments
- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (▶ page 365)

#### Vehicle lighting

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check with the help of another person that the lighting system is working correctly.
- ▶ Replace defective bulbs (▶ page 134).

### Before driving off

#### WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

#### WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

- ▶ Stow luggage items securely. Secure the load as per the loading guidelines (▷ page 331).
- ▶ Make sure that the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals.
- ▶ Close all the doors.

### To start the engine

#### Important safety notes

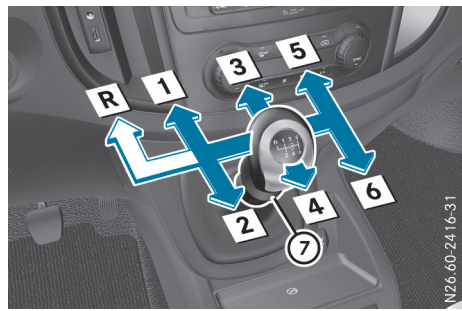
##### DANGER

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore, never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

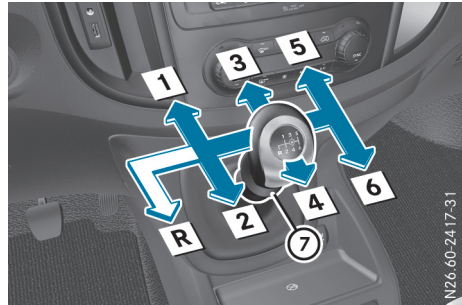
- !** Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.
- ▶ Before starting the engine, ensure the following:
  - all the doors are closed.
  - all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly.
  - the parking brake is applied.

- i** If you depress the brake pedal before starting the engine, the pedal travel may be shorter and pedal resistance higher. If you depress the brake pedal again after starting the engine, pedal travel and resistance will be back to normal again.

#### Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern for vehicles with front-wheel drive and engine power output below 100 kW





Gearshift pattern for vehicles with rear-wheel drive and engine power output from 100 kW

- R** Reverse gear
- 1** - **6** Forward gears
- 7** Reverse gear pull ring

You can only start the engine if the clutch pedal is depressed completely.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.
- ▶ Shift the manual transmission into neutral.

If, when starting the vehicle, the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the symbol  and the message **Depress clutch fully to start engine** are displayed

## Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 179).  
The transmission position indicator in the display shows **P**.

You can also start the engine in neutral position **N**.

## To start the engine

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 171) in the ignition lock.  
The indicator lamp **000** in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.
- ▶ Once the indicator lamp **000** goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the diesel engine without pre-glow when the engine is warm.

If the diesel engine is cold, the engine idling speed may be higher than normal after starting the engine. The increased engine speed will be automatically reduced to the normal engine idling speed within several seconds.

The pre-glow system is malfunctioning if the indicator lamp **000** lights up for approximately one minute

- after the ignition is switched on
- while the diesel engine is running

At extremely low outside temperatures, you may then no longer be able to start the diesel engine. Have the fault rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Pulling away

## Manual transmission

### Pulling away

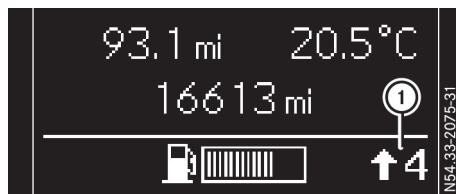
- ❗ Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 190).  
The indicator lamp **(P)** in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal completely.

- ▶ Engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.  
Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling (▷ page 174).
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly and accelerate carefully.

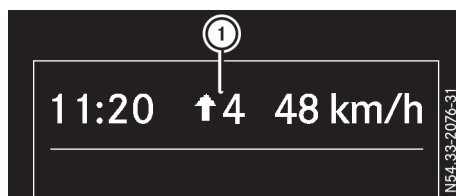
The vehicle automatically locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic door locking feature (▷ page 87).

## Gearshift recommendation



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)



Gearshift recommendation (example: vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

The gearshift recommendation **1** assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The display indicates the recommended gear.

## Engaging reverse gear

- ❗ Select reverse gear **R** only when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise damage the transmission.
- ▶ Draw pull ring upwards and hold it in this position (▷ page 172).
- ▶ **Vehicles with an engine output less than 100 kW (front-wheel drive):** move the gear lever as far as it will go to the left and then push upwards.

- ▶ **Vehicles with an engine output greater than 100 kW (rear-wheel drive):** move the gear lever as far as it will go to the left and then pull down.
- ▶ Release the pull ring.  
On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning tone sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 174).


The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 175).

### Automatic transmission

#### WARNING

The vehicle can suddenly accelerate if the engine speed is above the engine idling speed and you then select transmission position **D** or **R**. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R** at a standstill, always keep the brake pedal depressed firmly and do not depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.

- ! Select reverse gear **R** only when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise damage the transmission.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.  
On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning tone sounds when reverse gear **R** is engaged to alert other road users (▷ page 174).
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 190).  
The indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.  
Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling (▷ page 174).
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- i It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired transmission position if you depress the brake pedal.

If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the **P** position remains engaged.

- i The vehicle automatically locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time. You can also deactivate the automatic door locking feature (▷ page 87).

### Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds, after you have taken your foot off the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

#### WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- on vehicles with an automatic transmission:
  - the transmission is in position **N**
  - the parking brake is applied
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you have shifted the transmission to neutral
- ESP® is malfunctioning

### Reverse warning device

#### WARNING

Other road users may ignore or fail to hear the warning tone of the reverse warning feature. There is a risk of injury if you fail to

ensure that the area in which you are manoeuvring is clear.

Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring. It may be necessary to enlist the help of a second person when manoeuvring.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users.

A warning signal sounds to alert other road users when reverse gear is engaged. The volume of the warning tone can be reduced for night-time driving.

► **To reduce the volume of the warning tone:** engage reverse gear twice in quick succession.

The warning tone is now quieter.

- i** The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be reduced each time you engage reverse gear if necessary.

## ECO start/stop function

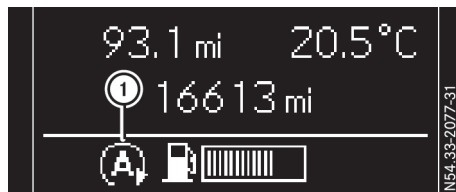
### General notes

When the ECO start/stop function is operational, it switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a stop under certain conditions.

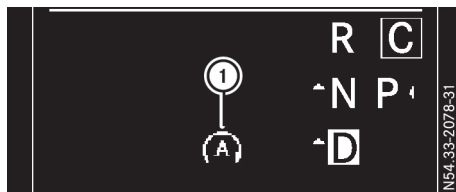
When pulling away again, it starts the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption of your vehicle.

The ECO start/stop function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key.

You can manually activate/deactivate the ECO start/stop function if necessary (► page 177).



Display (example for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)



Display (example for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

If the display shows the symbol in the status area or in the footer, the ECO start/stop function will switch the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop.

Depending on the engine, the display shows the symbol only during automatic engine stop or while driving.

## Important safety notes

### WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.


## Automatic engine stop


### General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational when the symbol is shown in the status line of the display.




Depending on the vehicle engine, the display shows the symbol only during automatic engine stop or while driving.

For an automatic engine stop, various conditions, including the following, must be met:

- the ECO start/stop function is activated. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up (▷ page 177).
- the outside temperature is above 0.5 °C.
- the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the charge level of the starter battery is sufficient.
- the system cannot detect misting up of the windscreen while the air conditioning system or automatic climate control is switched on.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- all the doors and the tailgate or rear doors are closed.
- there is no danger of immediately rolling backwards, e.g. when stopped on a steep gradient.

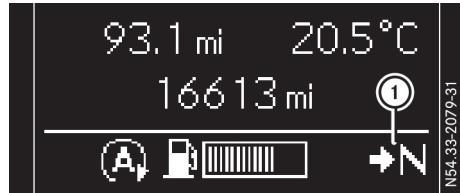
If all the conditions for automatic engine stop have not been fulfilled, the  symbol is crossed through in the status line of the display.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.

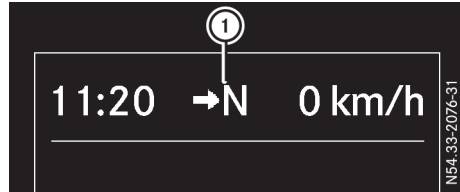
Automatic engine stop is possible a maximum of two times (initial stop and a subsequent stop) in succession. Two additional engine stops are possible if you then depress the brake pedal sharply or shift the transmission to . The display then shows the  symbol crossed through. Automatic engine stop is not possible again until the  symbol is displayed.

If you open the bonnet after an automatic engine stop, automatic engine start is deactivated. Once the bonnet is closed, you have to start the engine manually.



## Vehicles with manual transmission





Display (example for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)



Display (example for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

- ▶ Slow the vehicle to a complete stop.
- ▶ Gearshift instruction  to shift to neutral, follow  and engage neutral.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal. The engine is automatically switched off once you stop depressing the clutch pedal and all conditions for automatic engine stop have been fulfilled.



## Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is stopped in transmission position  or , the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically once the vehicle is stationary.

## Automatic engine start

### General notes

The engine starts automatically in the following cases:

- you deactivate the ECO start/stop function by pressing the  (▷ page 177) button.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you select reverse gear .
- you unfasten your seat belt.
- you open a door or the tailgate or a rear door.
- the vehicle is rolling.
- the brake system requires an engine start.

- the temperature in the vehicle interior increasingly deviates from the set value.
- the system detects moisture on the wind-screen when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's charge level is too low.

### Vehicles with manual transmission

**!** Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically when you depress the clutch pedal.

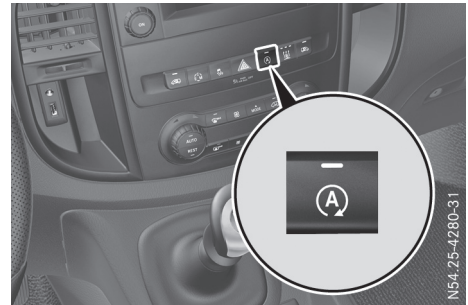
### Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine starts automatically in the following cases:

- you remove your foot from the brake pedal in transmission position **D** when the HOLD function is not active.
- you shift to transmission position **D**.

After switching from transmission position **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is only available when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 15 km/h or when you have depressed the brake pedal sharply.

## Activating and deactivating the ECO start/stop function



- Press the **(A)** button. When the indicator lamp in the **(A)** button lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

When all the conditions for automatic engine stop are fulfilled and the vehicle is at a standstill, the display shows the **(A)** (▷ page 175) symbol in the status line. The engine is then automatically switched off when the vehicle comes to a stop.

In case of a fault the function is switched off and the indicator lamp of the button **(A)** goes out.

## Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ► Turn the key back to position <b>0</b> in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. ► Start the engine again. Please bear in mind that lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery.  If the engine does not start after several starting attempts: ► consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at <b>0</b> .	The fuel tank has run dry. ► Refuel the vehicle.  If you drive until the fuel tank is completely empty, air may get into the fuel system. If the engine does not start after refuelling, bleed the fuel system as follows: ► turn the key to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock for approximately ten seconds. ► start the engine continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds.  If the engine does not start: ► wait for approximately two minutes. ► start the engine again continuously for a maximum of 60 seconds. ► if the engine still fails to start, do not continue trying to start it. ► consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The on-board voltage is too low. The battery is too weak or discharged. ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 368).  If the engine cannot be jump-started, the starter motor is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor cannot be heard.	The battery is discharged or faulty. ► Check the battery for damage. ► Charge the battery (▷ page 357).

## Automatic transmission

## Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

The vehicle can suddenly accelerate if the engine speed is above the engine idling speed and you then select transmission

position **D** or **R**. There is a risk of an accident.

When selecting transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly press the brake pedal; do not accelerate simultaneously.

**⚠ WARNING**

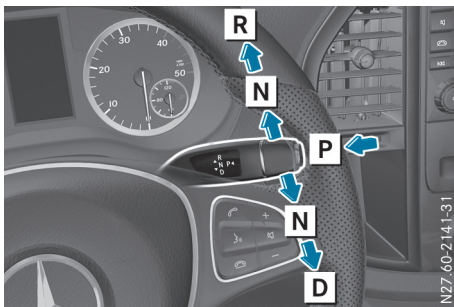
When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Always shift to parking position **P** before switching off the engine. Secure the parked vehicle against rolling away by applying the parking brake.

- !** When the engine is switched off, coasting in neutral **N** can damage the power transmission and the transmission itself.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Tow-starting and towing away" section (▷ page 370).

Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to transmission position **P** before switching off the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

**DIRECT SELECT lever****Overview of the gearshift system**

- P** Park position with park pawl
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The display in the instrument

cluster shows the current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** (▷ page 180).

**Selecting transmission positions**

- !** If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is coasting, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may be damaged.

- !** Only move the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ If park position **P** is selected, depress the brake pedal to change the transmission position.
- ▶ **Drive position D**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the 1st point of resistance.
- ▶ **Reverse gear R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards beyond the 1st point of resistance.
- ▶ **Neutral N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down as far as the 1st point of resistance.

- i** When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.

- ▶ **Park position P**: push the button of the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of the arrow **P**.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically in the following situations:

- if you pull out the key.
- if you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N** after you switch off the engine, you must leave the key in the ignition lock.

## Transmission positions

**P****Park position**

This secures the vehicle against rolling away when parked. Only shift the transmission to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically in the following situations:

- if you pull out the key.
- if you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

The park pawl should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the parking brake as well once you have parked the vehicle.

**R****Reverse gear**

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

**N****Neutral**

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.

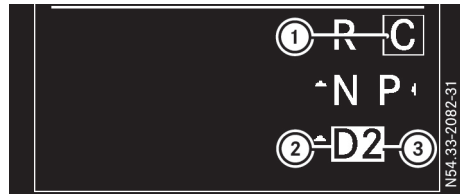
**!** When the engine is switched off, coasting in neutral **N** can damage the power transmission and the transmission itself.

**D****Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

You can influence gearshifts with your choice of drive program. You can also restrict the shift range.

## Transmission position and drive program display



- ① Drive program
- ② Current transmission position or current gear in drive program **M**
- ③ Shift range, if restricted

The transmission positions and current drive program ① are shown at the bottom of the instrument cluster display. The current transmission position is highlighted.

In drive program **M**, the transmission position indicator shows the current gear in position **D** (▷ page 183).

If you restrict the shift range, the transmission position indicator shows the current transmission position plus restricted shift range ③, e.g. **D2** (▷ page 181).

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

## Changing gear

The automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the shift program.

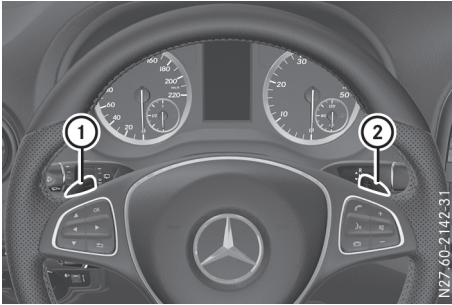
When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it shifts the individual gears automatically.

This depends on the following factors:

- the drive program selected (▷ page 182)
- whether the shift range is limited or not (▷ page 181)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

You can also change gear manually if you select drive program **M** (▷ page 183).

## Shift ranges



- ① To shift down and restrict the shift range  
 ② To shift up and derestrict the shift range

In transmission position **D** and drive programs **E**, **C** and **S**, you can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to change gear yourself and restrict or derestrict the shift range of the automatic transmission.

The drive programs **E** and **S** are available depending on the engine.

- **To shift down and restrict the shift range:** briefly pull left steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. **D2**. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

or

- Pull and hold left steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.  
 The automatic transmission will shift to a shift range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.

The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. **D2**. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the left steering wheel gearshift paddle whilst travelling at too high a speed. If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up

automatically. This protects against engine overspeed.

- **To shift up and extend the shift range:** briefly pull right steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.  
 The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This derestricts the shift range at the same time.
- If the display shows only transmission position **D**, the shift range restriction is cancelled.
- **To derestrict the shift range:** pull and hold right steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.  
 The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. At the same time, the shift range restriction is cancelled and the display shows transmission position **D**.

## Shift ranges and driving situations

<b>3</b>	Use the engine's braking effect.
<b>2</b>	Use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on steep mountain roads</li> <li>• in mountainous terrain</li> <li>• in arduous conditions.</li> </ul>
<b>1</b>	Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

## Drive programs

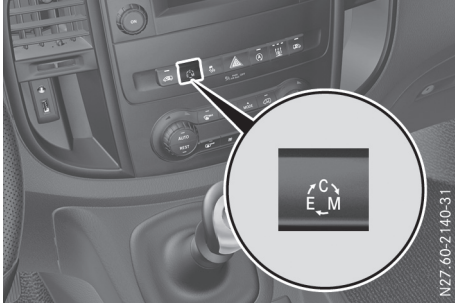
### General notes

You can use the program selector button to choose between different drive programs for the automatic transmission, depending on the engine. Engine management and the shifting characteristics of the automatic transmission change depending on which drive program is selected. Thus, a more comfort-oriented, a more economical, or a sportier driving style is supported, depending on the wish of the driver. Selecting drive program **M** deactivates automatic shift operation, requiring that you change gear manually.

After the engine is started, the automatic transmission automatically switches to drive

program **C** (Comfort) for a comfortable and economical driving style.

### Program selector button



Example: program selector button

- ▶ Press the or program selector button repeatedly until the desired drive program is selected. The display shows the letter of the selected drive program at the top of the transmission position display (▷ page 180).

<b>M</b> Manual	Manual gearshifting
<b>C</b> Comfort	Comfortable, economical driving style
<b>E</b> Eco	Particularly economical driving style
<b>S</b> Sport	Sporty driving style

- i** The drive programs **E** and **S** are available depending on the engine.

### Drive program M

The **Manual** drive program is characterised by the following:

- the automatic transmission must be shifted manually at all times. The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the maximum engine speed is reached (▷ page 183).

### Drive program S

Drive program **Sport** has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty handling characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifts up at a later point and shifts down earlier. These automatic transmission shift points may increase fuel consumption.

### Drive program C

Drive program **Comfort** has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. The vehicle thus maintains lower engine speeds.

### Drive program E

Drive program **Eco** has the following characteristics:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly economical handling characteristics.
- the maximum available engine torque is reduced.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting down significantly later and up significantly sooner, even at full-load operation.

No shift point adjustment for adapting to individual, dynamic driving styles.

In kickdown, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to drive program **C**.

- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.

## Driving tips

### Accelerator pedal position

Your driving style influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- lots of throttle: later upshifts

### Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.  
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.  
The automatic transmission shifts up again.

### Rocking the vehicle free

At speeds up to 9 km/h, you can switch back and forth between drive position **[D]** and reverse gear **[R]** without applying the brakes. This helps when rocking the vehicle free out of snow or slush.

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever alternately up and down beyond the first point of resistance.

### Trailer operation

- ▶ Depending on the downhill gradient, restrict the shift range (▷ page 181) or shift manually to a lower gear (▷ page 183) in which the engine will run in the middle of the engine speed range. This also applies if cruise control or limiter is activated.

## Manual gearshifting

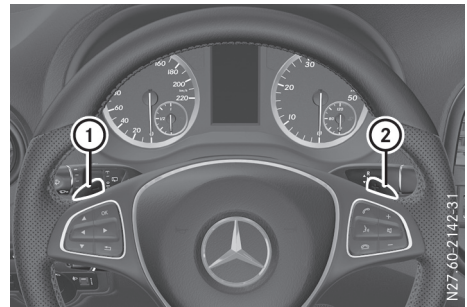
### General notes

If you select drive program **M**, automatic gearshifting is deactivated and manual gearshifting is automatically activated. You must then permanently change gear yourself for as long as the drive program is selected.

Permanent manual gearshifting is deactivated automatically when you switch from drive pro-

gram **M** to another drive program. The automatic transmission then shifts gears automatically. The display shows the selected drive program and transmission position **[D]** again.

### Shifting gears



- ① To shift down
- ② To shift up

The drive program display shows **M** and the transmission position indicator shows the selected gear.

- ▶ **To shift up:** briefly pull right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.

If the engine speed is sufficient, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

If the maximum engine speed is reached in the currently engaged gear and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter.

Observe the gearshift recommendation in the display (▷ page 184). When the engine reaches its maximum speed, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving.

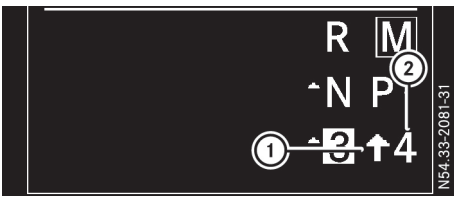
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull briefly on left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.  
Provided that the engine will not exceed its maximum speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

or

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the automatic transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

- ① When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down automatically.

### Gearshift recommendation



- ① Gearshift direction
- ② Recommended gear

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style.

- ▶ When the display shows the gearshift recommendation, shift to recommended gear ②.

### Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission is locked in position <b>P</b> .	The on-board electronics are malfunctioning. ► Have the on-board electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency operation mode. It is only possible to shift into 2nd gear or reverse gear <b>R</b> . ► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle. ► Move the selector lever to <b>P</b> . ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Move selector lever to <b>D</b> or <b>R</b> . ► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Refuelling

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handling of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion. Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

#### WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Be sure to avoid swallowing fuel or letting it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Do not breathe the fuel vapours in. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

Keep the doors and windows closed while refuelling.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following points:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, rinse your eyes with clean water immediately. Consult a doctor without delay.
- Consult a doctor without delay if you swallow fuel. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**⚠ WARNING**

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

**♻ Environmental note**

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

**!** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Even small amounts of petrol result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

**!** Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

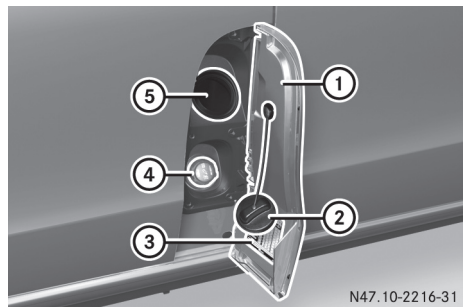
**!** Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

**!** Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

**!** Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

You will find further information about fuel and fuel grades under "Service products and capacities" (> page 401).

**Refuelling**



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table (> page 379)
- ④ Blue filler cap and filler neck for AdBlue®
- ⑤ Tank for fuel

Fuel filler flap ① is on the left side of the vehicle behind the front door. It is only possible to open fuel filler flap ① when the front door is open.

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating (> page 155).
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.



- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from the strap.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into tank ⑤ and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off. Fuel may otherwise leak out.
- ▶ Replace tank filler cap ② on tank ⑤ and turn clockwise.  
You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close fuel filler flap ①.

### Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

If your vehicle is losing fuel, the fuel lines or the fuel tank are defective:

- ▶ Turn the key immediately to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the fuel tank has been run dry, after refuelling carry out the following steps:

- ▶ Before starting the engine: switch on the ignition three or four times.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 171).  
The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly.
- ▶ Once the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the diesel engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

### AdBlue®

#### General notes

AdBlue® is the water-soluble DeNOx agent for diesel engines with NOx exhaust gas after-treatment (BlueTEC).

To function properly, NOx exhaust gas after-treatment must be operated with DeNOx agent AdBlue®.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue® or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the operating permit is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue®, with diluted AdBlue® or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. dosage malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore top up the AdBlue® tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the on-board computer.

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to a reserve of approximately 8 litres, the first warning message [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#) is shown in the display.

Have the vehicle's AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

- with the pump nozzle at an AdBlue® filling pump (▷ page 188)
- with an AdBlue® refill canister (▷ page 188)
- with AdBlue® refill bottles (▷ page 189)

Before travelling outside Europe, check the AdBlue® supply and get advice from a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 252)
- vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 238)

Further information about NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment and about AdBlue® can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory.

Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C, the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed.

### Important safety notes

**!** Only use AdBlue® which meets the ISO 22241 standard.

Do not mix AdBlue® with any additives and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. Exhaust gas aftertreatment may otherwise not function correctly and its components may be damaged.

**!** In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. In this way, differences in filling quantities can be avoided.

Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling. The components of the exhaust gas aftertreatment system may be damaged as a result.

**!** Immediately rinse off surfaces which come into contact with AdBlue® when topping up or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a short period and contaminates the affected surfaces. Furthermore, electrical components in the vicinity may be damaged by AdBlue®.

**!** AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and are particularly irritating to skin, mucous membranes and eyes. Burning of the nose, throat and eyes may result. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® out of the reach of children.

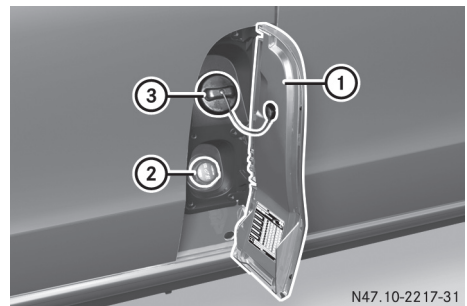
If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek immediate medical attention.
- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek immediate medical attention.
- change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®.

When filling the AdBlue® tank, completely empty refill bottles or refill canisters where possible to avoid transporting opened refill containers in the vehicle.

Additional information on AdBlue® can be found under "Operating fluids and capacities" (> page 405).

### Opening and closing the AdBlue® filler cap



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Blue AdBlue® filler cap
- ③ Fuel filler cap

Fuel filler flap ① is on the left side of the vehicle behind the front door. It is only possible to open fuel filler flap ① when the front door is open.

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating (▷ page 155).
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Turn blue AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Start the filling procedure:
  - with a pump nozzle (▷ page 188)
  - with a refill canister (▷ page 188)
  - with a refill bottle (▷ page 189)
- ▶ After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap ② on the filler neck and screw it on clockwise.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② until the lettering is legible and horizontal. The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close fuel filler flap ①.

### Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an AdBlue® filling pump

**!** Immediately rinse off surfaces which come into contact with AdBlue® when topping up or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a short period and contaminates the affected surfaces. Furthermore, electrical components in the vicinity may be damaged by AdBlue®.

AdBlue® filling pumps can be found at many filling stations. Refilling AdBlue® is also possible at truck filling pumps.

- ▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and refill with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ If the pump nozzle automatically switches off during refilling, do not continue the filling procedure. The AdBlue® tank is completely full.
- ▶ Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the cor-

rect positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 187). When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the **Refill AdBlue** See **Owner's Manual** display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must refill more AdBlue®.

### Filling procedure with the AdBlue® refill canister

**!** Immediately rinse off surfaces which come into contact with AdBlue® when topping up or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a short period and contaminates the affected surfaces. Furthermore, electrical components in the vicinity may be damaged by AdBlue®.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no overflow protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles.

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Screw the filler hose onto the opening of the AdBlue® refill canister until hand-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Insert the filler hose into the filler neck and refill up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. If any AdBlue® overflows, do not continue filling the tank.
- ▶ Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose of the AdBlue® refill canister.
- ▶ Reseal the AdBlue® refill canister with the cap.
- ▶ Store the partially empty AdBlue® refill canister and filler hose or dispose of the empty

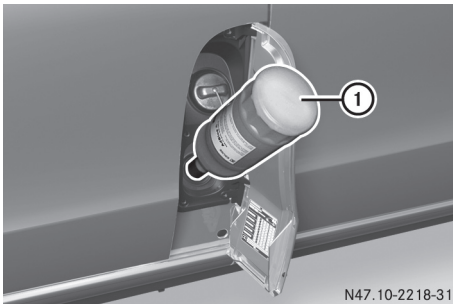
AdBlue® refill canister and filler hose in an environmentally responsible manner. When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the **Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual** display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must refill more AdBlue®.

### Filling procedure with AdBlue® refill bottle

**!** Immediately rinse off surfaces which come into contact with AdBlue® when topping up or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a short period and contaminates the affected surfaces. Furthermore, electrical components in the vicinity may be damaged by AdBlue®.

**!** Only screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle so that it is hand-tight. Otherwise, the thread of the AdBlue® refill bottle could be damaged and AdBlue® could leak out.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no overflow protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded seal. These are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



N47.10-2218-31

- ▶ Unscrew the blue AdBlue® filler cap (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Unscrew the cap of AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place AdBlue® refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.

- ▶ Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① firmly towards the filler neck. The AdBlue® tank is filled. This may last up to one minute.

If you release the AdBlue® refill bottle ①, the filling process stops. The AdBlue® refill bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- ▶ Release AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw on the AdBlue® filler cap and close the fuel filler flap. Pay attention to the correct positioning of the AdBlue® filler cap when doing so (▷ page 187).
- ▶ Close AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Store partially empty AdBlue® refill bottle ① or dispose of empty AdBlue® refill bottle ① in an environmentally responsible manner.

When you subsequently switch on the ignition, the **Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual** display message must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must refill more AdBlue®.

### Parking

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- you start the vehicle.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the key out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position **P** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position **P** is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

**!** Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

**!** When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

Always park your vehicle safely and secure it against rolling away. When parking, observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

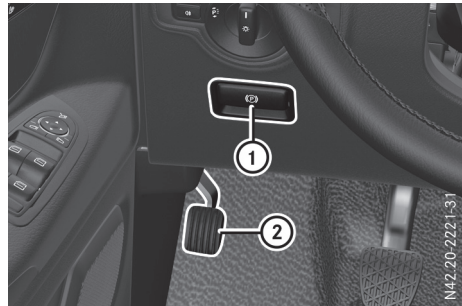
Observe the following to ensure that the vehicle is secured correctly to prevent it from rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake is applied.
- the transmission is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission and the key has been removed.
- 1st gear or reverse gear is engaged on vehicles with manual transmission.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels are turned towards the kerb.

**Parking brake****⚠ WARNING**



If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.



The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

As a rule, you should only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ **To apply the parking brake:** depress parking brake pedal ② firmly. The red  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.
- ▶ **To release the parking brake:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull release handle ①. The parking brake is released abruptly. The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, the parking brake can be used to brake the vehicle in an emergency.

- ▶ **Emergency braking:** pull release handle ① and slowly depress parking brake pedal ②.

### Switching off the engine

#### Important safety notes


##### WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.









After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

- ❗ If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about two minutes before turning it off. This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

#### Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage 1st or reverse gear.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the key to position  in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobiliser is activated.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position .
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the key to position  in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobiliser is activated. If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position  or , the automatic transmission shifts to  automatically. If you then open one of the front doors or remove the key, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to .
- ▶ If you shift the automatic transmission to  before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in  even if a front door is opened.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).

#### Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 354).
- or
- ▶ Connect the battery to a trickle charger. Be sure to observe the notes on charging the batteries (▷ page 357). You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than 6 weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

#### Driving tips

##### General notes

##### WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could

affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.


If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in overrun mode, the fuel supply is cut off when the engine speed is outside the idling speed control range.

### Short journeys

**!** If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, this could lead to a fault in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particle filter. As a result, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

**!** During automatic regeneration, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the exhaust pipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 metre to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid damage to property.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or an inter-urban road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particle filter.

If the automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or faulty, the **Exhaust filter: high eng. speed** See **Owner's Man.** or **Exhaust filter: high eng. speed**  display message is shown in the instrument cluster.

At the earliest possible opportunity, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm, until the message in the display disappears. The diesel particle filter's burn-off process is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the display message does not go out after approx. 20 minutes, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### Speed limitation

#### WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed

could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must be aware of the maximum speed of the vehicle and the maximum permissible speed based on the tyres (tyre and tyre pressure). Pay special attention to the country-specific requirements for tyre approval.

You must not exceed the speed limitation for the tyres specified by the speed rating. The speed rating is stated in the tyre tables ([▷ page 394](#)).

You can permanently limit the maximum permissible speed of your vehicle, e.g. for driving on winter tyres.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the maximum permissible speed programmed at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

On vehicles with limiter, you can temporarily or permanently limit the maximum permissible speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer ([▷ page 202](#)).

Before overtaking, take into consideration that the engine automatically prevents the speed increasing beyond the programmed maximum permissible speed.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary. Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

### Driving abroad

#### Service

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. Nevertheless, please bear in mind that service facilities or replacement parts may not always be immediately available. The workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with a higher sulphur content are available.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. You will find information about fuel under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 401).

## AdBlue®

AdBlue® of a suitable quality is not available in every country. For this reason, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop, especially before making journeys outside of Europe.

You will find information about AdBlue® under "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 405).

## Dipped-beam headlamps

### General notes

When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, you must switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam does not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

### Vehicles with halogen headlamps

The headlamps do not need to be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. The legal requirements of countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered are met without the need to convert the headlamps.

### Vehicles with LED headlamps

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can switch over the dipped-beam headlamps via the **Settings** menu in the on-board computer. In the **Light** submenu, use the function **Dipped beams Setting for:** to switch between **Right-side traffic** and **Left-side traffic** (▷ page 254).

Otherwise, or for vehicles without steering wheel buttons, you can have the dipped-beam headlamps switched over for right-side traffic or left-side traffic at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ On your outbound journey, switch over the dipped-beam headlamps before crossing the border; on your return journey, switch the headlamps back as close to the border as possible.

If your vehicle's current setting differs from its country specifications, then motorway mode and the extended range fog lamps are unavailable.

## Transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Brakes

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

### Downhill gradients

- ! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

This also applies to automatic braking if you have activated the cruise control or limiter.

Therefore shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, including vehicles with automatic transmission. On vehicles with automatic transmission without drive program **M**, you must restrict the shift range to **2** or **1** in good time (▷ page 181).

This should be observed in particular when driving with a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

### Heavy and light loads

#### WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

**!** Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed, paying attention to traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

### Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water.

You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

### Restricted braking performance on salt-treated roads

When driving on salted roads, salt may start to build up on the brake disks and brake pads. This can increase braking distances considerably.

Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To remove any build up of salt that may have formed:

- Apply the brakes at the start of the journey, occasionally during journey and at the end of the journey. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.

### New brake discs and brake pads

New brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs or brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time and only have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. When replacing the brake discs, always have the brake pads/linings replaced at the same time.

### Parking brake

#### WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the

wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time. When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

## Driving on wet roads

### Aquaplaning

#### WARNING

There is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tyres have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed.
- avoid tyre ruts.
- apply the brakes with care.

### Driving on flooded roads

**!** Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water should not be above the lower edge of the front bumper
- you must not drive faster than walking pace

## Driving in winter

#### WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

#### DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

If you have to leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle free of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

**!** In the vicinity of the air intake, moveable parts, the axles and wheel arches, the accumulation of snow and ice especially if frozen solid may:

- obstruct the air intake
- damage vehicle parts
- cause malfunction by limiting the manoeuvrability intended by the design (e.g. insufficient steering movement possible)

Check your vehicle regularly when driving in winter conditions and remove snow and ice.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Vehicles with automatic transmission may only roll briefly in neutral position **N**. Transmission damage could result if, for instance when the vehicle is being towed, the wheels turn for longer.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ **vehicles with manual transmission:**

engage neutral.

▶ **vehicles with automatic transmission:**

shift the transmission to position **[N]**.

▶ try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

The outside temperature display is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Displayed temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adapt your driving style, the vehicle may start to skid. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

You can find further information under:

- "M+S tyres" (▷ page 377)
- "Snow chains" (▷ page 378)
- "Driving with summer tyres" (▷ page 377)

Also observe the notes under "Winter operation" (▷ page 377).

## Driving off-road

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip

sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving on an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

#### WARNING

When driving off-road, your body is subject to forces from all directions due to the uneven surface. You could be thrown from your seat, for instance. There is a danger of injury.

Always wear a seat belt, even when driving off-road.

#### WARNING

If you drive over obstacles or in ruts, the steering wheel may jerk out of your grip, causing injury to your hands.

Always hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands. When driving over obstacles, you must expect steering forces to increase briefly and suddenly.

#### WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly. In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material. Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately if damage is detected.

**!** When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle and the wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

Such foreign objects can:

- damage the chassis, the fuel tank or the brake system
- can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations
- be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water mixed with oil, for example, may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking performance or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the terrain conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

### Rules for driving off-road

**!** Always bear the vehicle's ground clearance in mind and avoid obstacles, e.g. deep ruts.

Obstacles may damage the following parts of the vehicle:

- the chassis
- the drive train
- the fuel and supply tanks

For this reason, you should always drive slowly when driving off-road. If you have to drive over obstacles, have the co-driver direct you.

**i** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Ensure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (▷ page 331).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and shift to a low gear.
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (▷ page 76).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Make sure that the wheels always remain in contact with the ground.
- Drive with extreme care over unknown terrain where you can only see for a short distance. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken in advance.
- Check the water depth before fording.
- Watch out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

### Checklist after off-road driving

**!** If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Off-road driving places a higher demand on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. By doing so you will notice any damage in good time and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- ▶ Activate ESP® (▷ page 76).
- ▶ Clean the headlamps and tail lamps and check them for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen, windows and exterior mirrors.
- ▶ Clean the steps, door sills and grab handles. This increases safety of footing.

- ▶ Clean the wheels/tyres, wheel arches and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road grip, especially on wet road surfaces.
- ▶ Check the wheels/tyres and wheel arches for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels/tyres and may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.
- ▶ Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them. Trapped branches or other parts of plants increase the risk of fire and can cause damage to fuel lines, brake hoses and the rubber bellows of axle joints and drive shafts.
- ▶ Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit/gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- ▶ Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, chassis and exhaust system for any damage.
- ▶ Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- ▶ If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drive train for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations.

### Driving in mountainous areas

**!** **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2,500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for short periods, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive at altitudes above 2,500 m for extended periods. You could otherwise damage the diesel engine.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude. Please take note of this particularly when driving with a trailer in mountainous areas.

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at altitudes up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12%.

### **!** Vehicles with engine power output

**below 100 kW:** reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination for journeys with a trailer at altitudes over 1000 m. A reduction of 5% of the permissible total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination per 500 m above an altitude of 1000 m is a guide value. You may otherwise overload the clutch of the vehicle. Overloading the clutch leads to excessive and premature wear and may damage it.

When driving on roads at an altitude above 1000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8% you do not need to reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination..

Information on maximum permissible trailer loads can be found in your vehicle registration papers and on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 400) or under "Trailer loads" (▷ page 413).

When driving at altitudes of 2500 m above sea level or greater, the ECO start/stop function is no longer available.

Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in the "Braking" section (▷ page 193).

## Driving systems

### Cruise control

#### General notes

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any speed from 30 km/h upwards in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

If you have set **mi les** as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can set any speed above 20 mph in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Changing the display unit for the digital speedometer and the distance:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 240)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 252)

Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road or on construction sites.

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes. Observe the additional driving tips (▷ page 193).

Gearshift instructions for vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at an adequate, but not excessive engine speed
- change gear in good time, particularly on steep uphill gradients
- do not change down several gears at a time
- cruise control is deactivated if you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds
- if you shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal, the engine speed may increase considerably. Deactivate cruise control beforehand

### Important safety notes

Observe the notes on braking (▷ page 193).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

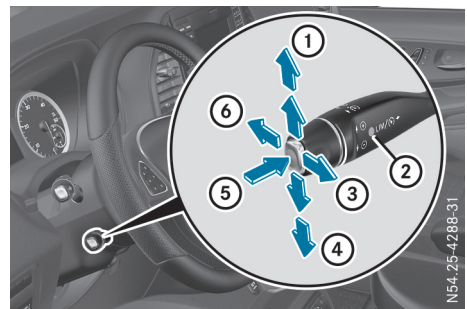
If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 375). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when visibility is poor, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

### Cruise control lever and display



- ① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ To activate with the last stored speed
- ④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and the variable limiter
- ⑥ Switching off cruise control

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control and the variable limiter with the cruise control lever.

► **To preselect cruise control:** check that indicator lamp ② is off.


If it is, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of the arrow ⑤.

Indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **Indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **Indicator lamp lit:** variable limiter is selected.


When you activate cruise control, the display briefly shows the **Cruise control** message and the stored speed.

The display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed:

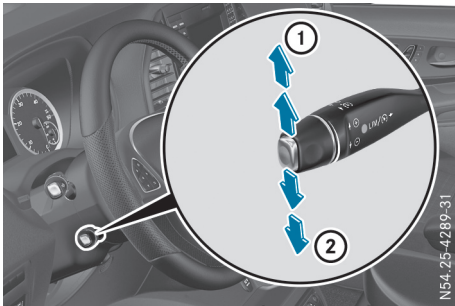
- in the header on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 235)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 243)

## Activation conditions


To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the cruise control function must be selected (▷ page 199)
- the parking brake must be released.  
The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is off
- ESP® must be switched on, but not currently intervening or performing a control action
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h.
- neither the brake or clutch pedal is depressed

## Storing and maintaining the current speed



- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed above 30 km/h.
- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.  
Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored and shown briefly in the display's text field.

The display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 235)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 243)

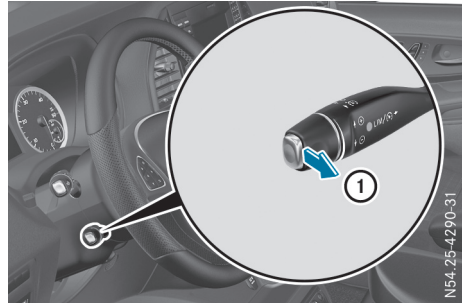
## Calling up the stored speed


### WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know

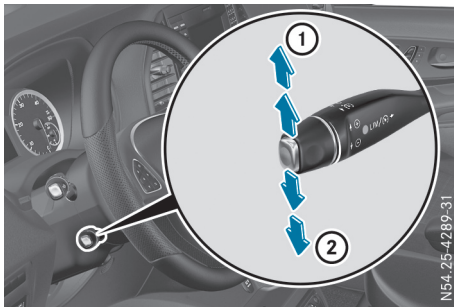
what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
  - ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.  
Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored. The stored speed is shown briefly in the display text field.  
The display also shows the  symbol and the stored speed:
    - in the header on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 235)
    - in the status area on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 243)
- 1** When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control adopts the current speed.

## Setting the speed



It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to accelerate or brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed.

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ② to reduce the speed.  
The vehicle will accelerate or decelerate.  
The speed is shown in the display.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is reached.  
The displayed speed is stored.

or

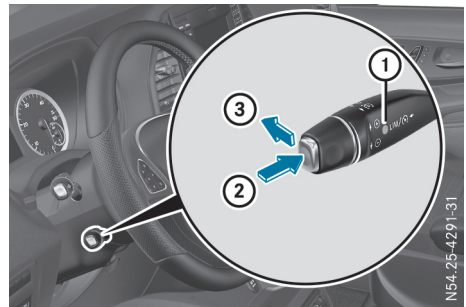
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the first point of resistance.  
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or


- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.  
The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

**i** Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

## Switching off cruise control





There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:


- ▶ briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.
- or
- ▶ apply the brakes.
- or
- ▶ briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of the arrow ②.  
the variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever lights up.  
The  symbol and the display of the stored speed in the header or in the status area of the display are then off.

The last speed set remains stored. The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the parking brake and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you are driving slower than 30 km/h
- you depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds while the vehicle is in motion
- you shift the manual transmission to neutral while the vehicle is in motion and release the clutch pedal
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a higher gear and as a result the engine speed is too low.
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral  while the vehicle is in motion
- ESP<sup>®</sup> intervenes or you deactivate ESP<sup>®</sup>
- there is a malfunction in the ESP<sup>®</sup> or ABS system

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the **Cruise control off** message appears briefly in the display.

The  symbol and the display of the stored speed in the header or in the status area of the display are then not shown.

### Problems with cruise control

The speed cannot be set when cruise control is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

- ▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

### Limiters

#### General notes

The limiter helps you to avoid exceeding a set speed.

You can set a variable or permanent speed limitation:

- **variable**, for maximum permissible speeds, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent**, for long-term maximum permissible speeds, e.g. when driving on winter tyres (▷ page 205)

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h even if the vehicle is stationary. You can adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

If you have set **miles** as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can set any speed from 20 mph as the speed limitation. You can then adjust the speed limitation in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Changing the display unit for the digital speedometer and the distance:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 240)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 252)

- i** The speed shown in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored speed limitation.

You can only exceed the speed limitation stored by the variable limiter if you:

- switch off the variable limiter with the cruise control lever (▷ page 204)
- depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown with automatic transmission). The variable limiter then switches to passive (▷ page 204)

- i** You cannot switch the variable limiter off by braking.

### Important safety notes

The limiter brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. Observe the supplementary notes on braking (▷ page 193).

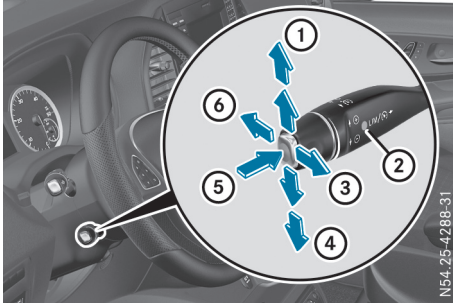
If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The limiter cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size group (▷ page 375). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the limiter may be impaired.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the stored speed.

## Variable limiter

### Cruise control lever and display



- ① To activate and store the current speed or a high speed
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ To activate with the last stored speed
- ④ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and the variable limiter
- ⑥ Switching off the variable limiter

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

You can operate cruise control or the variable limiter with the cruise control lever.

- ▶ **To preselect the variable limiter:** check whether indicator lamp ② is lit.

If it is, the variable limiter is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of the arrow ⑤.

Indicator lamp ② shows you which function you have selected:

- **Indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **Indicator lamp lit:** variable limiter is selected.

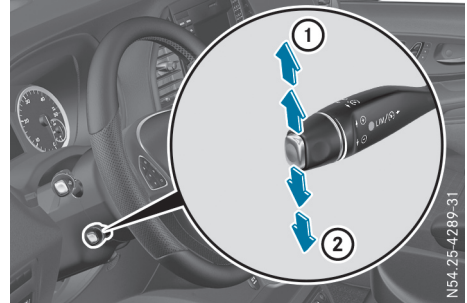
You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

When you activate the variable limiter, the display briefly shows the **Limiter** message and the stored speed.

The display also shows the **LIM** symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 235)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 243)

### Storing the current speed



- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②. The variable limiter is selected. The current speed is stored and shown briefly in the display's text field as the speed limitation. The display also shows the **LIM** symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 235)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 243)

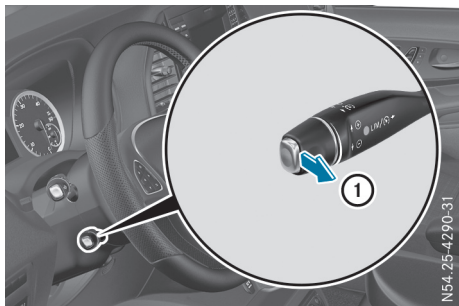
You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h.

### Calling up the stored speed

#### **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



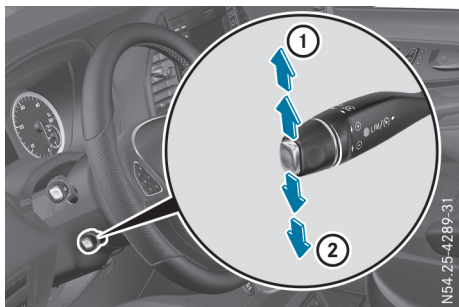
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①. The variable limiter is selected. The speed limitation is shown briefly in the display's text field.

The display also shows the **LIM** symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 235)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 243)

- i** When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine, the variable limiter is activated. The current speed is then stored.

### Setting the speed



- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever up ① to increase the speed or down ② to reduce the speed. The speed is shown in the display.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is displayed. The displayed speed is stored.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the first point of resistance. The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the point of resistance. The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

### Switching the variable limiter to passive

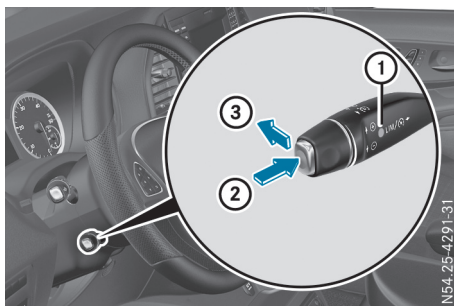
If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode. The display shows a message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

The variable limiter is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again.

The display message then disappears.

### Switching off the variable limiter



There are several ways to deactivate the variable limiter:

- ▶ briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of the arrow ②. The indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. The variable limiter is deactivated and cruise control is preselected.

The **LIM** symbol and the display of the speed limitation in the header or in the status area of the display are then off.

The last speed limitation set remains stored. The last speed limitation stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

The variable limiter is deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- you deactivate ESP®.
- there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

The **LIM** symbol and the display of the speed limitation in the header or in the status area of the display are then off.

### Permanent limiter

**i** The permanent limiter is only available in certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum permissible speed:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (> page 240)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (> page 255)

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, the **Limiter** message and the stored speed are shown in the display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

The permanent limiter remains active even if the variable limiter is deactivated.

You cannot then exceed the set speed limitation even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown for automatic transmissions).

**i** If there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system, the permanent limiter is deactivated for the duration of the malfunction.

### Problems with the limiter

The speed cannot be set when the limiter is activated.

The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

► Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

## All-wheel drive

### General notes

4x4 all-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the vehicle's traction.

If a driven wheel spins due to lack of traction:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- While driving, slowly take your foot off the accelerator pedal

Use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary, when the conditions are wintry (> page 377). This is the only way to get the full benefit from the all-wheel drive system.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (> page 206).

You will find information on driving on unpaved surfaces under "Driving off-road" (> page 196).

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the permanent 4x4 all-wheel drive can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The 4x4 all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The 4x4 all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

**!** A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

**!** Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

You can find information on towing away under "Tow-starting and towing away" (> page 372).

## DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

### General notes

On vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive, DSR can be activated as assistance when driving downhill off-road. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. The steeper the gradient is, the more DSR causes the vehicle to brake. On flat terrain or going uphill, DSR hardly brakes or does not brake at all.

You can set the stored speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever. You can drive below or exceed the set speed at any time by braking or accelerating.

DSR is activated but not active if you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically. If you subsequently drive slower than 18 km/h, DSR brakes automatically until the set speed is reached.

If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Before switching DSR on, please take into consideration the road surface and the difference between driving speed and the set speed.


If you fail to adapt your driving style, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

You are always responsible for maintaining control over your vehicle on downhill gradients. DSR cannot always maintain the set speed, depending on the condition of the terrain and the tyres. Select a set speed to suit

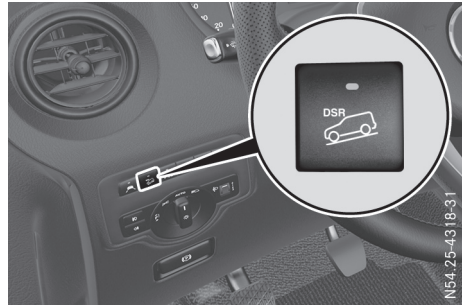
the surrounding conditions and also apply the brakes yourself, if necessary.

You will find information on driving on unpaved surfaces under "Driving off-road" (> page 196).


### Activating or deactivating DSR


You can only switch DSR on when you are driving at 40 km/h or less. If the current speed is too high, the display shows the  symbol and the **Max. speed 25 mph** message.

When DSR is switched on and the vehicle accelerates or brakes after releasing the accelerator or brake pedal, the current speed is saved as the set speed. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.





► Press the  button.


The indicator lamp in the button is lit when DSR is switched on. If you drive slower than 18 km/h, the  symbol with **DSR** and the current set speed is shown in the status area of the display (> page 243).

When the system switches over, the  symbol is shown briefly in the display with the set speed or the **off** message.

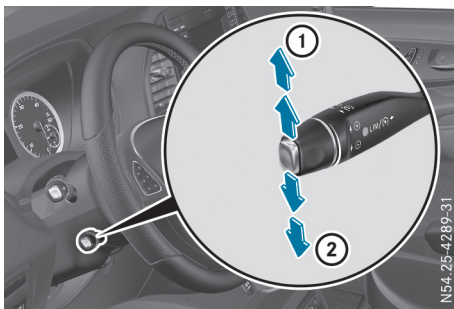
If you are driving faster than 18 km/h with DSR switched on:

- DSR remains switched on but is not active
- the display hides the  **DSR** message in the status area
- the display briefly shows the  symbol with the **--- km/h** message.

If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

When parking or pulling away using Active Parking Assist, if you press the  button, the indicator lamp flashes. You will then be unable to switch on DSR.

## Setting the speed



Cruise control lever


- ① To increase the set speed
- ② To reduce the set speed

You can change the set speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h when DSR is active. To do so, DSR must be activated and the current speed must be between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.

- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the set speed, then release the brake or accelerator pedal.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever as far as the 1st pressure point up ① or down ②. The set speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

The display shows the  symbol in the status area with **DSR** and the current set speed (▷ page 243).

## COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

### General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST helps you:

- to minimise the risk of a collision with a detected obstacle in the path of your vehicle
- to reduce the consequences of a collision with the vehicle in front

The system uses radar sensors to detect vehicles in front.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of the distance warning function and Adaptive Brake Assist.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning, the display shows a corresponding message (▷ page 289).

## Distance warning function

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

The distance warning function may not give warnings in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Always adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

#### WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions

may also cause the system to display a warning.


If you fail to adapt your driving style, the distance warning function can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The distance warning function cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The distance warning function is only an aid. You are responsible for the safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front end of the vehicle.




If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it corresponds to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the distance warning feature may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

### Function

► **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 251).

If the distance warning function of the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is activated, the display shows the  symbol:



- in the header, on vehicles with automatic transmission
- in the status area on vehicles with manual transmission
- in the [Status overview](#) of the [Assist](#). menu (▷ page 250)

At speeds up to approx. 30 km/h, the display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the  status indicator. Only from a speed of about 30 km/h does the display show the  symbol instead of the  status indicator.

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of an accident. With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. If the distance warn-

ing function detects that there is a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned optically and, where necessary, acoustically. Without your intervention, the distance warning function cannot prevent a collision.

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- from about 30 km/h if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the speed being driven. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- from about 7 km/h if you approach a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary vehicle too quickly. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up and an intermittent warning tone also sounds.

At speeds up to about 70 km/h, the system also detects stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

- Brake immediately until the distance from the obstacle increases and the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front passes.

or

- Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

## Adaptive Brake Assist

### General notes

Adaptive Brake Assist evaluates the traffic situation with the help of the radar sensor system and can detect obstacles which have been in your vehicle's path for an extended period of time. From speeds above 7 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations.

Up to a speed of approximately 200 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving obstacles that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic

- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

### WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle is travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle is travelling in front on a different line

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Adaptive Brake Assist to intervene.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Adaptive Brake Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Adaptive Brake Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Brake Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front end of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size group (▷ page 375). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of Adaptive Brake Assist may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a fault and switch itself off.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake force boosting and BAS.

### Function

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that have been in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles. If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with a vehicle travelling in front or with a stationary obstacle, the system calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Brake until the distance to the obstacle increases and the risk of a collision passes. ABS prevents any of the wheels from locking.

The brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Braking assistance is then ended.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if Adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures are activated simultaneously. Information on this can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (▷ page 63).

## Blind Spot Assist

### General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors in the bumper. It supports you from speeds of approximately 30 km/h. A warning display in the outside mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal light to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

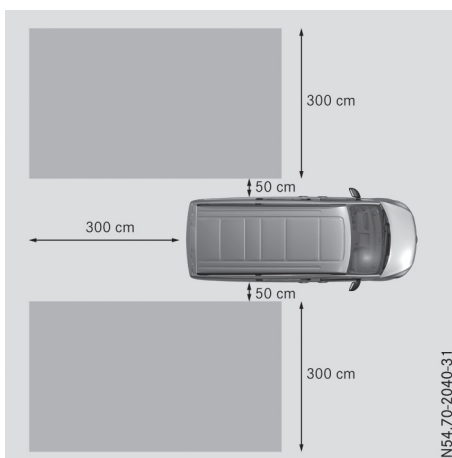
Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- fog, heavy rain or snow
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

### Monitoring range of the sensors



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

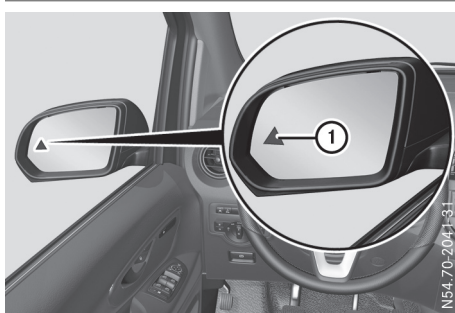
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example by rear bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumper, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

## Warning display



Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above approximately 30 km/h, warning lamp ① in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. Warning lamp ① always lights up when a vehicle enters the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 11 km/h.

If you select reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is inactive.

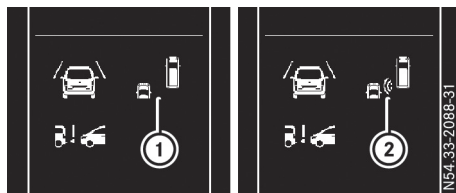
The intensity of warning lamps ① depends on the brightness of the ambient light and is controlled automatically.

## Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal light, a double warning tone sounds once. The warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of the warning lamp in the outside mirror. There are no further warning tones.

## Activating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.  
The warning lamps in the outside mirrors light up for approximately 1.5 seconds.



Status displays in the status overview submenu

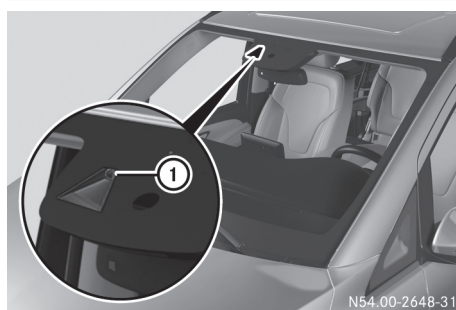
If Blind Spot Assist is activated, the display shows symbol ① in the **Status overview** submenu of the on-board computer (▷ page 250). If you are driving faster than 30 km/h, the symbol also shows radar waves ② between the two vehicles. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

## Trailer operation

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the **Blind Spot Assist currently unavail.** See **Owner's Manual** message appears in the display.

## Lane Keeping Assist

### General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel touches a lane marking. It will warn you by

means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- issue an unnecessary warning
- not issue a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

#### WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:


- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around construction sites


- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road.

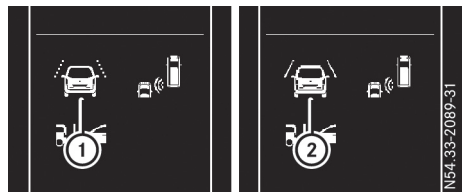
### Deactivating and activating Lane Keeping Assist



- ▶ Press the  button.

If the indicator lamp in the button lights up and the display shows the  symbol in the status area, Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not ready for use.

If you are driving with Lane Keeping Assist activated at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the display shows the  symbol highlighted in the status area. Lane Keeping Assist is then ready for use.



Status displays in the status overview submenu

The display in the **Status overview** submenu of the on-board computer also shows the status of Lane Keeping Assist (▶ page 250). If Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not ready for use, the display shows the lane markings in the symbol as broken lines ①. If Lane Keeping

Assist is ready for use, the lane markings in the symbol are shown as solid lines ②.

## Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ In the **Assist.** menu on the on-board computer, select the **Lane Keeping Assist:** function (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Select **Standard** or **Adaptive**.

In the **Standard** setting, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®, intervenes or performs a control action.

When **Adaptive** is selected, there is also no warning vibration when:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown on vehicles with an automatic transmission
- you brake sharply
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system differentiates between various conditions and warns you accordingly. The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increas-

ing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

## Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. The system may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. ATTENTION ASSIST is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

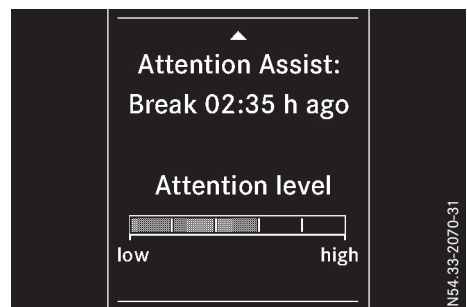
The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your attention again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

## Displaying the attention level



For vehicles with steering wheel buttons you can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level) assessment displayed.

- ▶ Select **Status overview** in the **Assist.** menu and display the attention level (▷ page 250).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from low to high
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the **System passive** message appears in the display. The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h

### Activating ATTENTION ASSIST



- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST with the on-board computer:
  - on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 239)
  - on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 251)

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

**Standard:** the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

**Sensitive:** the sensitivity is set higher. The driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on and the vehicle engine is running:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the display shows the  symbol:
  - in the status area
  - in the **Status overview** of the **Assist.** menu (▷ page 250)


For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, if you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST, the system is automatically re-activated when you start the engine. The system sensitivity then corresponds to the last selection activated – standard or sensitive.

If you switch off ATTENTION ASSIST in a vehicle without steering wheel buttons, the system remains switched off even after you start the engine. The status of the system after switching on the engine always corresponds to the status last selected.

### Warning in the display

If the system detects tiredness or increasing lapses in concentration, the **Attention Assist: Take a break!** or **Attent. Asst: Take a break** warning is shown in the display.

A warning tone also sounds.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the  button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

## PARKTRONIC

### General notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid. The system is equipped with ultrasonic sensors in the front and rear bumpers to monitor the area around your vehicle. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Your vehicle features two separate sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock and the parking brake is released.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, you must also shift the transmission to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

### Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/leaving parking spaces.

**!** Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PARKTRONIC can suffer interference from:

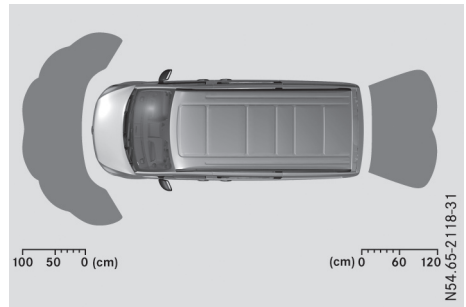
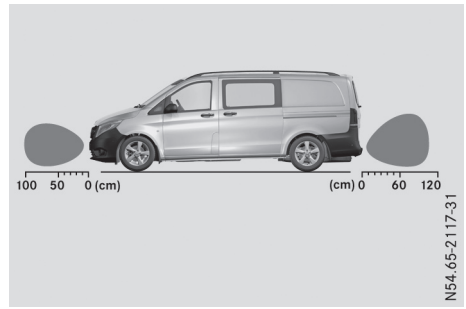
- ultrasonic sources such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. rear mounted racks
- number plates (vehicle licence plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

### Range of the sensors

PARKTRONIC does not account for obstacles that are:

- beneath its detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above its detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks



The sensors must be free of dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they cannot function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 361).

#### Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

#### Rear sensors

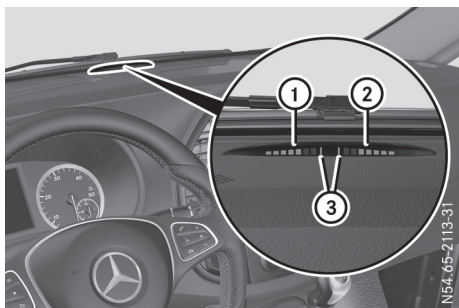
Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

#### Minimum distance

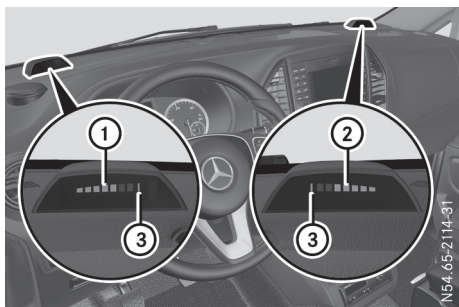
Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 20 cm

If an obstacle is within this area, the relevant segments of the warning displays light up and you hear a warning tone. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance from an obstacle may no longer be shown.

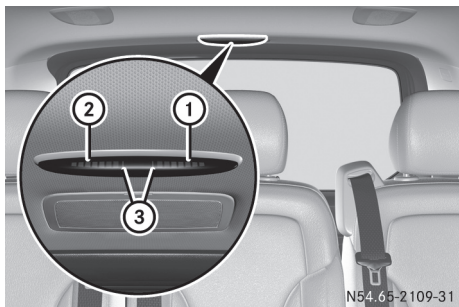
### Warning displays



Front area warning display on the centre of the dashboard



Rear area warning display on the dashboard (example: panel van)



Rear area warning display in the rear at centre of the roof lining (example: Tourer)

- ① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
- ② Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle
- ③ Measurement operational readiness indicator

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display is divided into five yellow and two red segments for each side of the vehicle. PARKTRONIC is operational if the measurement operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (▷ page 217).

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
Forward gear, Neutral or <b>D</b>	Front area
Reverse gear <b>R</b> or <b>N</b>	Front and rear area
<b>P</b>	No areas activated

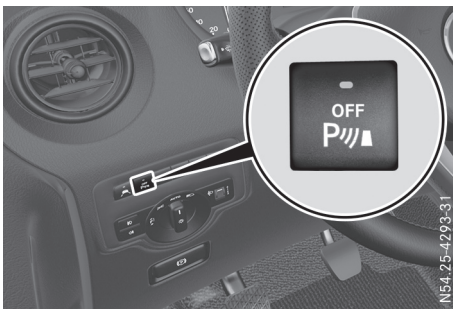
One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle. In addition, warning tones are emitted.


When the distance to the obstacle is sufficient, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The shorter the distance to the obstacle, the shorter the frequency of the intermittent warning tones becomes. When the minimum distance is reached, you hear a continuous warning tone.

### Roll-back warning

Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

### Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC




- ▶ Press the  button.  
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

### Towing a trailer

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin connector adapter from the socket (▷ page 232). Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.

### Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. In addition, a warning tone sounds for approx. 2 seconds PARKTRONIC is then deactivated. The indicator lamp of the  button lights up and the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display go out.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or iced up. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 361). ▶ Turn the key to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock.
	The licence plate or other parts attached near the sensors may not be secured correctly. ▶ Check the licence plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating.
	An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference. ▶ Check PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

## Active Parking Assist

### General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid. The system uses ultrasound sensors to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle and indicates suitable parking spaces. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and exiting the parking space.

The active braking function is only available on vehicles with an automatic transmission. On vehicles with manual transmission, active parking assistance is limited to just power-steering assistance.

Active Parking Assist includes the PARKTRONIC parking aid which indicates optically and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an obstruction. To do this, PARKTRONIC uses the ultrasonic sensors of the Active Parking Assist (▷ page 214).

### Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and pulling away. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When you deactivate PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist will also be deactivated.

For vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the minimum length for parking spaces will be slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated for the rear area.

#### WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

**!** If you cannot avoid driving over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, do so slowly and at an obtuse angle only. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- in a zone where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- when snow chains are fitted, never use Active Parking Assist.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.
- if you fit wheels with different wheel dimensions, this has a direct influence on the parking result.
- if you fit tyres from another manufacturer, this can have an influence on the parking result.
- if you drive past the parking space slowly, the parking result will be better.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC warning messages (▷ page 216) during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Parking assistance will then be cancelled and Active Parking Assist stopped.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

## Detecting parking spaces

### WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

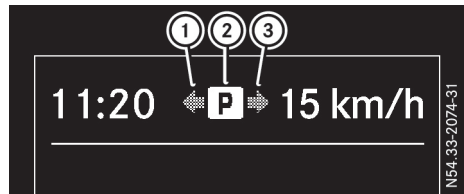
Objects located above the detection range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of lorries. Further information about the detection range (▷ page 215).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



Active Parking Assist displays (example of vehicle with automatic transmission)

- ① Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

If the driver's seat belt is fastened and all doors are closed, Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system automatically locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

- ① Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When the vehicle is driving at speeds of up to approximately 30 km/h, parking symbol ② is shown as a status indicator:

- in the header, on vehicles with automatic transmission
- in the lower part of the status area on vehicles with manual transmission

The system detects and differentiates between parking spaces which are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel. When a parking space is detected, an arrow appears next to parking symbol ② to indicate which side the parking space is on. The parking space is

displayed while you are driving past it and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver's side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the **[OK]** steering-wheel button.

## Parking

### WARNING

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is only being braked by Active Parking Assist, the vehicle could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.


**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol with an arrow shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:**

shift the transmission to position **[R]**.

The display shows the **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:**  message and the location of the parking space.

- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the  steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To park using active parking assistance:** press the **[OK]** steering-wheel button. The display shows the message **Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings.**

- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Otherwise parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.


On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Depending on the vehicle's transmission, either the **Park Assist active: engage forward gear Obs. surroundings** or **Park Assist active: select D Obs. surroundings** message is shown in the display.

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, engage 1st gear or shift the transmission to position **[D]**.

Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The display shows the message **Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings.**

- ▶  You will achieve the best parking results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.
- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times. On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at the front border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Depending on the vehicle's transmission, either the **Park Assist active: engage reverse gear Obs. surroundings** or **Park**

**Assist active: select R Obs. surroundings** message is shown in the display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the **Park Assist switched off** message appears in the display and a tone sounds. The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. The vehicle is parked and kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. Once active parking assistance has been stopped, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. In this case, cancel the active parking assistance.
- you can also engage 1st gear or transmission position **[D]** prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. If you change direction too early, parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. It is then not possible to achieve a sensible parking position from the current position.

### Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can assist you when exiting the parking space, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear, a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.


Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the

vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically when exiting from the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side facing the street.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **[D]** or **[R]**. The display shows the message **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:** .

- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the  steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the **[OK]** steering-wheel button.

The display shows the message **Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings.**

- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Exit the parking space slowly, do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Otherwise parking assistance is cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. On vehicles with automatic transmission, Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches a border of the parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop at a border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position **[D]** or **[R]** or engage 1st gear or reverse gear as required or according to the message. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The display shows the message **Park Assist active: accelerate and brake Obs. surroundings.**

**i** You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

**Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.

Once you have exited the parking space completely:

- the display shows the **Park Assist switched off** message
- a tone sounds
- the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position


The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.


### Cancelling active parking assistance

- ▶ Stop the movement of the steering wheel or steer yourself.

or

- ▶ Press the  button and deactivate PARKTRONIC (▷ page 217). Parking assistance is cancelled immediately and Active Parking Assist is stopped. The display shows the **Park Assist cancelled** message.

Active parking assistance is cancelled automatically in the following cases:

- you apply the parking brake.
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h.
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.

- you open the driver's door or a sliding door on vehicles with a manual transmission.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission:
  - you unfasten your seat belt.
  - you open a door or the tailgate/rear door.
  - you shift the transmission to position **P**.

A tone sounds, the parking symbol in the display goes out and the **Park Assist cancelled** message appears.

Once Active Parking Assist has been cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system fault arises, vehicles with an automatic transmission are braked to a standstill automatically. To continue driving, you must depress the accelerator pedal again.

## Reversing camera

### General notes

The reversing camera is next to the tailgate handle in vehicles with a tailgate (▷ page 361).

In vehicles with rear doors, the reversing camera is at the top of the licence plate moulding (▷ page 361).

The reversing camera is an optical parking aid. It shows you the area behind the vehicle in the audio display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror or the exterior mirrors. The guide lines displayed assist you in reversing.

The text displays depend on the language setting of the audio system. The following reversing camera displays are examples.

### Important safety notes

**!** Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the camera guide lines for orientation. Do not get any closer to objects than the lowest horizontal guide line. You may

otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. When manoeuvring and parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring.

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate or rear door is open
- if it is raining hard, snowing or foggy
- at night or when the vehicle is in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light  
White lines may appear in the camera image
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light, e.g. from fluorescent lamps or LED lighting

The camera image may flicker

- if the camera lens mists up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed  
Observe the notes on cleaning  
(> page 361)
- if the rear of the vehicle is damaged

In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- the display has pixel errors  
Have the display repaired or replaced if usability is significantly reduced due to pixel errors.

Do not use the reversing camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and the vehicle while parking and manoeuvring.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to special bodies or attachments on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, rear-mounted cycle rack).

Guide lines are always shown at road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it corresponds to the correct wheel size category (> page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the reversing camera cannot be calibrated exactly. The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer coupling will not be displayed correctly.

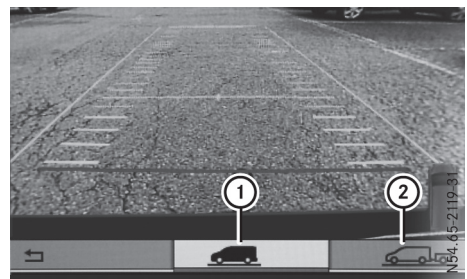
In vehicles with a tailgate, the reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

### Switching the reversing camera on or off



- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear or shift the transmission to position **R**.  
In vehicles with a tailgate, the reversing camera flap opens. The audio display shows the area behind the vehicle. The rear area shown is divided by guide lines.

In vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the function mode in the reversing camera can be switched over when the trailer is reached. The reversing camera then changes the camera angle and shows a locating aid for the ball coupling of the trailer coupling to help reach the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ **To switch function mode:** select and confirm "Reverse parking" function ① or "Coupling up a trailer" function ② using the audio system control knob.

Information on the audio system control knob can be found in the separate Operating Instructions.

The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

- ▶ **To switch off:** shift the manual transmission to neutral or engage a gear. Shift the automatic transmission to position **N** or **D**.

The dynamic guide lines are hidden and after about 15 seconds the reversing camera switches itself off.

or

- ▶ Drive forwards more than about 10 m.

or

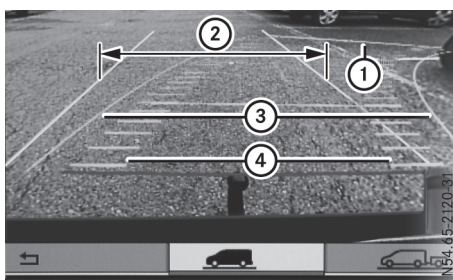
- ▶ Drive forwards faster than 10 km/h.

or

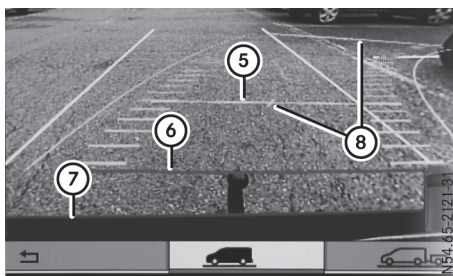
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

In vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the reversing camera remains switched on after the initial shift to reverse gear for the whole duration of active parking assistance. You can find information on active parking assistance under "Active Parking Assist" (▷ page 218).

## Displays in the multimedia system display



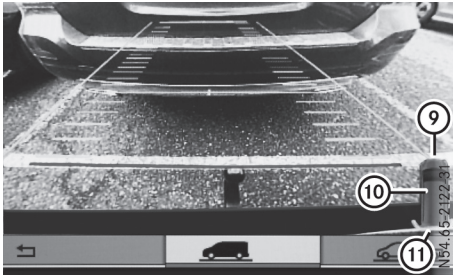
- ① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ② White guide line without steering input, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, at the current steering input (dynamic)
- ④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering input (dynamic)



- ⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑥ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑦ Bumper
- ⑧ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R** or when reverse gear is engaged.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



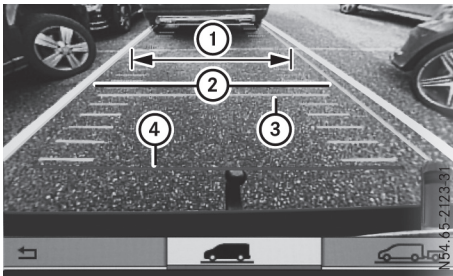
PARKTRONIC warning displays for vehicles with Active Parking Assist

- ⑨ Front warning displays
- ⑩ Vehicle icon as PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
- ⑪ Rear warning displays

On vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the PARKTRONIC is activated and operational, (▷ page 216), the camera image shows vehicle icon ⑩. When the PARKTRONIC warning displays go on, warning displays ⑨ and ⑪ light up accordingly as red or yellow brackets around vehicle icon ⑩.

### "Reverse parking" function

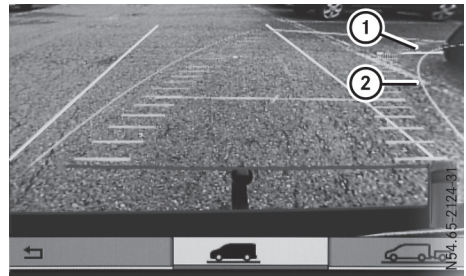
#### Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



- ① White guide line without steering input, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, at the current steering input (dynamic)
- ③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

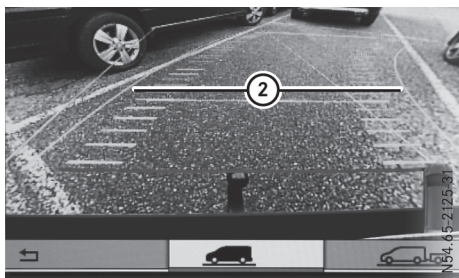
- ▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 223). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
- ▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position. Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

#### Reversing into a parking space with the steering wheel at an angle



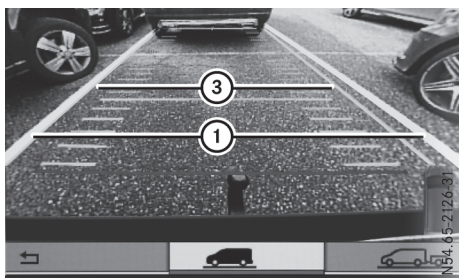
- ① Parking space marking
- ② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, at the current steering input (dynamic)

- ▶ After driving past the parking space, stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 223). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
- ▶ Maintain the steering angle and reverse carefully.



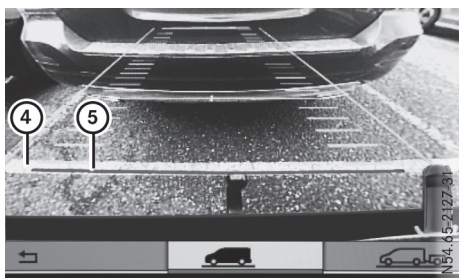
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, at the current steering input (dynamic)

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space. The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



③ White guide line at current steering angle  
① Parking space marking

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position while the vehicle is stationary.

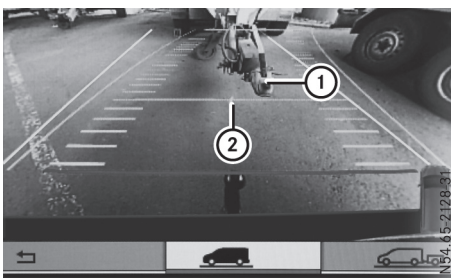


④ End of parking space  
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

- ▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position. Red guide line ⑤ is then aligned with the marking at the end of parking space ④. The

vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

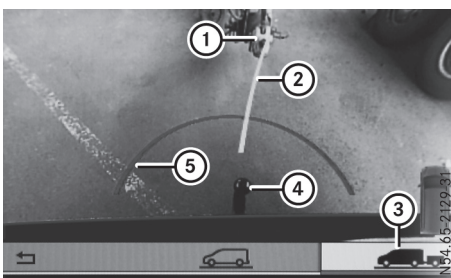
### "Coupling up a trailer" function



① Trailer drawbar  
② Locating aid - vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer coupling attached.

- ▶ Before coupling up the trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ① so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
- ▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ①.



① Trailer drawbar  
② Trailer drawbar locating aid  
③ "Coupling up a trailer" function selected  
④ Ball coupling  
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

- ▶ Select and confirm "Coupling up a trailer" function ③ with the audio system control knob.

Information on the audio system control knob can be found in the separate Operating Instructions.

Symbol ③ is highlighted. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same height as the ball neck.

- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ①.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ① reaches red guide line ⑤.  
The distance between trailer drawbar ① and ball coupling ④ is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple the trailer (▷ page 227).

## Towing a trailer

### Notes on trailer operation

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described, making sure that it is securely attached.

##### WARNING

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer could become detached. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described and make sure that it is securely attached.

##### WARNING

If the maximum permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load when using a carrier.

##### WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

##### WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

- ! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

You can secure carrier systems such as bicycle racks or load-bearing implements to the ball neck. The maximum load capacity of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball neck.

Follow the information from the trailer coupling manufacturer when using a detachable trailer coupling (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. When reversing the towing vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the towing vehicle.

Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible tongue weight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle

- the maximum permissible gross mass of both the towing vehicle and the trailer
- the maximum permissible gross mass of vehicle combination

The applicable permissible values that may not be exceeded can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate for the trailer hitch
- on the identification plate for the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 400)

Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 413).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradeability
- has an increased braking distance
- is more susceptible to crosswind gusts
- requires more sensitive steering input
- has a larger turning circle

This may impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a vehicle/trailer combination, always adjust your speed to suit the road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Maintain a safe distance.

## General notes

- !** Use a drawbar noseweight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not fall below a noseweight of 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.
- Do not exceed the legally maximum permissible speed for car/trailer combinations in the relevant country. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents for the maximum permissible speed of your trailer. In Germany, the maximum permissi-

ble speed is 80 km/h (100 km/h in exceptional cases).

- When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure for the rear axle of the towing vehicle to the setting for a fully laden vehicle (▷ page 379).
- The trailer hitch is one of the most important components on the vehicle with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling: reduce the risk of damage to the ball neck. If you do not require the ball neck, remove it from the ball neck mount.

- !** When towing a trailer, the permissible gross mass is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.

You can obtain information on the installation of trailer electrics at any qualified specialist workshop. You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 413).

The height of the ball neck changes with the load of the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

## Driving tips

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, select a lower gear.

- !** This also applies if cruise control or limiter is switched on.

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal periodically rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 77).

## Driving tips

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

- ▶ do not accelerate.
- ▶ do not countersteer.
- ▶ brake if necessary.
- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer brake to over-run. Then, increase the brake force quickly.
- The figures for the gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient-climbing capability from a standstill, decrease with increasing altitude. Particularly for vehicles with an engine output of less than 100 kW always observe the instructions on reducing the maximum permissible gross weight of the vehicle/trailer combination (▷ page 198).

## Fitting the ball coupling

### ⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not properly engaged, it could come loose and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Engage the ball coupling as described, making sure that it is securely attached.

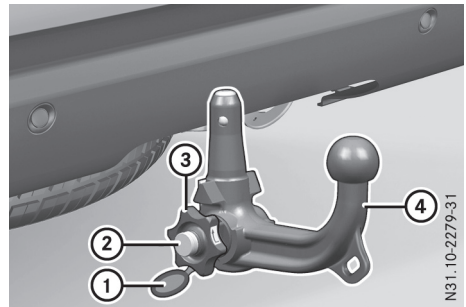
### ⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer could become detached. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described and make sure that it is securely attached.

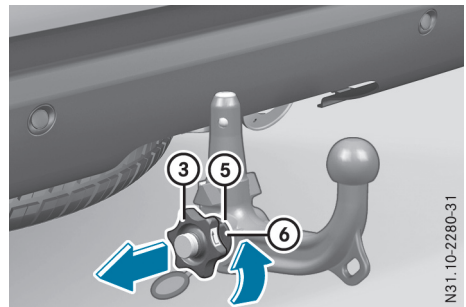
Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.

- ▶ Make a note of the number of the key which belongs to the trailer tow hitch. You can use this number to obtain a replacement key from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



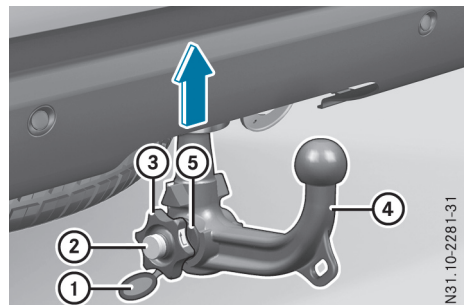
N31.10-2279-31

- ▶ Take the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch out of the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key. The red marking on ball coupling ④ must be aligned with the green area on handwheel ③ (fitting position).



N31.10-2280-31

- ▶ If red marking ⑥ is not aligned with green area ⑤, unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.



N31.10-2281-31

- ▶ Push ball coupling ④ vertically into the socket until you hear it engage.

The ball coupling locks into place automatically. The green marking on handwheel ③ is aligned with green area ⑤ on the ball coupling.

The ball coupling is only securely engaged when the green marking on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball coupling.

- ▶ Lock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.
- ▶ Remove the key and replace cap ① on lock ②.

The ball coupling is only installed securely when the ball coupling can be locked and the key can be removed.

Store the key for the trailer tow hitch in a safe place, e.g. in the vehicle document wallet.

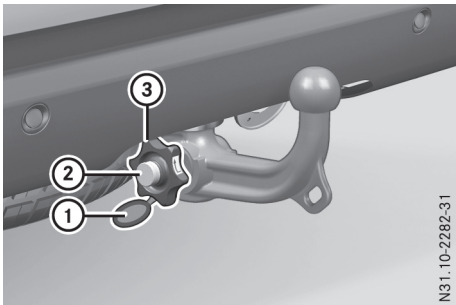
If you cannot remove the key, the ball coupling may be dirty.

- ▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it (▷ page 362).

If you cannot lock the ball coupling once you have cleaned it, the trailer tow hitch is damaged.

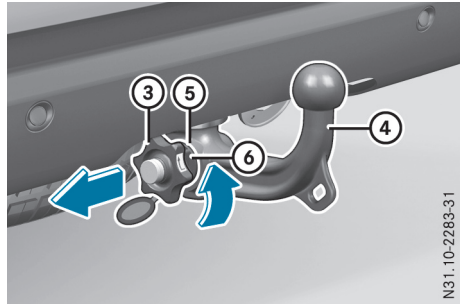
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling.  
Safe trailer-towing cannot be guaranteed. The ball coupling should no longer be used for trailer-towing.
- ▶ Have the trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Removing the ball coupling



For removal, you will need the key of the trailer tow hitch.

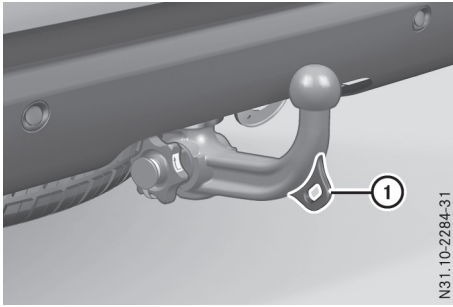
- ▶ Pull protective cap ① off lock ② in handwheel ③.
- ▶ Unlock lock ② in handwheel ③ using the key.



- ▶ Hold onto ball coupling ④.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ③ outwards. Turn red marking ⑥ to green area ⑤ until handwheel ③ engages.  
Follow the pictogram on handwheel ③.
- ▶ Pull out ball coupling ④ downwards.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty (▷ page 362).
- ▶ Stow the ball coupling with the key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side of the rear compartment (▷ page 365).

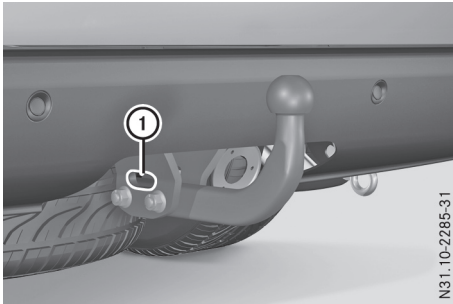
### Coupling up a trailer

- ⚠ The eyelet on the ball coupling is intended solely for the attachment of a trailer break-away cable. Do not attach towing cables, towing bars or similar items to the eyelet. The eyelet is not designed for such loads and may become detached.



N31.10-Z284-31

Trailer tow hitch with detachable ball coupling



N31.10-Z285-31

Trailer tow hitch with fixed ball coupling

### ① Eyelet for breakaway cable

- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind your vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. When doing so, hook the breakaway cable of the trailer into the eyelet ① on the ball coupling.
- ▶ Make sure that the trailer lighting system is functioning correctly.
- ▶ Activate the turn signals on both sides of the vehicle and check that the corresponding turn signals flash on the trailer. A trailer can only be detected if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The functioning of other systems, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist also depends on this.

- ▶ Remove the objects that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer parking brake.

## Decoupling a trailer

### ⚠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

- ⚠ Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ On vehicles with an automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer parking brake.
- ▶ In addition, secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and unhook the breakaway cable.
- ▶ Decouple the trailer.

## Trailer power supply

- ⚠ You can connect accessories to the permanent power supply up to a maximum of 240 W.

You cannot charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin nine.

The power supply which is activated when the key is in position **2** in the ignition is supplied via trailer socket pin ten.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off when the vehicle's on-board voltage is low and at the latest after six hours. You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Bulb failure indicator for LED lights

If the trailer is equipped with LED lights, the display may show a malfunction message for the trailer lights.

The trailer lighting is identified as being faulty even though it is in working order. The reason for the malfunction message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

### Trailers with a 7-pin connector

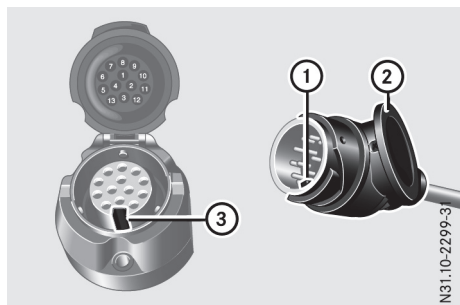
#### General notes

If your trailer is equipped with a 7-pin connector, you need to use an adapter plug or an adapter cable to make the connection. An adapter plug or adapter cable for the 13-pin vehicle socket can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Fitting the adapter

- ❗ Make sure that there is sufficient cable length so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

- ▶ Open the vehicle socket cover.
- ▶ Insert adapter plug ② by lug ① into groove ③ in the vehicle socket. Turn adapter plug ② clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Close the cover so that it engages.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, use cable ties to secure the cable to the trailer.



## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

## Important safety notes

### ⚠ WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

### ⚠ WARNING

If you are driving and reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knob, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only operate the adjustment knobs when the vehicle is stationary. Do not reach through the steering wheel when driving.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

### ⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the wheel size or the rolling circumference of the wheels. If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

An overview of the instrument cluster can be found under "Instrument cluster":

- for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 41)
- for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 43)

## Displays and operation

### Instrument lighting



Brightness control (example: vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

While the lights are on, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light. You can also adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting:

- by pressing the  $\oplus$  and  $\ominus$  buttons on the instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (not in the **Settings** menu)
- by turning brightness control  $\textcircled{1}$  on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

### Speedometer

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category ( $\triangleright$  page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed displayed in the speedometer.

The speed can also be shown in the display in the form of a digital speedometer:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons ( $\triangleright$  page 237)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons ( $\triangleright$  page 245)

**i** In some countries, an audible signal sounds and/or the display shows a message when the vehicle reaches the maximum legally permissible speed limit, e.g. at 120 km/h.

### Rev counter

**!** Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

#### $\textcircled{P}$ Environmental note

Avoid excessive engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

### Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Please bear in mind that the outside temperature display shows the air temperature measured and not the road temperature.

The display shows the outside temperature in the header:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons ( $\triangleright$  page 235)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons ( $\triangleright$  page 243)

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

### Coolant temperature display

#### **!** WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

On vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, you can have the coolant temperature shown in the display ( $\triangleright$  page 237).

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, an analogue coolant temperature display is located in the rev counter in the instrument cluster ( $\triangleright$  page 43).

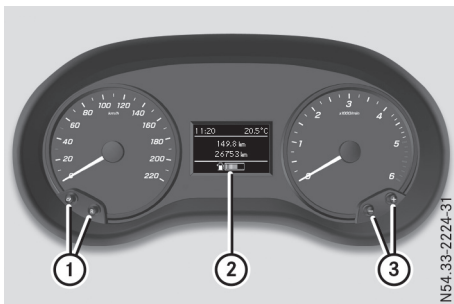
Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature display:

- may rise to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW
- may rise to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW.

**On-board computer (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)**

**Operating the on-board computer**

**Overview**



NS4-33-2224-31

- ① and buttons
- ② Display
- ③ and buttons

► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

If you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn to position 1, the on-board computer and instrument cluster are not activated.

You can control the display messages and settings in the on-board computer with buttons ① and ③ on the instrument cluster.

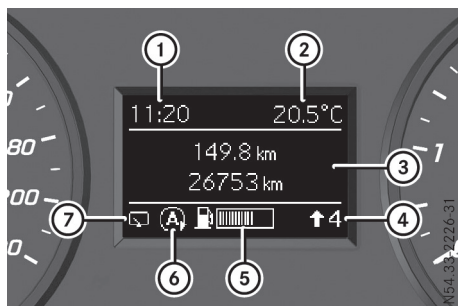
**Buttons on the instrument cluster**

**WARNING**

If you are driving and reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knob, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Only operate the adjustment knobs when the vehicle is stationary. Do not reach through the steering wheel when driving.

	<p><b>Press briefly:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• selects the menu or display</li> <li>• in menu <b>Settings</b>, leaves the submenu without adopting the last setting and returns to the main menu</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Press and hold:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• returns to the standard display or the Distance menu without adopting the last setting</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Press briefly:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• selects a submenu or function</li> <li>• confirms the selected entry in the list or the display, or confirms the setting</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Press and hold:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• resets the trip distance and trip computer values</li> <li>• in the main menu of the <b>Settings</b> menu: resets settings to the factory settings</li> <li>• in menu <b>Settings</b>, resets values and returns to the main menu</li> </ul>
<p></p> <p></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sets the instrument lighting (not in the <b>Settings</b> menu)</li> <li>• scrolls through lists</li> <li>• changes values or settings</li> </ul>

**Display**






NS4-33-2226-31

Instrument cluster display

- ① Time (► page 253)
  - Cruise control (► page 198)
  - Limiter
- ② Additional speedometer (United Kingdom only)


Permanent display (not for United Kingdom): outside temperature or speed (▷ page 240)


120 km/h! (only for certain countries) maximum permissible speed exceeded


- ③ Display section for display messages, menus and menu bar
- ④ ↑ Gearshift recommendation (▷ page 173)
- ⑤ Fuel level
- Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the left-hand side
- ⑥  ECO start/stop function (▷ page 175)
- ⑦  Rear window wiper (▷ page 139)

Display section ③ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

### Menu overview

The **Settings** menu is only displayed when the vehicle is stationary. You can think of the order of the menus and functions as a circle. Press  on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menus.

If you scroll forwards in the **Settings** menu using , the setting from the previous submenu or function is adopted.

If you press  in a submenu, the submenu or function is exited without adopting the setting. The display then shows the start screen of the **Settings** menu.

Operation information can be found under "Operating the on-board computer" (▷ page 235).

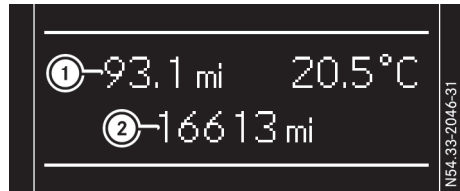
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus, displays or functions:

- trip odometer and total distance recorder display (▷ page 236)
- trip computer display (▷ page 237)
- current range display (▷ page 237)
- current fuel consumption display (▷ page 237)
- Digital speedometer (▷ page 237)
- coolant temperature display (▷ page 237)
- display of the AdBlue® level (▷ page 238)
- display messages in the message memory (▷ page 257)

The following menus, displays and functions are only displayed when the vehicle is stationary:

- next service due date display (▷ page 352)
- electronic check of the engine oil level (▷ page 344)
- tyre pressure monitor restart (▷ page 381)
- **Settings** menu for setting or activating/deactivating driving and driver assistance systems as well as display options (▷ page 238)

### Distance menu





#### Odometer

If the display shows the speed in the header, the display beside trip odometer ① also shows the outside temperature.

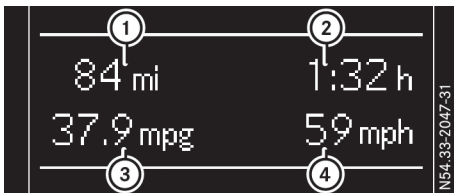
You can switch the permanent display in the header (▷ page 240) (not for the United Kingdom).

Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To display:** press and hold  until the display shows the odometer for trip odometer ① and total distance recorder ②.
- ▶ **To reset:** press and hold  until the trip meter is reset to 0.0.

You can set the unit of measurement for the trip meter in the **Disp. unit distance:** submenu (▷ page 240).

Trip computer menu



Trip computer

- ① Distance
- ② Length of journey
- ③ Average fuel consumption
- ④ Average speed

Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

► **To display:** press  $\ominus$  to select the trip computer display.

The values displayed relate to those measured since the trip computer was last reset.

► **To reset values:** press and hold  $\text{R}$  until all values are reset.

The trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

You can set the unit of measurement for consumption and distance in the **Disp. unit distance:** submenu ( $\triangleright$  page 240).

Range menu



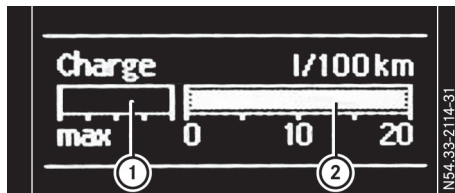
Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

► Press  $\ominus$  to select the **Range** display.

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled  $\left[ \text{fuel pump icon} \right]$  instead of the approximate range.

You can set the unit of measurement for distance in the **Distance unit** submenu ( $\triangleright$  page 240).

Current fuel consumption menu



① Recuperation display

② Range

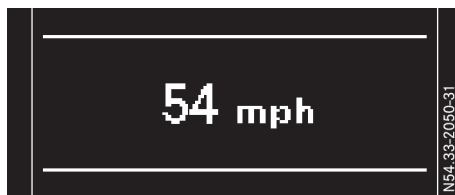
Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

► Press  $\ominus$  to select the fuel consumption bar display.

Recuperation display ① shows whether, and, if so, how much kinetic energy is being transformed into electric current whilst the vehicle is coasting. The recuperated energy is then stored in the starter battery. Recuperation display ① is dependent on the engine fitted and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

You can set the unit of measurement for consumption in the **Disp. unit distance:** submenu ( $\triangleright$  page 240).

Digital speedometer menu



Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

► Press  $\ominus$  to select the speed display.

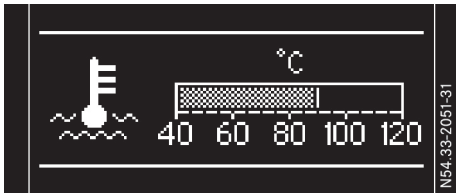
You can set the unit for the digital speedometer in the **Distance unit** submenu ( $\triangleright$  page 240).

Coolant temperature menu


**WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into

contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury. Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.



Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

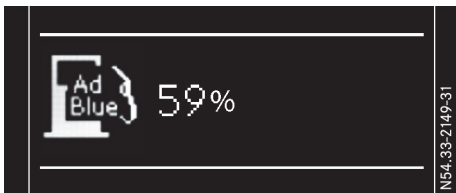
- ▶ Press  $\ominus$  to select the  coolant temperature bar display.

The following values may be displayed during normal driving and when the coolant is filled correctly:

- the display may rise to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output of under 100 kW.
- the display may rise to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW.

### AdBlue® level menu

The display is available only in vehicles with diesel engine and NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment.



Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press  $\ominus$  to select the **AdBlue level** display.

The display shows the level of AdBlue®.

You can find information on refilling AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (▷ page 186).

## Settings menu

### Introduction



Settings menu start screen

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To display:** press  $\ominus$  to select the **Settings** menu.

The **Settings** menu is only displayed when the vehicle is stationary. You can think of the order of the submenus and functions as a circle. Press  $\odot$  on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menu and select its submenu or functions successively.

If you scroll forward using  $\odot$ , the setting from the previous submenu or function is adopted.

If you press  $\ominus$  in a submenu, the submenu or function is exited without adopting the setting. The display then shows the start screen of the **Settings** menu.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the **Settings** menu:

- setting the language for the display messages and displays (▷ page 239)
- deactivating and activating ESP® (▷ page 239)
- setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (▷ page 239)
- activating and deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 239)
- activating and deactivating Intelligent Light System (▷ page 240)
- setting the permanent limiter (▷ page 240)
- selecting the permanent display in the display's header (not for United Kingdom) (▷ page 240)
- setting the unit for distance, consumption and speed displays (▷ page 240)
- setting the time and date (▷ page 241)
- ▶ **To reset settings to the factory settings:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock

and press and hold **(R)** in the **Settings** menu for at least five seconds.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset. The limit speed for the permanent limiter can only be adjusted in the **Winter tyres:** sub-menu.

### Setting the display language

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(M)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the **Language** sub-menu. The display shows the current language selection.
- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to set the language for all display messages.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm. The next submenu is shown in the display.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®

This menu is only available on vehicles without the **(OFF)** button on the centre console.

Please observe the important safety notes under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 76).

#### WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Further information can be found under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 76).

The vehicle must be stationary and the engine must be running. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(M)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the **ESP** sub-menu. The display shows the current status.

If the display shows the **Oper. only possible with engine on** message, confirm the message with **(R)** and start the engine. The display then shows the **ESP** sub-menu and the **ESP®** status.

If the **ESP inoperative** message is shown in the display, ESP is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the message with **(R)**, the display shows the next submenu.

- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to activate or deactivate ESP.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm. The next submenu is shown in the display. If the **(OFF)** warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 297) and display messages (▷ page 262).

### setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(M)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the **Rain sensor** sub-menu. The display shows the current sensitivity setting.
- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to select the **Insensitive**, **Standard** or **Sensitive** setting. This setting controls the rain sensor's sensitivity to precipitation. As a result, the windscreen wiper wipes more or less often at the same precipitation intensity.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm. The next submenu is shown in the display.

You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (▷ page 138).

### Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(M)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the **Attention Assist** sub-menu. The display shows the current status.

If the **Attention Assist inoperative** message is shown in the display, ATTENTION ASSIST is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the message with **(R)**, the display shows the next submenu.

- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm.  
The next submenu is shown in the display.

Further information can be found under "ATTENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 213).

### Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(⊖)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the **Intell. Light System** submenu.

The display shows the current status.

If the **Intell. Light System inoperative** message is shown in the display, the Intelligent Light System is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the message with **(R)**, the display shows the next submenu.

- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm.  
The next submenu is shown in the display.

When you activate the Intelligent Light System function, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

Further information can be found under "Intelligent Light System" (▷ page 126).

### Setting the permanent limiter

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(⊖)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the **Winter tyres** submenu.  
The display shows the current speed limitation setting.

- ▶ Press the **(+)** or **(-)** button to adjust the permanent limiter in increments of ten. By selecting **Off**, you switch off the permanent limiter.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm.  
The next submenu is shown in the display.

You can find further information under "Permanent limiter" (▷ page 205)

### Selecting the permanent display function

#### United Kingdom only:

This function is not available. The display permanently shows the digital speed in **km/h** in the header. The outside temperature is displayed with the odometers (▷ page 236).

#### For all countries except the United Kingdom:

With the **Permanent display:** function, you can switch the display in the header between outside temperature and speed.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is shown with the odometers (▷ page 236).

The additional speedometer unit in the header is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Using **(⊖)** select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Using **(R)** select the **Permanent display:** submenu.  
The display shows the selected setting **Outside temp.** or **Addit. speedo.**
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing **(+)** or **(-)**.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm.  
The next submenu is shown in the display.

### Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

In the **Disp. unit distance:** submenu, you can select whether the display shows certain information in kilometres or miles.

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(S)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the **Disp. unit distance**: submenu.  
The display indicates the selected setting **km** or **miles**.
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing **(+)** or **(-)**.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to confirm.  
The display shows the next submenu or the **Settings** menu again.

The selected distance units are used for the displays:

- digital speedometer
- total distance recorder and trip odometer
- trip computer
- range
- current consumption
- CRUISE CONTROL
- speed limiter
- service intervals

### Setting the time and date

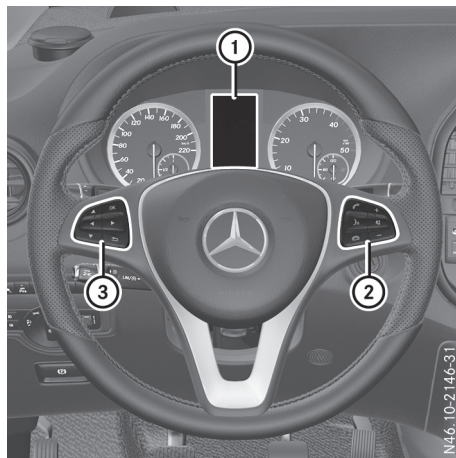
The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(S)** to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to select the time and date display.
- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to set the hours and press **(R)** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to set the minutes and press **(R)** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to set the day and press **(R)** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to set the month and press **(R)** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **(+)** or **(-)** to set the year and press **(R)** to confirm.  
The display shows the **Settings** menu again.

## On-board computer (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

### Operating the on-board computer

#### Overview










- ① Display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

- ▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

**Vehicles with manual transmission:** if you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn to position **1**, the on-board computer and the instrument cluster is not activated. You can control the displays and the settings in the on-board computer using the steering-wheel buttons in left control panel **③**. Using the steering-wheel buttons in right control panel **②**, you can control the functions of the audio system and switch on voice control of the navigation system (see the separate Operating Instructions).

## Steering-wheel buttons

### Left control panel on the steering wheel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calls up the menu bar in the display</li> <li>• Selects a menu</li> </ul>
	
	<b>Press briefly:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• scrolls through lists</li> <li>• selects a submenu or function</li> <li>• in the <b>Audio</b> menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station or an audio track</li> <li>• in the <b>Te1</b> (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number</li> </ul>
	<b>Press and hold:</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quickly scrolls through all lists</li> <li>• in the <b>Audio</b> menu: selects a station or an audio track using rapid scrolling.</li> <li>• in the <b>Te1</b> (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• confirms the display message</li> <li>• in all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list or the display</li> <li>• in the <b>Audio</b> menu: stops the station search</li> <li>• in the <b>Te1</b> (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialling the selected number</li> </ul>



### Press briefly:






- back
- in the **Audio** menu: exits the track or station list
- hides display messages
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory
- vehicles with a navigation system: switches off voice control of the navigation system (see the manufacturer's Operating Instructions)



### Press and hold:

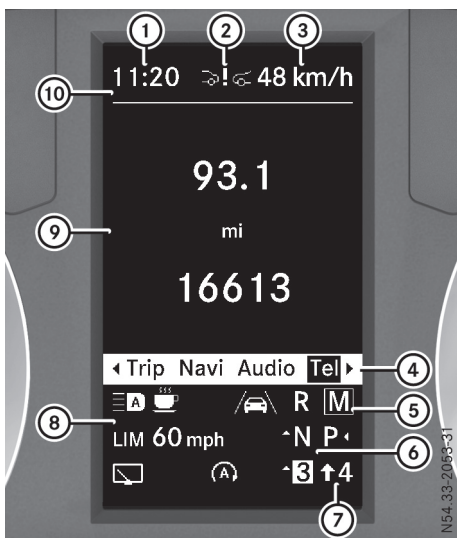
- calls up the standard display in the **Trip** menu

### Right control panel on the steering wheel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makes or accepts a call</li> <li>• Switches to the redial memory</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rejecting or ending a call</li> <li>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjusts the volume</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicles with a navigation system: switches on voice control of the navigation system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mute</li> </ul>

**i** The audio equipment, telephone operation and voice control using the steering-wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

Display



Display in the instrument cluster (example: vehicle with automatic transmission)

- ① Time (▷ page 253)
- ② Vehicles with manual transmission:  
 ↑ Gearshift recommendation (▷ page 173)  
 Vehicles with automatic transmission:  
 COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 207)
- ③ Additional speedometer in km/h (United Kingdom only)  
 Permanent display (not for United Kingdom): outside temperature or speed (▷ page 253)  
 120 km/h! (only for certain countries) maximum permissible speed exceeded
- ④ Menu bar
- ⑤ Outside temperature (only if header ⑩ displays the additional speedometer)
- ⑥ Drive program (automatic transmission) (▷ page 180)
- ⑦ Transmission position (automatic transmission)(▷ page 180)
- ⑧ Gearshift recommendation (automatic transmission) (▷ page 184)
- ⑨ Status area
- ⑩ Display section for display messages, menus and menu bar
- ⑩ Header

► **To call up menu bar ④ in the display section:** press the or steering-wheel button.  
 The menu bar is faded out after a few seconds.

Display section ⑨ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

In status area ⑧, the display can show the status of the following driving systems:

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 127)  
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus(▷ page 129)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 213)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 211)
- cruise control (▷ page 198)
- limiter
- DSR (▷ page 206)
- Rear window wiper (▷ page 139)
- ECO start/stop function (▷ page 175)
- Positioning active (▷ page 326)

On vehicles with manual transmission, the display in status area ⑧ also shows the status of the following driving systems:

- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 207)
- Active Parking Assist (▷ page 218)

**i** On a vehicle with automatic transmission, the display shows the status displays for Active Parking Assist and the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function in centre ② of header ⑩.

Menu overview

You can think of the order of the menus as a circle. Use the or steering wheel buttons to show the menu bar and scroll through the menus. Use the or steering wheel buttons to scroll through their submenus and functions.

Operation information can be found under "Operating the on-board computer" (▷ page 241).

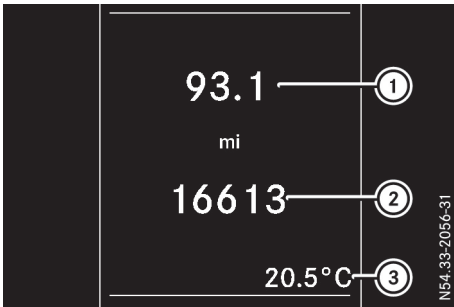
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu (▷ page 244)
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 245)

- **Audio** menu (▷ page 247)
- **Te1** (telephone) menu (▷ page 248)
- **Assist.** (assistance) menu (▷ page 249)
- **Service** menu (▷ page 252)
- **Settings** menu (▷ page 252)

### Trip menu

#### Standard display



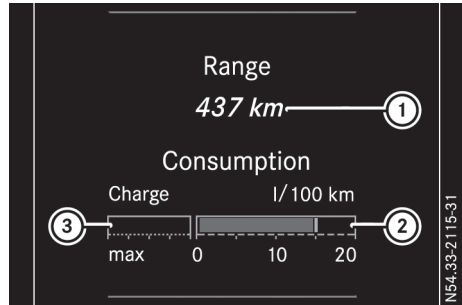
#### Odometer

- ▶ Press and hold the steering wheel button until the **Trip** menu with trip meter (1) and total distance (2) appears.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is additionally displayed on the lower edge of display panel (3).

You can switch the permanent display in the header (▷ page 253) (not for the United Kingdom).

#### Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



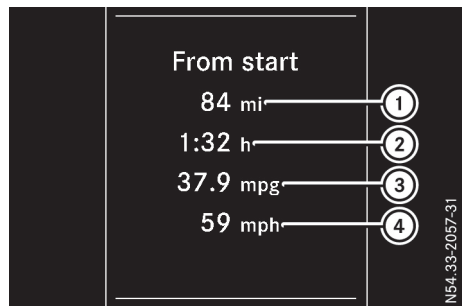
Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press or to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select range (1) and consumption (2).

Approximate range (1) is calculated on the basis of your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the approximate range.

Recuperation display (3) shows whether, and, if so, how much kinetic energy is being transformed into electric current whilst the vehicle is coasting. The recuperated energy is then stored in the starter battery. Recuperation display (3) is dependent on the engine fitted and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

#### Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



- ① Distance
- ② Length of journey
- ③ Average fuel consumption
- ④ Average speed

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **From start** or **From reset** submenu.

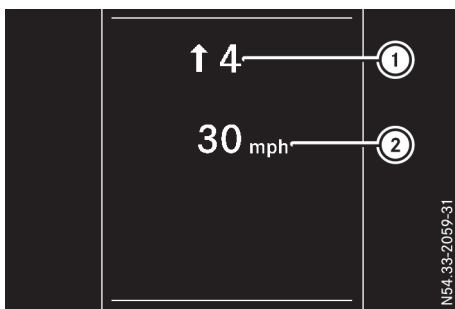
The values in the **From start** submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, whilst the values in the **From reset** submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 245).

The **From start** trip computer is automatically reset in the following situations:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded

The **From reset** trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

## Digital speedometer



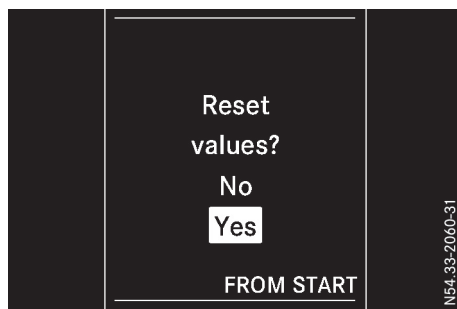
- ① Gearshift recommendation  
Manual transmission (▷ page 173)  
Automatic transmission (▷ page 184)

- ② Digital speedometer

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Select the digital speedometer by pressing  or .

## Resetting values



Resetting values (example: "From start" trip computer)

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the function you would like to reset.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  to select **Yes** and press  to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer

## Navigation menu

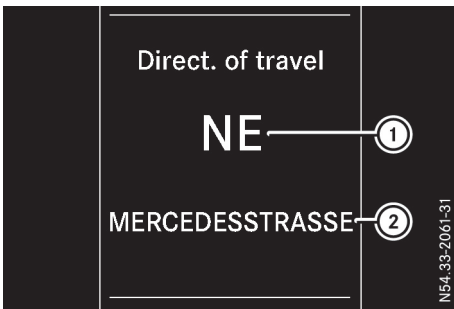
### Displaying navigation instructions

In the **Navi** menu, the display shows the navigation instructions from the audio system and/or the navigation system. Further information on the audio and/or navigation system can be found in the separate operating instructions.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Activate the audio and/or navigation system (see separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Navi** menu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.

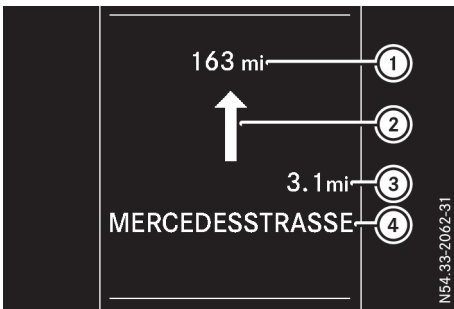
## Route guidance not active



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Current street

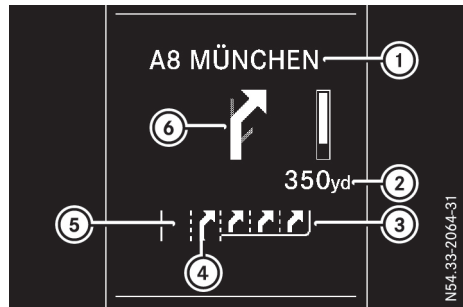
## Route guidance activated

## No change of direction announced



- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Change-of-direction symbol
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Current street

## Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance graphic
- ③ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
- ④ Possible lane
- ⑤ Lane not recommended
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol

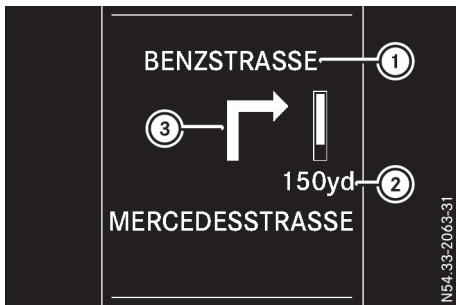
On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map contains the corresponding data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ⑤: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ④: you will be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane only.

Recommended lane ③: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.


### Change of direction announced without lane recommendation



- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance graphic
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

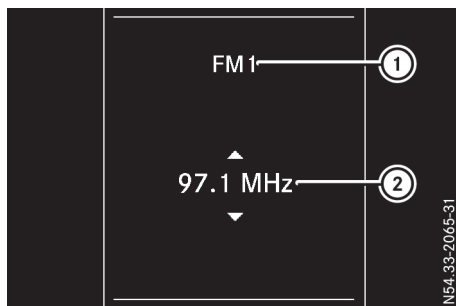
If a change of direction is required, a dynamic bar is shown as a distance graphic above the distance to the change of direction ②. The bar shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance graphic no longer shows a bar.

### Other navigation system status indicators

- **New route...** or **Calculating route**  
A new route is calculated.
- **Off map** or a compass needle pointing in the direction of the destination  
The vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position) or the road is not recognised, e.g. unpaved roads (off-road).
- **No route**  
No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
-   
You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

### Audio menu









#### Selecting a radio station



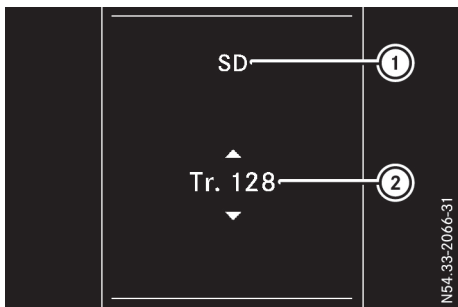
- ① Waveband with station preset
- ② Station

Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The station preset is only displayed along with waveband ① if the station has been stored.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system and select the radio function (see separate operating instructions).
  - ▶ Press  or  to select the **Audio** menu.  
The display shows the currently selected station ②.
  - ▶ **To select a stored station:** press  or  briefly.
  - ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and hold  or .
- If a station list is not received:
- ▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and hold  or .

## Operating the audio medium



Track information (example: SD card)

- ① Audio source
- ② Current track

Depending on the multimedia system, you can play audio files from different audio sources, such as an SD card, a USB storage medium or a Bluetooth® audio device.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select the audio source (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Use the ◀ or ▶ to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track in the track list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until the desired track is reached.

If you hold down ▼ or ▲, the rapid scroll runs through the list more quickly. Not all audio sources support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the data carrier, the display may show the following:

- track number
- artist and/or track name
- folder name

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**A**uxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

## Telephone menu

### Introduction

#### ⚠ WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system (see the separate Operating Instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's separate Operating Instructions).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system (see the separate Operating Instructions).

Use the steering-wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the **Tel** menu.

The display shows one of the following messages:

- the name of the network provider or **Telephone READY**: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- **No Service**: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.
- **Bluetooth ready**: you have not yet established a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

## Answering a call



- ▶ Press the button to answer a call.

If someone calls you when you are in the **TeI** menu, a corresponding display message appears in the multifunction display.

## Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the steering wheel button.

## Dialling a number from the phone book

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press or to select the **TeI** menu.
- ▶ Press , or **OK** to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Press or to select names successively.

If you press and hold the button for longer than one second, the names in the telephone book are shown rapidly one after another.

or

- ▶ Press and hold or for longer than five seconds.

Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed. Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press or **OK** to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or **OK** button to display the numbers.

- ▶ Press or to select a telephone number.

- ▶ Press or **OK** to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press or .

## Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory. Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press or to select the **TeI** menu.

- ▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.

- ▶ Press or to select names or telephone numbers.

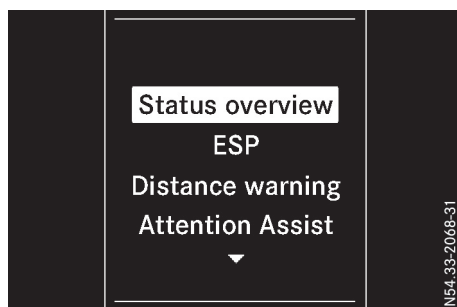
- ▶ Press the or **OK** button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the or button.

## Assistance menu

### Introduction

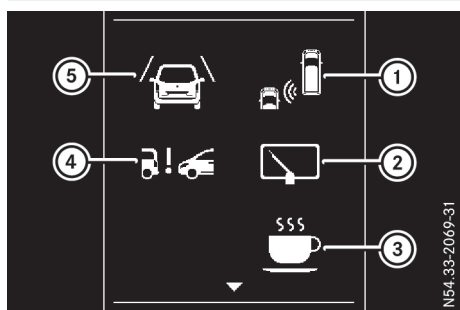


Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the **Assist.** menu:

- displaying the status overview (▷ page 250)
- deactivating or activating ESP® (▷ page 250)
- activating or deactivating the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 251)
- setting the ATTENTION ASSIST sensitivity (▷ page 251)

- activating or deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 251)
- setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 251)

### Status overview



- ① Blind Spot Assist switched on and activated (▷ page 251)
- ② Rear window wiper switched on (▷ page 139)
- ③ ATTENTION ASSIST activated (▷ page 251)
- ④ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function activated (▷ page 251)
- ⑤ Lane Keeping Assist activated and ready for use (▷ page 251)

- ▶ Press or to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select **Status overview.**
- ▶ Press the button.

The **Status overview** only shows the symbols of the driving systems or driving safety systems that are activated. The Blind Spot Assist and Lane Keeping Assist symbols may vary depending of the system status:

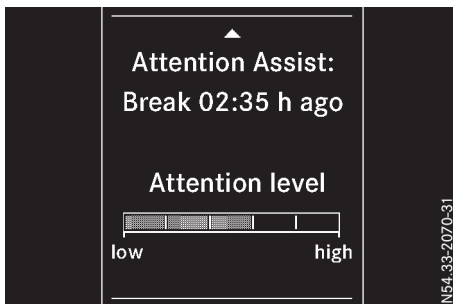
- If Blind Spot Assist symbol ① does not show any radar waves between the two vehicles, Blind Spot Assist is switched on but not ready for use.

Further information can be found under "Blind Spot Assist" (▷ page 210).

- If Lane Keeping Assist symbol ⑤ shows the lane boundary lines as dashed, Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready for use.

Further information can be found under "Lane Keeping Assist" (▷ page 211).

You can also have the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment or the attention level displayed in the **Status overview**.



- ▶ **To display the attention level:** press and to switch between the status overview and the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment. The ATTENTION ASSIST assessment shows the length of the journey since the last break as well as the attention level detected (▷ page 213).

### Deactivating/activating ESP®

This menu is only available on vehicles without the button on the centre console.

Please observe the important safety notes under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 76).

#### **WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.








It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:


- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Further information can be found under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (▷ page 76).

- ▶ Start the engine.

Using the steering wheel buttons







- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **ESP**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.  
If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.


If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 297) and display messages (▷ page 279).




### Activating/deactivating the distance warning function

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Distance warning**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button again.

If the distance warning function of the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is activated, the display shows the  symbol:











- in the header, on vehicles with automatic transmission
- in the status area on vehicles with manual transmission

At speeds up to approx 30 km/h, the display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the status indicator . Only from a speed of about 30 km/h does the display show the  symbol instead of the status indicator .

Further information can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 207).

### Setting ATTENTION ASSIST







Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Attention Assist**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The current setting is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press  again.
- ▶ Press  or  to set **Deactivated**, **Standard** or **Sensitive**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm the choice.  
If ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the  symbol is shown in the status area of the display. The selection **Standard** or **Sensitive** sets the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level.

Further information can be found under "ATTENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 213).

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist







Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Blind Spot Assist**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button again.

Further information can be found under "Blind Spot Assist" (▷ page 210).

### Setting Lane Keeping Assist

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Lane Keeping Assist**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The current selection **Standard** or **Adaptive** is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press  again.

Further information can be found under "Lane Keeping Assist" (▷ page 211).

## Service menu

### Overview

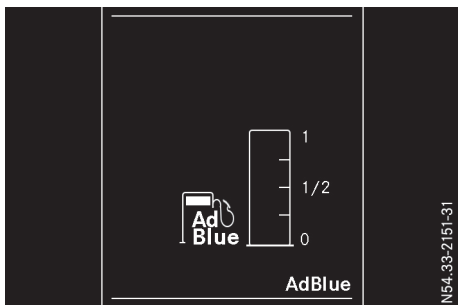


Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the **Service** menu:

- calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 274)
- restarting the tyre pressure monitor or checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 381)
- calling up the service due date (ASSYST PLUS) (▷ page 352)
- checking the engine oil level electronically (▷ page 345)
- Displaying the AdBlue® level (▷ page 252)

### Displaying the AdBlue® level

The display is available only in vehicles with diesel engine and NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment.



Use the steering-wheel buttons.

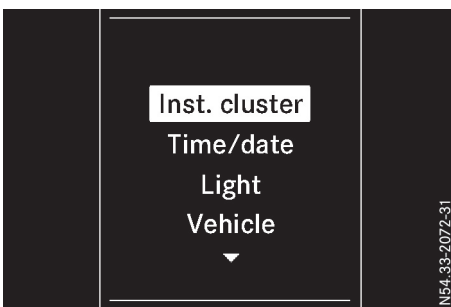
- ▶ Press or to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.

- ▶ Press or to select the **AdBlue level** submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.  
The display shows the level of AdBlue®.

You can find information on refilling AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (▷ page 186).

## Settings menu

### Introduction



Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options in the **Settings** menu:

- changing the display options in the **Inst. cluster** submenu (▷ page 252)
- changing the time and date in the **Time/date** submenu (▷ page 253)
- changing the exterior and interior lighting settings in the **Light** submenu (▷ page 254)
- activating/deactivating or adjusting vehicle functions in the **Vehicle** submenu (▷ page 255)
- setting up to three departure times for the hot-water auxiliary heater in the **Heating** submenu (▷ page 159)
- activating/deactivating belt adjustment in the **Convenience** submenu (▷ page 256)
- resetting the settings to **Factory setting** (▷ page 256)

### Instrument cluster submenu

#### Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

With the **Display unit Speed-/odometer:** function, you can select whether the display

shows certain information in kilometres or miles.

Use the steering-wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press or to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select **Inst. cluster**.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press or to select the **Display unit Speed-/odometer:** function.  
The display indicates the selected **km** or **miles** setting.
- ▶ Press to change the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance is used for:

- digital speedometer in the **Trip** menu
- total distance recorder and trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and range
- navigation instructions in the **Navi** menu
- cruise control
- limiter
- service interval display

### Setting the display language

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press or to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select **Instrument cluster**.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press or to select **Language**.  
The display shows the current language selection for all display messages.
- ▶ Press to change the setting.
- ▶ Press or to select the desired language.
- ▶ Press the button to save the selection.

### Selecting the permanent display function

#### United Kingdom only:

This function is not available. The display permanently shows the digital speed in **km/h** in the header. The outside temperature is displayed with the odometers (▷ page 244).

If the display shows the speed in the header, the display beside the trip odometer also shows the outside temperature.

### For all countries except the United Kingdom:

Using the **Permanent display:** function, you can switch the display in the header between outside temperature and speed.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the display shows the outside temperature with the odometers (▷ page 244). The additional speedometer unit in the header is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press or to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select **Inst. cluster**.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press or to select **Permanent display:**.
- ▶ Press to confirm.  
The display shows the current selection of **outside temp.** or **dig. speedo.**
- ▶ Press to change the setting.

### Time/date submenu

#### Setting the time









Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press or to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select **Time/date**.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press or to select the **Time** function.  
The display shows the current time.
- ▶ **To set the time:** press again.
- ▶ Press or to switch between hours and minutes.
- ▶ Press or to set the hours or minutes.
- ▶ Then press to confirm.  
The display shows the updated time.

#### Setting the date

Using the steering wheel buttons









- ▶ Press or to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select **Time/date**.
- ▶ Press to confirm.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Date** function.  
The display shows the current date.
- ▶ **To set the date:** press  again.
- ▶ Press  or  to switch between day, month and year.
- ▶ Press  or  to set the day, month or year.
- ▶ Then press  to confirm.  
The display shows the updated date.

## Lights submenu

### Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System

Using the steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Lights**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Intell. Light System** function.  
The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.

When you activate the **Intell. Light System** function, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the display shows the **Intell. Light System inactive Inactive for left-side traffic** or **Inactive for right-side traffic** display message instead of the **Intelligent Light System** function in the **Lights** submenu (▷ page 254). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.









Further information can be found under "Intelligent Light System" (▷ page 126).

### Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System. When travelling abroad you can switch between symmetrical

and asymmetrical dipped beam using the on-board computer (▷ page 193).

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Lights**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Dipped beams Setting for** function.  
You will see the selected setting: **Right-side traffic** or **Left-side traffic**.
- ▶ Press  to change the setting.  
If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you switch the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, motorway mode and the extended range foglamps may then not be available. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.






A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.




### Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the **Surround lighting** function and the light switch is turned to the **AUTO** position, the following functions are activated when it is dark:



- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains on for 40 seconds after the doors are unlocked. When you start the engine, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic headlamps are activated (▷ page 124).
- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. When you close all the doors and the tailgate/rear doors, the exterior lighting switches off after 15 seconds.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Settings.** menu.
- ▶ Use  or  to select **Light**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.

- ▶ Use  or  to select the **Surround lighting** function.  
The current status appears.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press  again.  
If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

Deactivating exterior lighting delayed switch-off temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position  in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position  in the ignition lock.  
The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated until the next time the engine is started.









With surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off, the following light up depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- side lamps
- front foglamps
- dipped-beam headlamps
- daytime driving lights

### Activating/deactivating interior lighting switch-off delay time

If you activate the **Interior lighting delayed switch-off** function, the interior lighting remains lit for a further 20 seconds.






Use the steering wheel buttons.







- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Use  or  to select **Light**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Use  or  to select the **Interior lighting delayed switch-off** function.  
The current status appears.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press  again.

### Vehicle submenu

#### setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

Using the steering wheel buttons












- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Rain sensor sensitivity** function.  
The display shows the current setting.
- ▶ Press  to change the setting.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Sensitive, Standard** or **Insensitive** setting.  
This setting controls the rain sensor's sensitivity to precipitation. As a result, the windscreen wiper wipes more or less often at the same precipitation intensity.
- ▶ Press the  button to store the entry.

You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (▷ page 138).

### Setting the permanent limiter









Use the steering-wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Limit speed (winter tyres)** function.  
The display shows the current setting.
- ▶ Press  to change the setting.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to adjust the permanent limiter in increments of ten (210 km/h to 160 km/h). By selecting **Off**, you switch off the permanent limiter.
- ▶ Press the  button to store the entry.

You can find further information under "Permanent limiter" (▷ page 205)

### Switching the automatic locking mechanism on/off

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Automatic door lock** function.  
The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.









If you activate the **Automatic door lock** function, your vehicle will lock automatically from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

You can find further information under "Automatic door lock" (▷ page 87).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

**i** The selected setting of the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road traffic rules. In some countries, including Germany, the use of the acoustic locking verification signal is not permitted under national road traffic regulations (in Germany according to § 16 para. 1 and § 30 para. 1 StVO). Compliance must be ensured by the driver of the vehicle. In countries where the use of this function is not permitted, this function is not and must not be activated in your vehicle.

Use the steering wheel buttons.





- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Acoustic locking confirmation**.  
The current status is shown.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.





If you activate the **Acoustic locking confirmation** function, an acoustic tone sounds when the vehicle is locked.

### Convenience submenu

#### Activating/deactivating the belt adjustment function

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Settings.** menu.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Convenience**.









- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Use  or  to select the **Belt adjustment** function.  
The current status appears.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press  again.

If you activate the **Belt adjustment** function, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are adjusted to the vehicle occupants' upper bodies.

You can find further information about the belt adjustment convenience function under "Seat belt" (▶ page 53).

### Restoring the factory settings

Use the steering-wheel buttons.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Factory setting**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The **Reset all settings?** function is displayed.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **No** or **Yes**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm the choice.  
If you select **Yes**, the display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset: the **Limit speed (winter tyres)**: function of the permanent limiter can only be adjusted in submenu **Vehicle**.

## Display messages (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

### Introduction

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop. Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operating Instructions and may differ from the symbols in the display. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages. Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the **(R)** button on the instrument cluster. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

### Message memory

---

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the message memory. You can call up the stored display messages. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press **(M)** to select the message memory.
  - If there are display messages, the display shows the number of saved messages.
  - If there are no display messages, the display shows **No messages**.
- ▶ Press **(R)** to scroll forwards through the display messages.
  - After the last saved display message, the display again shows the message memory start screen with the number of saved messages.
  - Press **(M)** to exit the display messages and jump directly to the message memory start screen.

## Safety systems

## Display messages

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS, ESP inoperative



ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

- Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.
- Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.
- If the display message continues to be displayed:
  - Drive on with care.
  - consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ABS, ESP curr. unavail.



ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**



The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

- Drive on with care on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.
- Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.
- Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.
- If the display message continues to be displayed:
  - Drive on with care.
  - consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front-passenger airbag disabled</p> 	<p>The co-driver's airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the co-driver's seat.</p> <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat or the co-driver is not sitting on the seat cushion properly (► page 57), the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The co-driver's airbag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 189).</li> <li>► switch off the ignition.</li> <li>► The co-driver must get out of the vehicle.</li> <li>► Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display messages and check the following:</li> </ul> <p>With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (► page 57).</li> <li>• the display must not show the messages <b>Front-passenger airbag enabled</b> or <b>Front-passenger airbag disabled</b>.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's airbag.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again.</p> <p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (► page 57).</p>

## Display messages

Front-passenger  
airbag enabled

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The co-driver's airbag is enabled during the journey although the co-driver's seat:

- is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature  
or
- is not occupied.

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

 **WARNING**

The co-driver's airbag may deploy unintentionally.






There is an increased risk of injury.







- Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).
- switch off the ignition.
- Open the co-driver's door.
- Remove the child and the child restraint system from the co-driver's seat.
- Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.  
The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the co-driver's seat as greater than it actually is.
- Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition.
- Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display and check the following:












With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:

- the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 57).
- the display must not show the messages **Front-passenger airbag enabled** or **Front-passenger airbag disabled**.
- Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's airbag.

If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy sensor and the result of the classification of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 57).







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat.</li> <li>► consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (► page 57).</p>
 <p>Check brake wear</p>	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Braking effect can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 189).</li> <li>► do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>EBD, ABS, ESP inoperative</p> 	<p>EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.</li> <li>► Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.</li> <li>► If the display message continues to be displayed:                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drive on with care.</li> <li>• consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>











Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative</p> 	<p>ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance can thus increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> will not stabilise the vehicle.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.</li> <li>► Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP<sup>®</sup> is operational.</li> <li>► If the display message continues to be displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drive on with care.</li> <li>• consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>currently unavail.</p> 	<p>ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. The self diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The braking distance can thus increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> will not stabilise the vehicle.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.</li> <li>► Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.</li> <li>► Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP<sup>®</sup> is operational.</li> <li>► If the display message continues to be displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drive on with care.</li> <li>• consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Release park. brake</p>	<p>The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>You are driving with the parking brake applied or are making an emergency braking using the parking brake.</p> <p>► Release the parking brake (&gt; page 190).</p>
<p>PRE-SAFE inoperative</p> 	<p>Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.</p> <p>► consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (&gt; page 63).</p>
 <p>Malfunction -Workshop-</p>	<p>The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The airbags or seat belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (&gt; page 49).</p>
 <p>FL malfunc. -Workshop- or FR malfunc. -Workshop-</p>	<p>The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The airbags or seat belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Left windowbag malfunction: wkshp or Right windowbag malfunction: wkshp</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>







**Lights**







On vehicles with LED headlamps and/or LED tail lamps the display only shows certain messages when a certain number of LEDs for a light function have failed.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left corner light or Right corner light</p>	<p>The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <p>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</p> <p>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Ad. Highbeam Asst. inoperative</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Switch the main-beam headlamps on/off manually.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Ad. Highbeam Asst unavailable</p> 	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</li> <li>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> </ul> <p>► Clean the windscreen.</p> <p>If the system detects that the camera is fully available, the <b>Ad. Highbeam Asst available again</b> message appears in the display.</p> <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.</p>
<p>Act. light system inoperative</p>	<p>The active light function is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Trailer left turn sig. or Trailer rt turn sig.</p>	<p>The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).</p> <p>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 232).</p>
 <p>Trailer brake lamp</p>	<p>The trailer brake lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).</p> <p>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 232).</p>
 <p>Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer rt tail lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).</p> <p>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 232).</p>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>AUTO lights inoperative</p>	<p>The light sensor is faulty. The automatic headlamp feature is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the light functions on/off manually (▷ page 123).</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Rear left turn signal or Rear right turn signal</p>	<p>The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal</p>	<p>The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Third brake lamp</p>	<p>The third brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Tail/brake lamp, left or Tail/brake lamp, right</p>	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Left main beam or Right main beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Intell. Light System inoperative</p>	<p>The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Number plate lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Switch off lights</p>	<p>The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to <b>AUTO</b> or <b>0</b>.</li> </ul>
 <p>Left fog lamp or Right fog lamp</p>	<p>The left-hand or right-hand front foglamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Rear fog lamp</p>	<p>The rear foglamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp</p>	<p>The front left or front right side lamp or parking lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Reversing light</p>	<p>The left or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> </ul>
 <p>Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction</p>	<p>The exterior lighting is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may be defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the fuses and if necessary replace any blown fuses (see the "Fuse allocation" supplement).</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Left daytime driving lamp or Right dayt. driving lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



Engine	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The battery is no longer being charged.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• faulty alternator</li> <li>• torn poly-V-belt</li> <li>• a malfunction in the electronics</li> </ul> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</p> <p><b>!</b> Do not drive any further. Otherwise the engine may overheat.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</p> <p>► consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Exhaust filter: high eng. speed</p> 	<p>The automatic regeneration of the diesel particle filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Drive at an engine speed of above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears.</p> <p>If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Refill AdBlue</p> 	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue<sup>®</sup> level has fallen below the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refill AdBlue<sup>®</sup> as soon as possible (▷ page 186).</p>
 <p>Refill AdBlue E op ... mi</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue<sup>®</sup> supply is almost used up and only sufficient for the indicated distance. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> tank.</p> <p>► Refill AdBlue<sup>®</sup> immediately (▷ page 186).</p>
 <p>20km/h, no start ...mi</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue<sup>®</sup> supply has been used up. You can drive a further 50 km at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue<sup>®</sup> tank.</p> <p>When you stop and park the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► add at least two refill bottles or approximately 4 litres of AdBlue<sup>®</sup> (▷ page 186).</li> <li>► turn the key to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock for approximately one minute.</li> </ul> <p>When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine again.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>AdBlue syst. Mal- func. </p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>AdBlue malf. E op ...mi</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started again. ► consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>20km/h, no start ...mi</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can drive a further 50 km at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. ► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Clean the fuel fil- ter</p>	<p>There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The coolant is too hot.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when the engine is overheated can cause fluids which may have leaked or spilled into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 189).</li> <li>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed – by frozen slush, for example.</li> <li>► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified. The engine could otherwise be damaged.</li> <li>► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display (► page 237).</li> <li>► If the temperature increases again, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Under normal driving conditions and with the correct coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output under 100 kW</li> <li>• up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The fan motor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the coolant temperature (▷ page 237).</li> <li>► If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>Avoid a heavy engine load, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.</p> <p>Under normal driving conditions and with the correct coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output under 100 kW</li> <li>• up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW</li> </ul>
<p>Top up coolant</p> 	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>! Avoid longer journeys when there is insufficient coolant in the engine cooling system. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> <li>► Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▷ page 348).</li> <li>► If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Replace air cleaner</p>	<p>The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check engine oil level</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. On your vehicle with engine output above 100 kW, the oil level has dropped below the minimum level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 346).</li> <li>► If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 347).</li> <li>► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>! Avoid long journeys when there is insufficient engine oil. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> </ul>
<p>Manually check oil level</p>	<p>Reminder to check the oil level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 346).</li> <li>► If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 347).</li> <li>► <b>To confirm the oil level check:</b> press and hold (R).</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>! Avoid long journeys when there is insufficient engine oil. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off</p>	<p>The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Check the oil level (▷ page 346).</li> <li>► If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 347).</li> </ul>
 <p>Reserve fuel level</p>	<p>The fuel level has dropped to the reserve level. Operation of the stationary heater is deactivated if the fuel level drops to the reserve level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel at the nearest filling station.</li> </ul>
	<p>There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.</li> </ul>


### Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
120 km/h!	<p>Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive more slowly.</li> </ul>
Max. speed 120 km/h	<p>Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive more slowly.</li> </ul>
 <p>Attent. Asst inoperative</p>	<p>ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Attent. Asst: Take a break</p>	<p>Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If necessary, take a break.</li> </ul> <p>During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.</p>
Limiters - - - mph	<p>While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter cannot be activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.</li> </ul>
Limiters passive	<p>You depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. Whilst you are accelerating, the limiter does not control the speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Release the accelerator pedal. The limiter is reactivated and limits the speed.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cruise control - - - mph	An activation condition for cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h for example. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.</li> <li>► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 200).</li> </ul>
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and limiter are malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>








## Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Please correct tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 381).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.</li> <li>► Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 383).</li> </ul>
Check tyres	An additional warning tone sounds. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> Tyre pressures which are too low, harbour the following hazards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.</li> <li>• The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected.</li> </ul> There is a risk of an accident. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 389).</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 381).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Caution Tyre malf.	<p>The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.</li> <li>• You could then lose control of the vehicle.</li> <li>• Continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 389).</li> </ul>
Tyre press. mon. currently unavail.	<p>Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.</p> <p>The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</p>
Tyre press. mon. inoperative	<p>The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning and switched off. Either the installed wheels do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors or the system is malfunctioning, e.g. because a tyre pressure sensor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The tailgate is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the tailgate.</li> </ul>
	<p>The rear door is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the rear door(s).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Close the bonnet.</li> </ul>
	<p>An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close all the doors.</li> </ul>
 <p>Pwr. steering mal- func. </p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>You need a new key</p>	<p>The key needs to be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Top up washer fluid</p>	<p>The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 350).</li> </ul>

## Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

### Introduction

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**



If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operating Instructions and may differ from the symbols in the display. The display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating Instructions.



You can hide low-priority display messages using the  or  steering wheel button. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

### Message memory

---

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the stored display messages. Use the steering wheel buttons.

▶ Press  or  to select the **Service** menu.



▶ Press  or  to select **messages**.

The line shows the number of stored messages.


▶ Press  to confirm.





The first stored display message appears in the display.


If there are no display messages, the display shows **No messages**.


▶ Press  or  to scroll through the display messages.





All of the stored display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is displayed as a guide together with the number of stored display messages in the bottom line of the display.






▶ Press  to exit the display messages.








Safety systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on with care.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
  <p>currently unavail. See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on with care on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on with care.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The co-driver's airbag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the co-driver's seat.</p> <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat or the co-driver is not sitting on the seat cushion properly (▷ page 57), the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The co-driver's airbag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Switch off the ignition.</li> <li>► The co-driver must get out of the vehicle.</li> <li>► Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display messages and check the following:</li> </ul> <p>With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 57).</li> <li>• the display must not show the messages <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</a>.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's airbag.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again.</p> <p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (▷ page 57).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The co-driver's airbag is enabled during the journey although the co-driver's seat:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature or</li> <li>• is not occupied.</li> </ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The co-driver's airbag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Switch off the ignition.</li> <li>► Open the co-driver's door.</li> <li>► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the co-driver's seat.</li> <li>► Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the co-driver's seat as greater than it actually is.</li> <li>► Make sure that the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, close the co-driver's door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console and the display and check the following:</li> </ul> <p>With the seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 57).</li> <li>• the display must not show the messages <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual</a>.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Ensure that the display does not show either of the display messages about the co-driver's airbag.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are met, the co-driver's seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the seat occupancy sensor and the result of the classification of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 57).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fit the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on airbag deactivation can be found under "Automatic airbag deactivation" (► page 57).</p>
<p>Check brake pad wear</p>	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p> Caution Brakes overheated Drive carefully</p>	<p>On vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive, the brake system has overheated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Traction control and braking power are impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on with care. When the brake system has cooled sufficiently, the display message disappears. Traction control is then fully operational again.</li> </ul>
<p> Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Braking effect can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 189).</li> <li>► Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div>EBD</div> <div></div> <div></div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on with care.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<div></div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance can thus increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on with care.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>currently unavail. See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. The self diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance can thus increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.</p> <p>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on with care.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Release parking brake</p>	<p>The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied or are making an emergency braking using the parking brake.</p> <p>► Release the parking brake (&gt; page 190).</p>
<p>PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (&gt; page 63).</p>
 <p>Restraint system malfunction: consult workshop</p>	<p>The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The airbags or seat belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (&gt; page 49).</p>













Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front left malfunction: consult workshop or Front right malfunction: consult workshop</p>	<p>The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The airbags or seat belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left windowbag malfunction: consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction: consult workshop</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand windowbag. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>


## Lights

On vehicles with LED headlamps and/or LED tail lamps the display only shows certain messages when a certain number of LEDs for a light function have failed.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left cornering light or Right cornering light</p>	<p>The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <p>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (&gt; page 134).</p> <p>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Switch the main-beam headlamps on/off manually.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable. See Owner's Man.	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</li> <li>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> </ul> ► clean the windscreen. <p>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the <b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again</b> display message is displayed.</p> Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.
 Active light system inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer left turn signal or Trailer right turn signal	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). <p>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 232).</p>
 Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). <p>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 232).</p>
 Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer right tail lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). <p>For trailers with LED lamps, please observe the notes on lamp failure monitoring under "Trailer operation" (▷ page 232).</p>
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning. ► Switch the light functions on/off manually (▷ page 123). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left turn signal or Rear right turn signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134). ► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left turn signal or Front right turn signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134). ► <b>LED headlamp:</b> consult a qualified specialist workshop.









Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Third brake lamp	<p>The third brake lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Left-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</p> <p>► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Left main beam or Right main beam	<p>The left or right-hand main beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <p>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</p> <p>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Intell. Light System inoperative	<p>The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Number plate lamp	<p>The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Switch off lights	<p>The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Turn the light switch to <b>AUTO</b> or <b>0</b>.</p>
 Left fog lamp or Right fog lamp	<p>The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Rear fog lamp	<p>The rear fog lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</p> <p>► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	<p>The front left or front right side lamp or parking light is faulty.</p> <p>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</p> <p>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Reversing light	<p>The left or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</p>
 Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► <b>Standard tail lamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</p> <p>► <b>LED tail lamp:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	<p>The exterior lighting is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Malfunction See Owner's Manual	Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may be defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the fuses and if necessary replace any blown fuses (see the "Fuse assignment" diagram).</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp	The left or right-hand daytime running light is faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Halogen headlamp:</b> replace the bulb (▷ page 134).</li> <li>► <b>LED headlamp:</b> consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

## Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Exhaust filter: high eng. speed See Owner's Man.	The automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive at an engine speed of above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears.</li> </ul> If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
	A warning tone also sounds. The battery is no longer being charged. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• faulty alternator</li> <li>• torn poly-V-belt</li> <li>• a malfunction in the electronics</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</li> </ul> <p><b>!</b> Do not drive any further. Otherwise the engine may overheat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> level has fallen below the reserve range. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refill AdBlue<sup>®</sup> as soon as possible (▷ page 186).</li> </ul>
 Refill AdBlue Em. op. in ... mi See Owner's Man.	A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue <sup>®</sup> supply is almost used up and only sufficient for the indicated route. If you then restart the engine, the vehicle can only be moved with a maximum of 20 km/h for the displayed route. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refill AdBlue<sup>®</sup> immediately (▷ page 186).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Emer. op.: 20km/h No start: ... mi See Owner's Man.</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® supply has been used up. You can drive the displayed route at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again. You can then only start the engine if you have refilled the AdBlue® tank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If you intend to park the vehicle, do so in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Refill AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 186).</li> </ul>
 <p>Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® supply has been used up. you can no longer start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Add at least 8 litres AdBlue® (▷ page 186).</li> <li>► turn the key to position <b>2</b> in the ignition lock for approximately one minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management, you can then start the engine again.</li> <li>► Start the engine.</li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue system Mal- function See Own- er's Man.</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>AdBlue malfunction Em. op. in ... mi See Owner's Man.</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed route is the maximum you can drive. If you then restart the engine, the vehicle can only be moved with a maximum of 20 km/h for the displayed route. The engine management then prevents the engine from being started.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Emer. op.: 20km/h No start: ... mi See Owner's Man.</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can drive the displayed route at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management prevents the engine from being started again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. you can no longer start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Clean the fuel fil- ter</p>	<p>There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant: stop switch engine off</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The coolant is too hot.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when the engine is overheated can cause fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (&gt; page 189).</li> <li>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed – by frozen slush, for example.</li> <li>► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified. The engine could otherwise be damaged.</li> <li>► Monitor the coolant temperature display  in the instrument cluster.</li> <li>► If the temperature increases again, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Under normal driving conditions and with the correct coolant level, the display  may rise to the following maximum values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output less than 100 kW</li> <li>• up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW</li> </ul>
	<p>The fan motor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the coolant temperature display  in the instrument cluster.</li> </ul> <p>If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Avoid heavy engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.</p> <p>Under normal driving conditions and with the correct coolant level, the display  may rise to the following maximum values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output less than 100 kW</li> <li>• up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW</li> </ul>
 <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>! Avoid longer journeys when there is insufficient coolant in the engine cooling system. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> <li>► Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (&gt; page 348).</li> <li>► If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Replace air cleaner</p>	<p>The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check eng. oil level when next refuelling</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. On your vehicle with engine output above 100 kW, the oil level has dropped below the minimum level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 346).</li> <li>► If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 347).</li> <li>► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.</li> </ul> <p><b>!</b> Avoid long journeys when there is insufficient engine oil. You could otherwise damage the engine.</p>
 <p>Manually check oil level</p>	<p>Reminder to check the oil level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the oil level, at the latest when next refuelling (▷ page 346).</li> <li>► If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 347).</li> <li>► <b>To confirm the oil level check:</b> press <input type="button" value="OK"/>.</li> </ul> <p><b>!</b> Avoid long journeys when there is insufficient engine oil. You could otherwise damage the engine.</p>
 <p>Engine oil level: stop switch engine off</p>	<p>The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Check the oil level (▷ page 346).</li> <li>► If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 347).</li> </ul>
 <p>Reserve fuel level</p>	<p>The fuel supply has dropped to the reserve level. Operation of the auxiliary heating (stationary heater) is deactivated if the fuel level drops to the reserve level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel at the nearest filling station.</li> </ul>
	<p>There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.</li> </ul>

## Driving systems

## Display messages

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

120 km/h!  
Maximum speed  
exceeded

Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.  
► Drive more slowly.



Attention Assist  
inoperative

ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.  
► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Attention Assist:  
Take a break!

Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.  
► If necessary, take a break.  
During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.



--- km/h

DSR is activated but not active, since you are driving faster than 18 km/h. If you drive at slower than 18 km/h, DSR brakes automatically until the set speed is reached.



Off

DSR was deactivated.  
If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction in ESP®, a warning tone also sounds.



Inoperative

A warning tone also sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction.  
► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Park Assist cancel-  
led

An acoustic signal also sounds. The active parking assistance has been cancelled and the Active Parking Assist will end automatically. For example, you have touched the steering wheel or driven too fast.

- Steer and brake yourself.
- If necessary, repeat the parking procedure. Observe the deactivation conditions as you do so (► page 222).

Park Assist inoper-  
ative



PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty.  
► Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (► page 217).  
► If the display message continues to be shown, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Parking Assist is unavailable or malfunctioning.

- Switch off the ignition.
- Start the engine again.
- If the display message continues to be shown or symbol **P** is not shown in the display, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Collision Prevention Assist inoperative	<p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is not available due to a malfunction.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Collision Prevention Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	<p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the sensors in the front bumper are dirty.</li> <li>• the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.</li> <li>• the system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> <li>• The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.</li> </ul> <p>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is operational again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <p>► pull over and stop the vehicle, in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► secure the vehicle against rolling away (&gt; page 189).</p> <p>► switch off the engine.</p> <p>► clean the sensors in the front bumper (&gt; page 361).</p> <p>► restart the engine.</p>
Limiter - - - mph	<p>While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter cannot be activated.</p> <p>► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.</p>
Limiter passive	<p>You depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. Whilst you are accelerating, the limiter does not control the speed.</p> <p>► Release the accelerator pedal. The limiter is reactivated and limits the speed.</p>
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	<p>Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable. See Owner's Man.</p>	<p>Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.</li> <li>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> <li>• there are no lane markings for an extended period.</li> <li>• the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow.</li> </ul> <p>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► pull over and stop the vehicle, in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 189).</li> <li>► clean the windscreen.</li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control - - - mph</p>	<p>An activation condition for cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h for example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.</li> <li>► Check the activation conditions for cruise control (► page 200).</li> </ul>
<p>Cruise control and Limiter inoperative</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and limiter are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Blind Spot Assist inoperative</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable. See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• you have attached a trailer.</li> <li>• the sensors in the rear bumper are dirty.</li> <li>• the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.</li> <li>• the system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> </ul> <p>Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► pull over and stop the vehicle, in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 189).</li> <li>► switch off the engine.</li> <li>► clean the sensors in the rear bumper (► page 361).</li> <li>► restart the engine.</li> </ul>







Tyres	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Please correct tyre pressure	<p>The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 381).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.</li> <li>► Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (▷ page 383).</li> </ul>
Check tyre(s)	<p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The display shows the wheel position.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Tyre pressures that are too low present the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.</li> <li>• the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 389).</li> <li>► Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 381).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.</li> </ul>
Warning tyre defect	<p>The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The display shows the wheel position.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Driving with a flat tyre presents the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A flat tyre impairs the vehicle's steering and braking ability.</li> <li>• You could lose control of the vehicle.</li> <li>• Continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).</li> <li>► Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 389).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not shown in the display. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine in transmission position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b> . ► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b> .
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You attempted to shift the transmission to position <b>D</b> , <b>R</b> or <b>N</b> without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal.
N perm. active Risk of veh. rolling	A warning tone also sounds. The transmission is in position <b>N</b> while the vehicle is rolling or driving. ► Depress the brake pedal to stop and shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> while the vehicle is stationary. ► To continue the journey, shift the transmission to position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b> .
Risk of rolling Transmission not in P	A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position <b>R</b> , <b>N</b> or <b>D</b> . ► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> . ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Without changing gear, consult workshop	A warning tone also sounds. You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position <b>D</b> is selected: ► consult a qualified specialist workshop without shifting transmission position <b>D</b> . If transmission position <b>R</b> , <b>N</b> or <b>P</b> is selected: ► notify a qualified specialist workshop.
Reverse not poss. malfunction: wkshp	The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position <b>R</b> cannot be selected. ► Notify a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral <b>N</b> automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> . ► Notify a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is still moving. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> .
	The tailgate is open. ► Close the tailgate.
	The rear-end door is open. ► Close the rear-end door(s).
	A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open. <b>⚠ WARNING</b> The open bonnet may then block your view while driving. There is a risk of an accident. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189). ► Close the bonnet.
	An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door(s). ► Close all the doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>inoperative Battery low</p>	<p>The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) has switched itself off or cannot be switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.</li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative Refuel vehicle</p>	<p>There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) cannot be switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refuel at the nearest filling station.</li> </ul>
 <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater), waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 156).</li> <li>► If the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Power steering malfunction See Owner's Man.</p>	<p>A warning tone also sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Replace key</p>	<p>The key needs to be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Telephone No service</p>	<p>Your vehicle is outside the mobile phone network provider's transmitter/receiver range.</p>
 <p>Top up washer fluid</p>	<p>The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 350).</li> </ul>

## Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

### General notes

When switching on the ignition, some systems carry out a self-test. Some indicator and warning lamps may temporarily turn on or start to flash. This is not an indication of any problem. Only when these indicator and warning lights turn on or start flashing after the engine has started or during the journey has a malfunction occurred.

## Seat belt

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp▷ Signal type  
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

▷ After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes. A warning tone may also sound.

Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of 6 seconds after the ignition is switched on.

The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and co-driver to fasten their seat belts.

- ▶ Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 53).



▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the co-driver's door is closed.

The driver or co-driver has not fastened their seat belt.

- ▶ Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 53).  
The warning lamp goes out.

On vehicles with the co-driver's automatic front airbag deactivation system, there are objects on the co-driver's seat.

- ▶ Remove the objects from the co-driver's seat and store them in a safe place.  
The warning lamp goes out.



▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.

The driver or co-driver has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.

- ▶ Fasten the seat belt (▷ page 53).  
The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.

On vehicles with the co-driver's automatic front airbag deactivation system, there are objects on the co-driver's seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.

- ▶ Remove the objects from the co-driver's seat and store them in a safe place.  
The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

## Safety systems

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ The ABS and brake system warning lamps light up while the engine is running.

EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.

This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

- ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.
- ▶ Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.
- ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed:
  - drive on with care.
  - consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



▷ The red brake warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**WARNING**

Braking effect can be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not drive on.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up does not rectify the fault.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the display messages.

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp▷ Signal type  
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also deactivated.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.

This greatly impairs steerability and braking. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

- ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.
- ▶ Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.
- ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed:
  - drive on with care.
  - consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems will be restricted or unavailable.



▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.

ESP® or traction control is intervening because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated.

- ▶ When pulling away, depress the accelerator pedal only as far as necessary.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while driving.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.

In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 76).

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

ESP®, BAS, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation and Crosswind Assist are unavailable due to a fault.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

The braking distance can thus increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

- ▶ Switch the engine off, wait briefly and start the engine again.
- ▶ Check if the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.
- ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed:
  - drive on with care.
  - consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**Warning/  
indicator  
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**

▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated.

ESP® is deactivated.

**⚠ WARNING**

If ESP® is deactivated, vehicle stabilisation assistance is significantly reduced. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

- ▶ Reactivate ESP®.
  - In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 76).
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions.

If ESP® cannot be activated:

- ▶ Drive on with care.
- ▶ have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning.

**⚠ WARNING**

The airbags or seat belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the display messages.
- ▶ Drive on with care.
- ▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety" (▷ page 49).

## Engine

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. There may be a fault in the following vehicle systems:

- in the engine management
- in the injection system
- in the exhaust system
- in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines)
- in the fuel system

The emissions limit values may be exceeded as a result and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.



▷ The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

The fuel supply has dropped to the reserve level.

Operation of the stationary heater is deactivated if the fuel level drops to the reserve level.

- ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.



▷ The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

On vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the bar display (▷ page 237).

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 43).

The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature display is faulty.

The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not drive on.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp▷ Signal type  
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

▷ The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
The coolant level is too low.

If the coolant level is correct, the air supply to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.  
The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.

- ▶ Observe the display messages.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 348).
- ▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed – by frozen slush, for example.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature:
  - using the display in the on-board computer on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 237)
  - using the analogue display in the instrument cluster on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 43)
- ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below. The engine could otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.  
Avoid heavy engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go driving.

Under normal driving conditions and with the correct coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values:

- up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output under 100 kW
- up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW



▷ The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

The coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum value specified below. The air supply to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.

**WARNING**

The engine is not being cooled adequately and could become damaged.  
Never drive with an overheated engine. Otherwise, fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment could catch fire.  
In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.  
There is a risk of injury.

**Warning/  
indicator  
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**

- ▶ Observe the display messages.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, in accordance with the traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 348).
- ▶ If you have to top up the coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed – by frozen slush, for example.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature:
  - using the display in the on-board computer on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 237)
  - using the analogue display in the instrument cluster on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 43)
- ▶ If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.  
Avoid heavy engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go driving.

Under normal driving conditions and with the correct coolant level, the coolant temperature display may rise to the following maximum values:

- up to 110 °C on vehicles with an engine output under 100 kW
- up to 120 °C on vehicles with an engine output above 100 kW

**Driving systems****Warning/  
indicator  
lamp****▷ Signal type****Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**

- ▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.
- ▶ Increase the distance.



- ▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.
  - ▶ Pay particular attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

Further information about the distance warning function can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (▷ page 207).

## Tyres

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp▷ Signal type  
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.

The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.

 **WARNING**

Tyre pressures that are too low present the following hazards:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired.  
There is a risk of an accident.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Observe the display messages.
- ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 389).
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure.  
You can check the tyre pressure electronically on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 381).
- ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.



▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor (pressure loss/malfunction) warning lamp flashes for approx. one minute and then remains lit.

The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

 **WARNING**

The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure as intended.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the display messages.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Vehicle

Warning/  
indicator  
lamp

## ▷ Signal type

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



- ▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.  
The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.
- ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.



- ▷ The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit.  
A door is not fully closed.
- ▶ Close the doors.



- ▷ The yellow clutch pedal indicator lamp is lit when the ignition is switched on. You are attempting to start the engine and the clutch pedal is not completely depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go for the starting procedure.



- ▷ The yellow tachograph indicator lamp is lit.  
The tachograph (TCO) has malfunctioned, e.g. due to invalid data or a missing driver card.  
Possible causes for malfunctions can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

## Introduction

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country you are in.

#### WARNING

If you use mobile information systems and communications devices while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices when the vehicle is stationary.

#### WARNING

If you handle or operate mobile audio/video sources while driving, your attention may be diverted from the traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only handle or operate these mobile audio/video sources when the vehicle is stationary.

Only operate mobile audio/video sources via the communications devices integrated into the vehicle when traffic conditions permit. If this is not the case, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

#### WARNING

If you handle a disc while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic situation. This

could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only handle a disc when the vehicle is stationary.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 50 km/h your vehicle is covering a distance of nearly 14 m per second.

#### WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

#### WARNING

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of accident and injury.

You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software. You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, their electromagnetic radiation can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When

operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

When using the device please follow:

- the safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- traffic laws and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

### General notes

These brief instructions only describe the basic operation of your multimedia system.

All further information on the individual functions can be found on the Internet at <http://>

[www.mercedes-benz.de/  
betriebsanleitung-transporter](http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung-transporter).

### Anti-theft protection

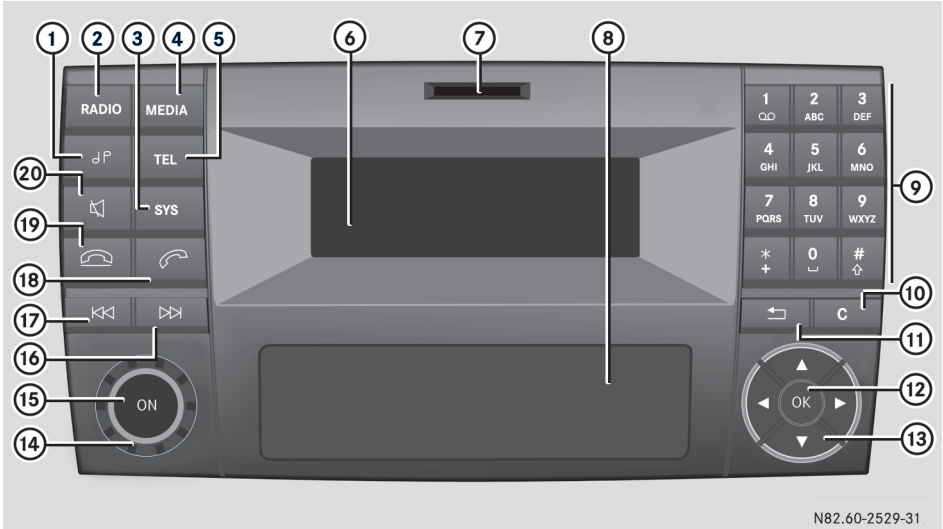
The multimedia system is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft.

Further information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

In order to render the multimedia system useless for thieves, it is protected by a four-digit security code. If the multimedia system was disconnected from the power supply, you will need to enter this security code after switching the multimedia system on.

Audio 10






Overview







N82.60-2529-31

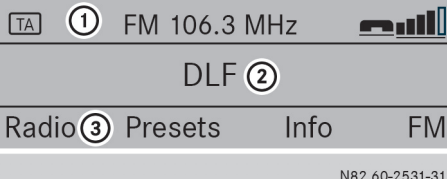
	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the sound settings	
②	Selects the radio Selects the waveband	
③	Selects system settings	
④	Selects audio source	310
⑤	Selects the telephone function	311
⑥	Display	308
⑦	SD memory card slot	
⑧	Stowage compartment	


	Function	Page
⑨	Radio mode: Enables manual entry of the frequency Stores and calls up a station Media mode: Selects a track Telephone mode: Enters a telephone number Bluetooth® mode: Enters a passkey	311 309
⑩	Deletes characters	
⑪	Exits menu or jumps up one menu level higher	
⑫	Confirms the selection/entry	

	Function	Page
⑬	 Exits the menu bar/jumps to the menu bar Selects the previous/next line in the menu  Jumps to the left/right in the menu bar Jumps up one menu level higher/jumps back to the main menu Lowers/raises the level in the menu	
⑭	 Turn: Adjusts the volume	
⑮	 Press: Switches on/off	
⑯	 Radio mode: Press briefly: station search Press and hold: sets a station Media mode: Press briefly: skips forward Press and hold: fast forwards	

	Function	Page
⑰	 Radio mode: Press briefly: station search Press and hold: sets a station Media mode: Press briefly: skips back Press and hold: rewinds	
⑱	 Accepts a call Initiates a call	311
⑲	 Ends a call Rejects a call	
⑳	 Press briefly: Mutes Pauses SD memory card/USB device/BT audio Press and hold: Switches the Traffic Programme priority (TA function) on/off	

### Display overview



TA	① FM 106.3 MHz	
DLF ②		
Radio ③	Presets	Info FM
N82.60-2531-31		

- ① Status bar
- ② Display/selection window
- ③ Menu bar

The display shows the function currently selected with its current settings and associated menus ③. The following functions and menus are available:

Function	Menu
Radio	Radio Presets Info Waveband
SD card	SD Music Info Media
USB	USB Music Info Media

Function	Menu
AUX	AUX Volume Media
BT audio	BT audio Playback/stop playback Media
Telephone	Telephone Name Call lists
System	System settings Display off

## Bluetooth® settings

### Requirements for a Bluetooth® connection

You can connect Bluetooth®-compatible mobile phones and other audio equipment to the multimedia system.

To do so, the following conditions must be met:

- The Bluetooth® device must be located inside the vehicle in the vicinity of the multimedia system.
- Bluetooth® must be activated on both the multimedia system and on the respective Bluetooth® device.
- the Bluetooth® device must be visible for the multimedia system.

**i** You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at a qualified specialist workshop or
- on the Internet at [www.mercedes-benz.com/connect](http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect).

### Activating or deactivating the Bluetooth® function

- ▶ Press the **[sys]** button and then confirm with **[OK]**.
- ▶ Press the **[▼]** button to select **Activate Bluetooth**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the Bluetooth® function by pressing the **[OK]** button. A tick in front of the **Activate Bluetooth** message indicates that the Bluetooth® function is activated.

**i** The Bluetooth® function will remain activated until you deactivate it again.



### Searching for and pairing with a Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Press the **[▼]** button, select **Telephone/ BT audio** using the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button and confirm by pressing the **[OK]** button. The **Bluetooth telephones/Bluetooth audio device list** menu item is selected.
- ▶ Press the **[OK]** button. The display shows the device list. The **Update** menu item is selected.
- ▶ **To start the search:** press the **[OK]** button. The multimedia system searches for Bluetooth® devices (BT devices) within range for a certain period of time. The display briefly shows a message.
- ▶ **To cancel the search:** press the **[OK]** button.

If at least one Bluetooth® device is found, the display shows the Bluetooth® name of the device.

If the multimedia system does not find a Bluetooth® device, the **Search for Bluetooth devices failed** message is shown in the display.

- ▶ **To search again:** select **Update** and press the **[OK]** button.
- ▶ **To select a Bluetooth® device:** press the **[▼]** button to select the desired Bluetooth® device and press the **[OK]** button to confirm. The display shows the input menu for the passkey.
- ▶ **To enter the passkey:** enter a four-digit, easy to remember number using the **[0]**

to  number keys and press the  button to confirm.

The Bluetooth® device is authorised.









- ▶ Select Bluetooth® device name **MB Bluetooth** on the device.
- ▶ Enter the number selected previously on the Bluetooth® device, and confirm.
- ▶ Confirm possible prompts using the Bluetooth® device.

The **Authorisation successful** message is shown in the display. You will see the Bluetooth® name of the Bluetooth® device in the display/selection window.







- i** When the **Authorisation failed** message is displayed, you may have exceeded the prescribed time period. Repeat the procedure.

If the pairing process was successful, the Bluetooth® device is automatically connected to the multimedia system.

### Unpairing a Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Press the  button, select **Telephone/BT audio** using the  or  button and confirm by pressing the  button. The **Bluetooth telephones/Bluetooth audio device list** menu item is selected.
- ▶ Press the  button. The display shows the device list.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **De-authorise** menu item and press the  button to confirm.

A prompt appears in the display asking whether the Bluetooth® device should definitely be de-authorised.

- ▶ **To unpair:** use the  or  button to select **Yes** and press the  button to confirm. The display briefly shows a message. The Bluetooth® device is unpaired and deleted from the device list.
- ▶ **To cancel the unpairing process:** use the  or  button to select **No** and press the  button to confirm. The Bluetooth® device is not unpaired from the multimedia system. You have cancelled the process.

### Ending a Bluetooth® connection


- i** If you end the Bluetooth® connection, the Bluetooth® device is not deleted from the multimedia system memory.

A Bluetooth® connection can be ended in the following ways:

- deactivate the Bluetooth® function of the multimedia system.
- deactivate the Bluetooth® function of your Bluetooth® device.
- switch off the multimedia system.
- switch off the Bluetooth® device.

### Media mode

#### Memory card audio playback


- ▶ **To insert the SD memory card:** insert the SD memory card into the SD slot with the contacts at the front and facing downwards.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until **SD** appears in the display. Playback starts.

- i** If the multimedia system cannot find any readable files on the SD memory card, the display shows **No playable files**.

- ▶ **To remove the SD memory card:** press the SD memory card. The multimedia system ejects the SD memory card.

#### USB device audio playback


The connection for USB devices is located in the left-hand stowage compartment, next to the multimedia system.

- ▶ Connect the USB device correctly to the USB port.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until **USB** appears in the display. Playback starts.

- i** Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB device brands.

## Audio playback from a Bluetooth® device


Requirement: the Bluetooth® audio device is paired and connected to the multimedia system.

- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until **BT audio** is shown in the display.

Operation takes place via your Bluetooth® device.

## Audio playback via the AUX jack

The AUX jack is located in the left-hand stowage compartment, next to the multimedia system.

- ▶ Connect an external device to the AUX jack.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the display shows **Aux**.
- ▶ Switch the external device to playback. The external device is played back over the multimedia system loudspeakers.









## Telephone mode

### "999" or "112" emergency call

Making emergency calls without entering a PIN is only possible using the mobile phone.

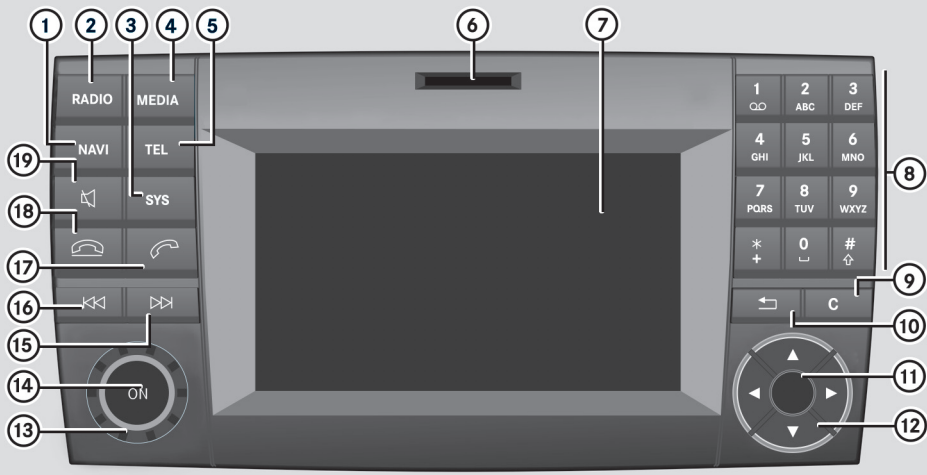
The **999** or **112** emergency call number is a public service. Any misuse is punishable by law.

## Making a call

- ▶ Press the  button. The display shows the telephone main menu.
- ▶ Enter the desired phone number using the  to  number keys and the  button.
- ▶ **To delete individual digits:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To delete the entire numerical sequence:** press and hold the  button until the entire numerical sequence is deleted.
- ▶ **To make a call:** press the  button. This initiates dialling.
- ▶ **To cancel dialling:** press the  button when dialling.

Audio 15








Overview







N82.60-2530-31

	Function	Page
①	<b>NAVI</b> Selects navigation	316
②	<b>RADIO</b> Selects the radio Selects the waveband	
③	<b>SYS</b> Selects system settings	
④	<b>MEDIA</b> Selects audio source	316
⑤	<b>TEL</b> Selects the telephone function	316
⑥	SD memory card slot	
⑦	Display	314

	Function	Page
⑧	<b>0</b> to <b>9</b> <b>*</b> <b>#</b> Radio mode: Enables manual entry of the frequency Stores and calls up a station Displaying radio text Media mode: Selects a track Telephone mode: Enters a telephone number Bluetooth® mode: Enters a passkey	316 315
⑨	<b>c</b> Deletes characters When route guidance is active: cancels route guidance	
⑩	<b>←</b> Exits menu or jumps up one menu level higher When route guidance is active: jumps to main menu	

	Function	Page
⑪	Control knob Turn: selects menus and entries Press: confirms selection/entry	
⑫	 /  Selects the previous/next line in the menu  /  Within a menu: Jumps one entry to the left/right Jumps up one menu level higher/jumps back to the main menu Shows other editing options/menu	
⑬	 Turn: Adjusts the volume	
⑭	 Press: Switches on/off	
⑮	 Radio mode: Press briefly: station search Press and hold: sets a station Media mode: Press briefly: skips forward Press and hold: fast forwards	

	Function	Page
⑯	 Radio mode: Press briefly: station search Press and hold: sets a station Media mode: Press briefly: skips back Press and hold: rewinds	
⑰	 Accepts a call Initiates a call	316
⑱	 Ends a call Rejects a call	
⑲	 Press briefly: Mutes Pauses SD memory card/USB device Switches the hands-free system on/off Press and hold: Switches the Traffic Programme priority (TA function) on/off	



- ① Status bar
- ② Main menu bar
- ③ Display/selection window
- ④ Menu bar

The display shows the function currently selected with its current settings and associated menus ④. The following functions and menus are available:

Operation	Menu
Navigation	Via Becker® MAP PILOT
Radio	Radio presets Info FM Sound
SD memory card	SD Music Media Sound
USB device	USB Music Media Sound
AUX	AUX Volume Sound
BT audio	BT audio Media Sound

Operation	Menu
Telephone	Telephone Call lists
System	Settings Display off

### Bluetooth® settings

#### Requirements for a Bluetooth® connection

You can connect Bluetooth®-compatible mobile phones and other audio equipment to the multimedia system.

To do so, the following conditions must be met:

- the Bluetooth® device must be located inside the vehicle in the vicinity of the multimedia system.
- Bluetooth® must be activated on both the multimedia system and on the respective Bluetooth® device.
- the Bluetooth® device must be visible for the multimedia system.

**i** You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at a qualified specialist workshop or
- on the Internet at [www.mercedes-benz.com/connect](http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect).

#### Activating/deactivating the Bluetooth® function

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the menu bar is selected.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Activate Bluetooth**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the Bluetooth® function using the control knob. A tick in front of the **Activate Bluetooth** message indicates that the Bluetooth® function is activated.

**i** The Bluetooth® function will remain activated until you deactivate it again.

## Searching for and pairing with a Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Press the **[TEL]** button.

or

- ▶ Select the Bluetooth® audio function.
- ▶ Press the **[▼]** button repeatedly until the menu bar is selected.
- ▶ Select **Telephone/BT audio**.
- ▶ **Bluetooth telephones/Bluetooth device list**.
- ▶ Select **Update**.

The multimedia system searches for Bluetooth® devices within range for a certain period of time.

If at least one Bluetooth® device is found, the display shows the Bluetooth® name of the device.

If the multimedia system does not find a Bluetooth® device, the **Search for Bluetooth devices failed** message is shown in the display.

- ▶ **To search again:** select **Update**.
- ▶ **To select a Bluetooth® device:** select the desired Bluetooth® device using the control knob.  
The display shows the input menu for the passkey.
- ▶ **To enter the passkey:** using the **[0]** to **[9 wxyz]** number keys, enter an easy to remember, four-digit number.
- ▶ To confirm the entry: select **OK**.  
The Bluetooth® device is authorised.
- ▶ Select Bluetooth® device name **MB Bluetooth** on the device.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit number selected previously on the Bluetooth® device, and confirm.
- ▶ Confirm possible prompts using the Bluetooth® device.  
The **Authorisation successful** message is shown in the display. You will see the Bluetooth® name of the Bluetooth® device in the display/selection window.

- ▶ **i** When the **Authorisation failed** message is displayed, you may have exceeded the prescribed time period. Repeat the procedure.

If the pairing process was successful, the Bluetooth® device is automatically connected to the multimedia system.

## Unpairing a Bluetooth® device

- ▶ Press the **[TEL]** button.

or

- ▶ Select the Bluetooth® audio function.
- ▶ Press the **[▼]** button repeatedly until the menu bar is selected.
- ▶ Select **Telephone/BT audio**.
- ▶ **Bluetooth telephones/Bluetooth device list**.  
The display shows all paired Bluetooth® devices. The current Bluetooth® device is identified by the **•** dot.
- ▶ Select the Bluetooth® device to be unpaired.
- ▶ Select the list symbol next to the entry using the **[▶]** button.
- ▶ Select **De-authorise**.  
A prompt appears in the display asking whether the Bluetooth® device should be de-authorised.
- ▶ **To unpair:** select **Yes**.  
The Bluetooth® device is unpaired and deleted from the device list.
- ▶ **To cancel the unpairing process:** select **No**.  
The Bluetooth® device is not unpaired from the multimedia system. You have cancelled the process.

## Ending a Bluetooth® connection


- ▶ **i** If you end the Bluetooth® connection, the Bluetooth® device is not deleted from the multimedia system memory.

A Bluetooth® connection can be ended in the following ways:

- deactivate the Bluetooth® function of the multimedia system.
- deactivate the Bluetooth® function of your Bluetooth® device.
- switch off the multimedia system.
- switch off the Bluetooth® device.

## Media mode

### Audio playback from a memory card

- ▶ **To insert the SD card:** Insert the SD card into the SD slot with the contacts at the front and facing downwards.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly, until the display in the menu bar shows **SD**. Playback starts.
- i** If the multimedia system cannot find any readable files on the SD card, the display shows the message **No playable files**.
- ▶ **To remove the SD card:** press the SD card. The multimedia system ejects the SD card.



### Audio playback from a USB device

The connection for USB devices is located in the left-hand stowage compartment, next to the multimedia system.

- ▶ Connect the USB device using the USB port.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly, until the display in the menu bar shows **USB**. Playback starts.
- i** Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB device brands.

### Audio playback from a Bluetooth® device

Requirement: the Bluetooth® audio device is paired and connected to the multimedia system.

- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until **BT audio** is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the menu bar is selected.
- ▶ **To start playback:** select ▶ in the menu bar. Playback starts.
- ▶ **To stop playback:** select ■ in the menu bar. Playback stops.

## Audio playback via the AUX connection

The AUX jack is located in the left-hand stowage compartment, next to the multimedia system.









- ▶ Connect an external device to the AUX jack.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the display shows **AUX**. The multimedia system plays the external device and produces sound through the loudspeakers again.

## Telephone mode

### "999" or "112" emergency call

Making emergency calls without entering a PIN is only possible using the mobile phone. The **999** or **112** emergency call number is a public service. Any misuse is punishable by law.

### Making a call

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Enter the desired phone number using the  to  number keys and the  button.
- ▶ **To delete individual digits:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To delete the entire numerical sequence:** press and hold the  button until the entire numerical sequence is deleted.
- ▶ **To make a call:** press the  button. This initiates dialling.
- ▶ **To cancel dialling:** press the  button when dialling.

## Navigation

### Important safety notes

#### **WARNING**

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause

you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country you are in.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking into account, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- lane narrowing
- other road and traffic controls and regulations

The multimedia system may provide incorrect navigation messages if the surroundings do not correspond to the data on the digital map. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic controls and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic controls and regulations always have priority over the system's navigational announcements.

## GPS reception

---

Correct functioning of the navigation system depends, amongst other aspects, on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

## Preparing navigation

---

### Inserting the navigation module

- i** Switch off the ignition before removing or inserting the navigation module.

- ▶ Open the glove compartment.
- ▶ Insert the navigation module into the device holder.
  - The battery built into the navigation module starts charging when the vehicle ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Remove the 3-bar slide on the front side of the device holder.
  - This way, the navigation module is secured, as well as protected against theft.
- ▶ Close the glove compartment.

### Switching on the navigation system

- ▶ Press the **NAVI** button.
- or
- ▶ Press the **▲** button repeatedly until the main menu bar is selected.
- ▶ Select **Navi**.
  - The display shows the main menu of the navigation system.
- i** If the battery is completely discharged, it takes up to one minute before the navigation system is ready.

### Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

### Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

#### Important safety notes

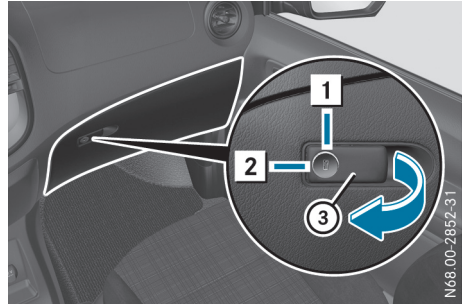
##### WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outside objects in the load compartment.

Observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 331).

### Glove compartment



Glove compartment (example: glove compartment with a lockable lid)

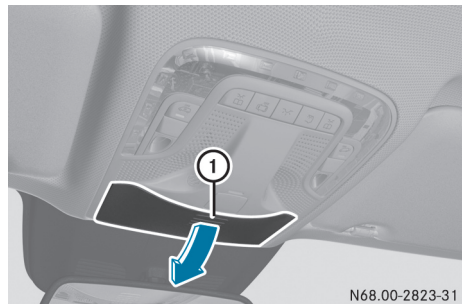
- 1 Unlocked
- 2 Locked
- 3 Glove compartment handle

You can lock and unlock the glove compartment using the emergency key (▷ page 83).

When you open the glove compartment flap, a coin holder, a pen holder and a credit card holder are integrated on the inside.

- ▶ **To open:** unlock the glove compartment flap if necessary.
- ▶ Pull glove compartment handle ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment flap up and press it until it engages.

### Spectacles compartment in the overhead control panel



Spectacles compartment (example: Comfort overhead control panel)

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover of the spectacles compartment ①. The spectacles compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press the cover of the spectacles compartment ① into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

### Stowage net

You can use the stowage nets on the back of the seat backrests to store small, lightweight items.

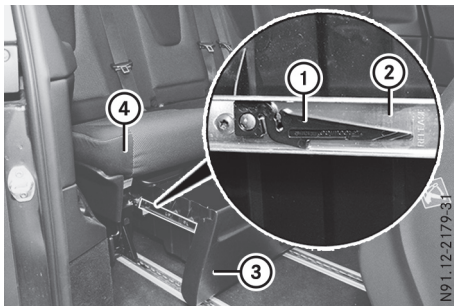
Observe the loading directions (▷ page 331) and the safety notes about the stowage spaces (▷ page 318).

### Stowage compartments underneath the seat/berth combination

The seat/berth combination is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the seat cushion. You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

The maximum load which can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.

- ❗ Always push the stowage compartment under the seat/bunk combination as far as it will go to prevent damage.



You can remove each stowage compartment to increase the size of your vehicle's load compartment.

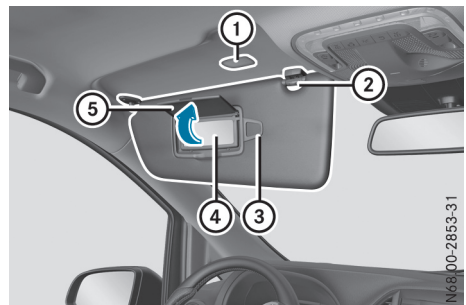
- ▶ **To remove:** slide seat/berth combination ④ as far back as possible (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Pull stowage compartment ③ out to the stop.
- ▶ Pull left-hand plastic tongue ① down and right-hand plastic tongue ① up, when viewed in the direction of travel. At the same time pull out stowage compartment ③ a little each time. The corresponding stop is released.

❗ The direction in which the plastic tongues must be moved to release the stops is stamped in the guide rail.

- ▶ Pull out stowage compartment ③.
- ▶ **To fit:** slide seat/berth combination ④ as far back as possible (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Slide stowage compartment ③ into guide rail ② under the seat/berth combination. Plastic tongues ① engage automatically.

### Sun visors

#### Overview



Sun visor (example with illuminated vanity mirror)

- ① Mirror light
- ② Holder
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

#### Vanity mirror in the sun visor

- ▶ Fold up mirror cover ⑤.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock. Mirror light ① lights up.

**Glare from the side**

- ▶ Fold the sun visor down.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of bracket ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

**Folding table****Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

- !** When you fold the rear seats forward or up, push the folding table all the way back. Otherwise you may damage the folding table or the armrest of the rear seat when folding the rear seat forward.

The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.

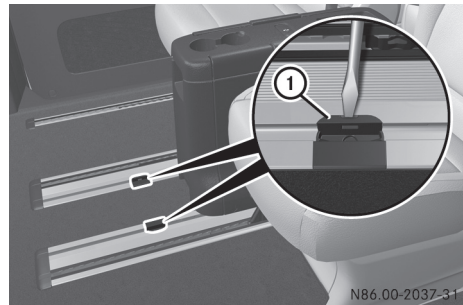
Observe the "Loading guidelines" (▶ page 331).

**Installing the folding table****⚠ WARNING**

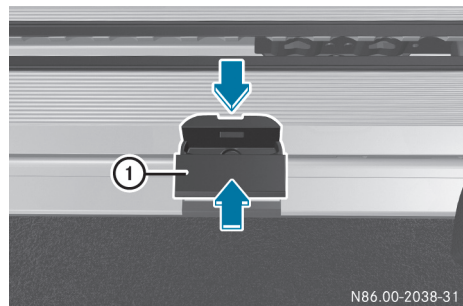
If the folding table is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the folding table as described. Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary. After moving it, always make sure that the folding table is properly engaged.

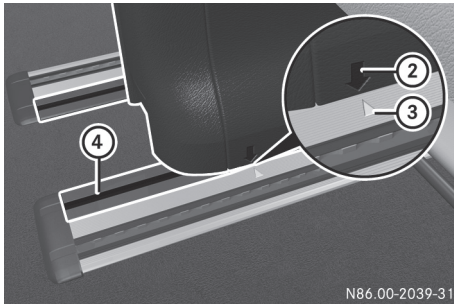
The folding table is only secured correctly when both locking and unlocking levers are engaged.



- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.



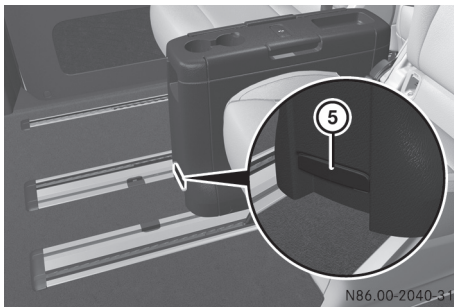
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail. The rail openings for the middle sliding rail on the underside of the folding table are open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



N86.00-2039-31

Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into the guide rails so that arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④. The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.



N86.00-2040-31

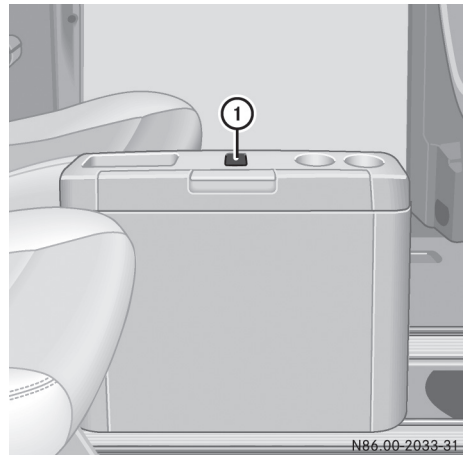
- ▶ Pull lever ⑤ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards. The folding table is properly inserted if:
  - you can slide it along the guide rail with lever ⑤ pulled up
  - you cannot lift it into a position other than the installation position
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.
- ▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.

- ▶ Move the folding table to the front or the back until you can feel resistance while you press down lever ⑤.
- ▶ Press lever ⑤ down against the resistance to the stop. The folding table is correctly secured.

Moving the folding table

- ▶ Keep lever ⑤ pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ⑤.
- ▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- ▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

Adjusting the height of the folding table

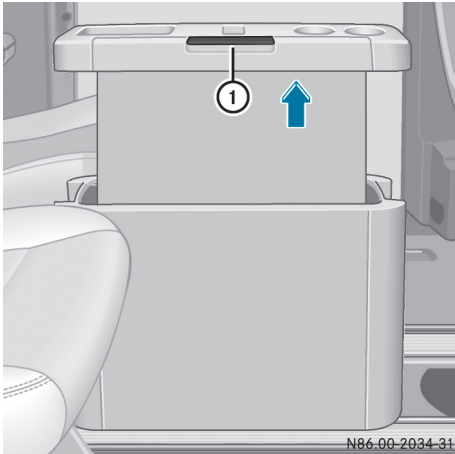


N86.00-2033-31

- ▶ **To raise:** press table height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.
- ▶ Release button ①. The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically. Tilt the backrest back slightly if it is no longer possible to adjust the armrest with the folding table extended.
- ▶ **To lower:** press table height adjustment button ① down fully against the resistance.

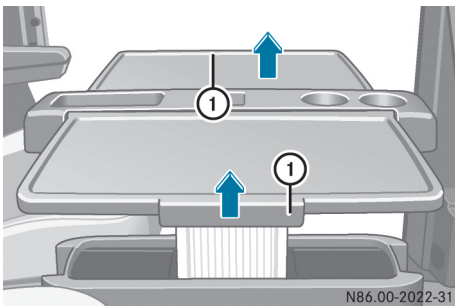
- ▶ Press and hold button ① and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table down.
- ▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its lowered position. The centre section of the folding table engages automatically.

### Folding out the table panel



- ▶ Use handle ① to pull the table panels out to the stop in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold the table panels to the side until they engage. The table panels must be engaged.

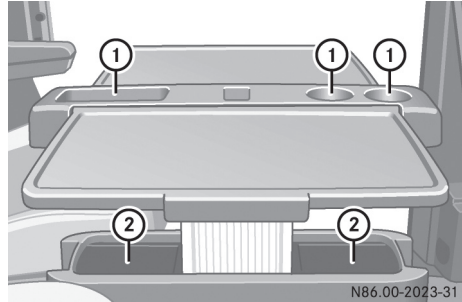
### Folding in the table panel



Always fold the table panels in before attempting to slide the folding table.

- ▶ Lift table panels up by handle ①.
- ▶ Use handle ① to slide the panels down vertically into the table.

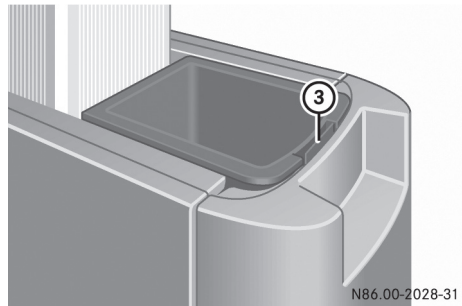
### Stowage spaces and stowage compartments



- ① Recesses on the folding table
- ② Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments ② can be used to stow large items, e.g. bottles.

An insert can be fitted into stowage compartments ② to hold smaller items.

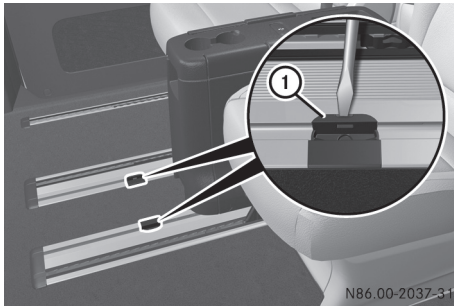


Insert

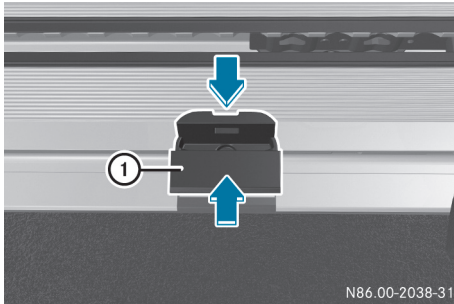
- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ③ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To insert:** position the insert so that the ribs on the rear side of the insert engage.
- ▶ Press the insert down until it engages.

## Removing the folding table

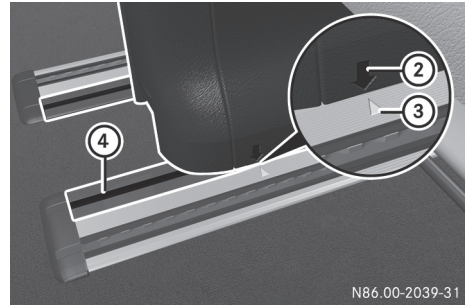
- ▶ Fold in the table panels.
- ▶ Slide the table height adjustment into the retracted position.
- ▶ Push the front seats back fully or, if necessary, remove them.



- ▶ Push the folding table so far back that covers ① of the openings in the rail can be removed.
- ▶ Lift off both covers ① from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.



- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and remove from the guide rail. The openings in the rail for the middle slider on the underside of the folding table are open.



### Installation position

- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position. Arrows ② on the folding table point to both markings ③ on guide rail ④.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rail ④.
- ▶ Press both covers ① slightly together and click into the openings of the guide rails.

## Cup holder

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

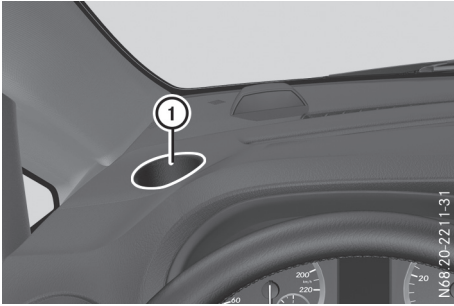
The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

- ! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 331).

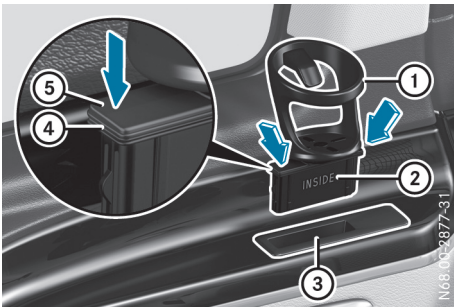
### Cup holders in the cockpit



Cup holder in the dashboard (example: left side of vehicle)

Cup holders ① are located on the left and right on top of the dashboard.

### Cup holders in the rear



Stowage compartment for the cup holder in the rear compartment (example: left-hand side trim)

Cupholder ① is inserted into stowage compartment ③ of the side trim in the rear compartment.

- ▶ **To insert:** position cup holder ① above stowage compartment ③ so that the "INSIDE" lettering on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert base ② into the stowage compartment and press down on both sides. The cup holder is correctly inserted when:

- both sealing rings ④ are within stowage compartment ③
- upper edge ⑤ of the base is flush with stowage compartment ③.

- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder ① from below and remove by lifting its base ② out vertically.

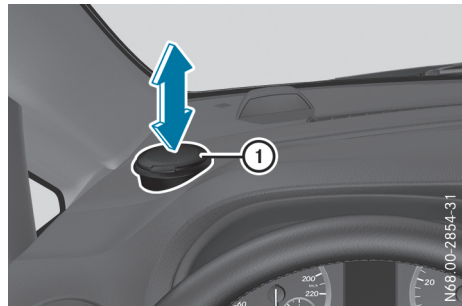
### Bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side paneling. Observe the safety notes (▶ page 318).

### Ashtray

#### Ashtray in the front



Ashtray

Ashtray with lid ① can be inserted into a cup holder on the dashboard or into a cup holder in the rear compartment.

### Cigarette lighter

#### Important safety notes

##### ⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others. Only operate the cigarette lighter if traffic conditions permit.

### Cigarette lighter in the front compartment



Cigarette lighter (example: vehicle with stowage compartment under the centre console)

- ▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** (▷ page 171).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter **1**. The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ Pull the cigarette lighter out of the socket by its handle.

The cigarette lighter socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets to connect accessories for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board

voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, power to the cigarette lighter socket is automatically switched off. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

### 12 V socket



Socket on the centre console (example: vehicle with a stowage compartment under the centre console)

When the key is turned to position **1** in the ignition lock, the sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. If the on-board voltage is too low, it might then no longer be possible to start the engine.

The socket in the centre console and the socket in the side of the luggage compartment are not automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low. The additional sockets in the rear compartment are automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low.

Additional 12 V sockets may be located in the rear corner trim next to the tailgate and in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.

- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket **1**.

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country you are in.

the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where network coverage is available from the relevant service provider. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant service provider may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

### General notes

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are not immediately visible.

The emergency call can be initiated automatically or manually via the SOS button (▷ page 326).



Only make an emergency call if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or something similar.


Further information on the transferred data (▷ page 327).

Further information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can be found at [http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect\\_ecall](http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall).

### Displays in the multifunction display


After switching the ignition on, a message appears on the multifunction display indicating whether your vehicle can be located.

On vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, the  **Positioning active** or  **Positioning not active** message appears briefly.

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the  symbol is only displayed in the status line when positioning is active.

**SOS READY:** emergency call available

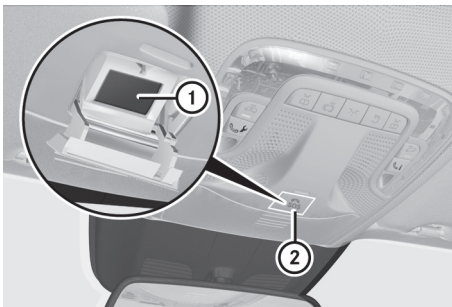
**SOS NOT READY:** the ignition is not switched on or there is a emergency call system malfunction.

During an active emergency call, the  symbol and different messages regarding the status of the emergency call appear in the display.

The instrument cluster shows a corresponding message if the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

### Making an emergency call

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically trigger an emergency call.



The ignition must be switched on and the starter battery must be sufficiently charged.

- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press the cover ② of the SOS button ① briefly to open it.
- ▶ Press and hold the SOS button ① for at least one second.  
The indicator lamp in the SOS button ① flashes until the emergency call has been completed.

The multifunction display shows corresponding status messages relating to the progress of the emergency call.

#### **If an emergency call has been made:**

- a voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- a text message with accident data is sent to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.  
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle's position data to one of the public emergency call centres.
- stay in the vehicle, if traffic conditions and the accident situation permit, until the voice connection is established to the service provider at the emergency call centre.  
if no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.
- the service provider uses the accident record to assess if it is necessary to call the emergency services and/or police to the site of the accident.
- in certain situations data is also transmitted in the speech channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services either, a relevant message appears in the multifunction display. In such circumstances, dial the emergency number **112** or **999** on your mobile phone.



Further information on the transferred data (▷ page 327).

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been triggered:

- the current position of the vehicle can be called up.
- a voice connection can be established to the vehicle occupants.

**For Russia:** various functions, such as receiving traffic information, cannot be received for up to two hours after an emergency call has been made.

#### **To end an unintentional emergency call:**

- ▶ **Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:**  
press the  button on the instrument cluster.
- ▶ **Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:**  
press the  button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Close the SOS button cover.

#### **Transferred data**

The following data can be transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre:

- the vehicle's GPS position data
- the GPS position data of the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- the direction of travel
- the vehicle identification number
- the drive type of the vehicle
- the number of persons in the front seats
- whether the vehicle supports Mercedes me connect or Mercedes PRO connect
- whether the emergency call was made automatically or manually
- the time of the accident
- the language setting

For accident clarification purposes, the current position of the vehicle can be called up and a voice connection can be established with the vehicle occupants up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated.

## Mercedes me connect/Mercedes PRO connect

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country you are in.

In order to be able to use Mercedes PRO connect, you must have access to a GSM network. In addition, GSM network coverage must be provided by the service provider in the respective region in which you are driving your vehicle. As with mobile phones, atmospheric interference may mean that a connecting line cannot be established.

### General notes

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre is available to you around the clock for breakdown assistance, for requesting an appointment or queries about your vehicle. The call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre is placed using the communication module in the vehicle.

the ignition must be switched on for vehicle data to be transferred automatically.

Please note that Mercedes me connect or Mercedes PRO connect is a Mercedes-Benz customer service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first, using the standard national emergency call numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (▷ page 326).

You can contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre via a corresponding phone book entry **Mercedes me connect** or via the "Breakdown

assistance call" and "Info call" buttons in the overhead control panel, if your vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system or the buttons.

Observe the terms of use for Mercedes me connect or Mercedes PRO connect and other services.

These are available in the following portals:

- in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>
- in the Mercedes PRO Portal: <https://portal.pro.mercedes-benz.com>

More information on Mercedes me connect, the range of services offered and on using the function is available from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at: [http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en\\_GB/index.html](http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html)[http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de\\_DE/index.html](http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html)


### Breakdown assistance call button



The ignition must be switched on and the starter battery must be sufficiently charged.

- **To call:** press button ① for breakdown assistance.

A call is initiated and audio playback is muted.

During a breakdown assistance call, the  symbol and different messages regarding the status of the breakdown assistance call are displayed in the multifunction display.


For certain countries only: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transfer. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transferred. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding indication on the


display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to a person.

You will receive breakdown assistance. A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician will provide breakdown assistance on-site and/or tow the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

These services may require payment.

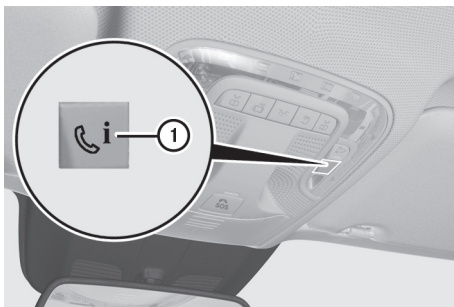
Ending a breakdown assistance call

► **Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:** press the  button on the instrument cluster.


► **Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:** press the  button on the steering wheel.


### Info call button

This function is equipment-dependent and not available in all countries and regions.




The ignition must be switched on and the starter battery must be sufficiently charged.


► **To call:** press the  button to call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. A call is initiated and audio playback is muted.

During a breakdown assistance call, the  symbol and different messages regarding the status of the breakdown assistance call are displayed in the multifunction display.

For certain countries only: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transfer. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transferred. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding indication on the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to a person.

Ends a call

► **Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:** press the  button on the instrument cluster.

► **Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:** press the  button on the steering wheel.

### Data transfer during a service call

In certain countries, it is necessary to confirm data transfer.

The data transmitted during the call depends on the services activated and the call type selected:

- general information about the vehicle
- concierge service
- accident and breakdown assistance
- making a service appointment

You can find out which data are transferred with these services from the currently valid terms of use for Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect. These are available in the customer portals of the respective telematics solution: <https://mercedes.pro> or <https://mercedes.me>

The following data is transmitted if no service is activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed:

- vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- reason for the initiation of the call
- language set in the multimedia system
- confirmation of the data protection prompt

When making a service appointment via the service reminder, **the current mileage and service data** can also be transmitted provided that the necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider and that sufficient mobile network connection quality is ensured.

In addition, **the current location of the vehicle** can be requested from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if accident and breakdown management was selected via the speech dialogue system and no service was activated, but the data protection query was confirmed.

Observe the terms of use for Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect and other services. These are available in the Mercedes PRO Portal: <https://mercedes.pro> or in the Mercedes me Portal <https://mercedes.me>

### Mobile communications equipment

#### WARNING

If you use mobile information systems and communications devices while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment.

Please remember, a navigation system does not supply information on the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the headroom clearance of underpasses. The driver remains responsible for the safety of the vehicle at all times.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial fitted by a qualified specialist workshop.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.

You will find information on installing electrical or electronic equipment under "Vehicle electronics" (> page 399).

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

## Loading guidelines

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, turn over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over. If you remove a seat, store it preferably outside the vehicle.

#### WARNING

As a result of improperly placed or unevenly distributed loads, the centre of gravity of the load being transported may be too high or too far back. This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.


Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is:

- between the axles and
- as low as possible, near the rear axle.

#### WARNING

When the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and/or the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded, driving safety is compromised. The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be significantly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat, causing them to burst. There is a risk of an accident.

When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight for the vehicle (including occupants).

 If you are using a roof carrier, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier load.

- Do not stack luggage or loads higher than the backrests.
- Objects to be transported should preferably be stowed in the load compartment.
- When transporting luggage, always use the lashing eyelets for securing loads and a safety net, if fitted.
- Use lashing eyelets and fasteners which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Always observe the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer when using suitable load securing aids or lashing material and particularly the information on the end of service life contained in these Operating Instructions.

Load securing aids or lashing material must not be used if there is:

- missing or illegible marking
- yarn breaks, damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- cutting, deformations, squashed areas or other damage
- damage to clamping elements or fasteners

These types of load securing aids or lashing material are worn out; they should not be used

and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids or lashing materials which are worn out, the load may not be sufficiently secured and could cause damage to property.

In the event of an accident, have a damaged luggage compartment floor or loading area, the lashing eyelets and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop. Otherwise, the load may not be correctly secured the next time anything is stowed.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased payload increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the information in the "Securing a load" (▷ page 333) and "Load distribution" (▷ page 332) sections.

You will find information about the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (▷ page 412). You will find information about roof carriers under "Carrier systems" (▷ page 341).

### Before loading

**!** The non-slip mats cannot be used for securing loads and must be replaced should the following become apparent:

- signs of deformation or development of squashed areas
  - traces of cracking
  - cutting
- ▶ **Tyre pressure:** check the tyre pressure and correct if necessary (▷ page 379).
- ▶ **Load compartment floor:** clean the load compartment floor.
- The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.
- ▶ Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the load compartment floor if necessary.

### When loading

- ▶ Observe the permissible axle loads and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle.
- Take into account that your vehicle's unladen weight is increased if accessories or

optional equipment are fitted. The maximum payload is thus reduced.

- ▶ Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 332).
- The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.
- ▶ Secure the load (▷ page 333).
- Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### Controls after loading

#### DANGER

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate/rear door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate/rear door. Never drive the vehicle when the tailgate/rear door is open.

- ▶ **Securing luggage/loads:** check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct it if necessary.
- ▶ **Doors/tailgate:** close the sliding doors and tailgate/door.
- ▶ **Headlamps:** adjust the headlamp light cone if necessary. Adjust headlamp range (▷ page 125).
- ▶ **Tyre pressure:** adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (▷ page 379).
- ▶ **Handling characteristics:** adapt your driving style according to the load being transported.

### Load distribution

#### General notes

- !** Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.

The overall centre of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centred and between the axles near the rear axle.

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- ▶ Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.
- ▶ Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- ▶ Always additionally secure the load with suitable load-securing aids or lashing material.

Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

### Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forward to the table position
- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forwards
- by removing the rear bench seat or the seat/berth combination
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the seat/berth combination

You will find information about rear bench seats in the "Rear bench seats" section (▷ page 105).

## Securing loads

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you attach the lashing strap incorrectly when securing the load, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident:

- the lashing eyelets may become detached or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load may not be restrained.

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described lashing eyelets. Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

- !** Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points. If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring that:

- the load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off in normal traffic conditions, should the vehicle swerve to avoid an obstacle, in the event of maximum full-stop braking and on poor road surfaces
  - the applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met
- If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences.

Always observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Correct any wrong or insufficient load securing.

Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

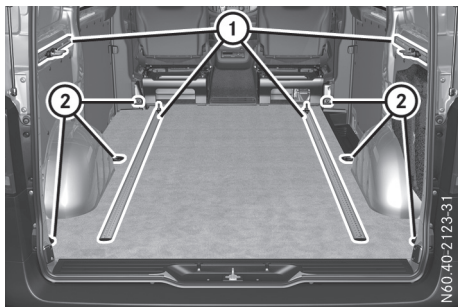
You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the load-securing aids or lashing material. Also observe the safety notes in the loading guidelines (▷ page 331).

- ▶ Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- ▶ Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions to tie-down eyes and the guide rails in the rear.

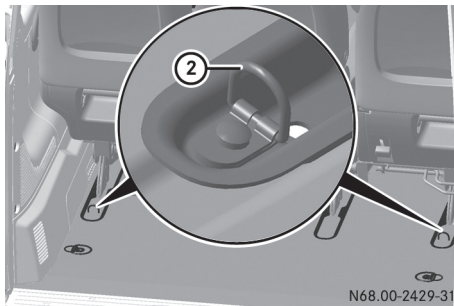
Only use lashing material, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which has been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN).

Lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) can be obtained from any specialist firm or Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

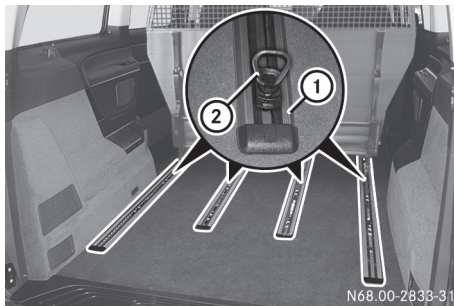
When securing a load, always use the closest tie-down eyes and pad sharp edges for protection.



Lashing points (example: panel van)



Fixed lashing points on the floor (example: Tourer with seat anchorages)



Variable lashing points in the guide rails (example: Tourer with seat rail system)

- ① Guide/loading rails
- ② Tie-down eyes

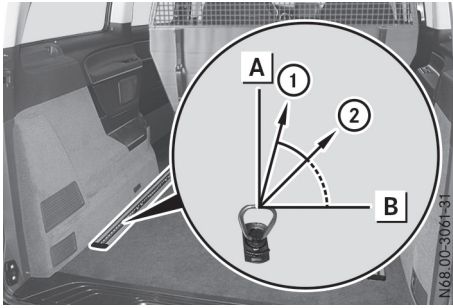
If your vehicle is equipped with guide/loading rails ① in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for light loads. Lay anti-slip mats underneath the load to secure the load additionally.

Spread the load evenly across lashing points/tie-down eyes. You will find information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (▷ page 412).

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points/tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

**Note for crewbus (vehicle category M 1) on the cargo tie-down point/tie-down eyes on the load compartment floor**



Lashing angle for optimal load securing (example)

- A** Vertical to the load compartment floor
- B** load compartment floor
- ① Direction of propagation with 75° lashing angle
- ② Direction of propagation with 45° lashing angle

The lashing angle is between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimal load securing in accordance with the ISO 27955 standard, the lashing angle must be between 45° ② and 75° ①. The maximum nominal tension load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

**Note for commercial vehicles (vehicle categories N1) without partition**

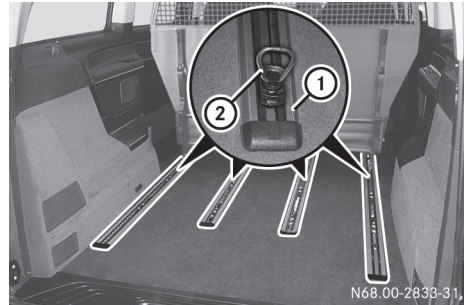
Vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1) do not meet the ISO 27956 standard in the currently valid version without a partition. The ISO 27956 standard describes the fittings for correctly securing a load in delivery vehicles. When using the vehicle for the transport of goods, the retrofitting of the partition is strongly recommended as it is difficult to secure loads correctly in vehicles without a partition.

**Fitting/removing lashing eyelets for the guide rails**

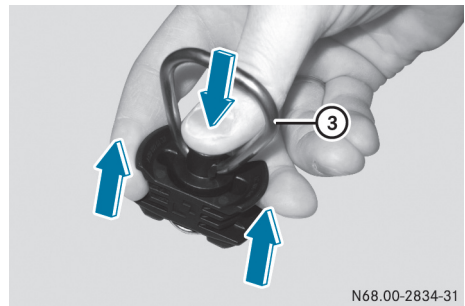
**⚠ WARNING**

If the lashing eyelets are not properly fitted, they may slip or become detached in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident. This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over

or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury. Before using the lashing eyelets, always make sure they are properly fitted and cannot be moved.



Example: guide/loading rails



Lashing eyelet for guide rails and loading rails

**Fitting**

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ② as illustrated. The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. If it is not, the lashing eyelet cannot be fitted, moved or removed.
- ▶ Hold lashing eyelet ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated and place your thumb through metal retaining ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ With your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push lashing eyelet ② through the notches of guide/loading rail ① close to the load and slide it about 12 mm.

- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide lashing eyelet ② until it engages.
- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.  
The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the lashing eyelet. This prevents the lashing eyelet from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the lashing eyelet is trodden on.
- ▶ Check lashing eyelet ② is seated correctly. The lashing eyelet cannot be moved.

### Removing

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the longitudinal axis of lashing eyelet ②.
- ▶ Grip lashing eyelet ② as described above under fitting and, with your thumb, push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide lashing eyelet ② and pull it up and out through the notches of guide/loading rail ①.

## Lashing straps

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you attach the lashing strap incorrectly when securing the load, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident:

- the lashing eyelets may become detached or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load may not be restrained.

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described lashing eyelets. Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

- ❗ Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

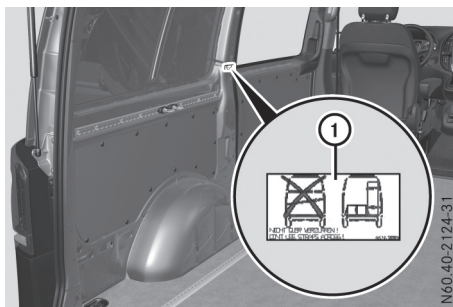
For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

Always observe the operating instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for light loads. Lay anti-slip underneath the load to secure the load additionally.

Notes and information on:

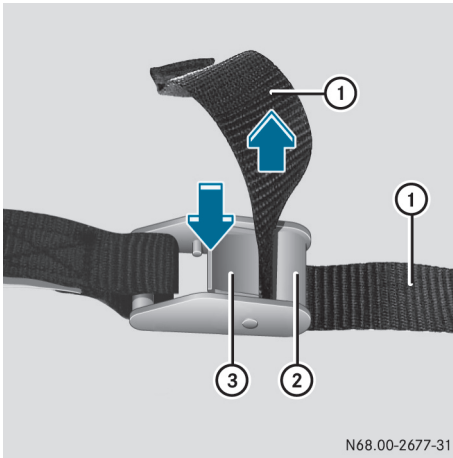
- the operation of the lashing eyelets and lashing points can be found in the "Securing a load" section (▶ page 333)
- the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" section (▶ page 412)
- the maximum loading capacity of the lashing strap can be found on the lashing strap label  
If the label is missing or illegible, the lashing strap is ready to be discarded. Such a lashing strap must be removed from use.



If stickers have been included in the delivery:

- ▶ clean the surface before sticker ① is affixed.  
The stickers must be affixed to a flat, metallic surface free from grease and dust.
- ▶ affix stickers ① on every side of the vehicle in close proximity to the loading rails in a clearly visible location.

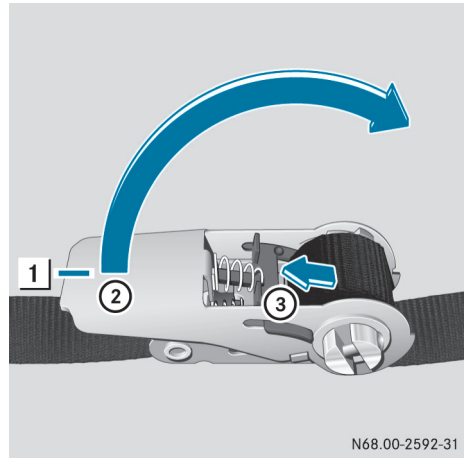
Tensioning strap



N68.00-2677-31

- ▶ Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 336) and the notes in the "Securing a load" section (▷ page 333).
- ▶ **To tighten the tensioning strap:** press tensioning lever (3) and keep it pressed.
- ▶ Guide tensioning strap (1) between tensioning lever (3) and brace (2) as illustrated and tighten it.
- ▶ Release tensioning lever (3).
- ▶ **To release the tensioning strap:** press tensioning lever (3) and pull tensioning strap (1) out from the strap buckle.

Ratchet strap

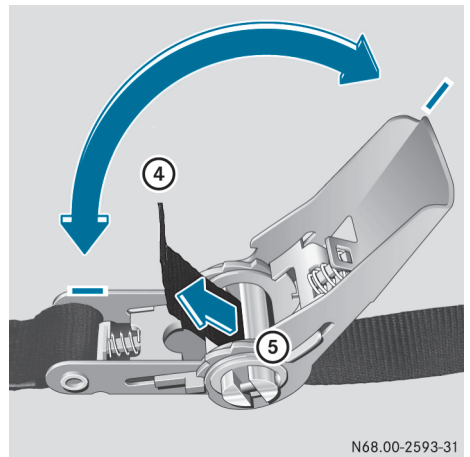


N68.00-2592-31

Tensioning lever fastened in detent position

Always observe the operating instructions or the notes of the manufacturer for the operation of the ratchet strap.

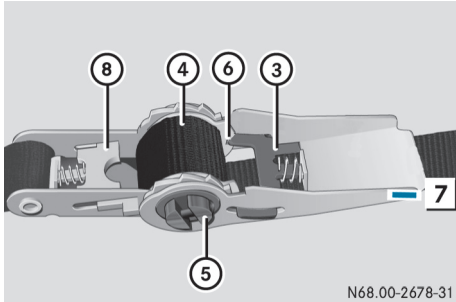
- ▶ **To release the tensioning lever:** press stop slider (3) outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever (2) from detent position (1) to the desired position.
- ▶ **To tighten the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever (2) and open it.



N68.00-2593-31

Threading and tensioning

- ▶ Guide ratchet strap (4) through slotted shaft (5) from behind as illustrated and tighten it.
- ▶ Swing tensioning lever (2) back and forth until the ratchet strap has wound around slotted shaft (5) two to three times.
- ▶ Press stop slider (3) outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever (2) to detent position (1).
- ▶ Release stop slider (3).  
The ratchet is closed and engaged.



N68.00-2678-31

Tensioning lever in the release position

- ▶ **To release the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever (2) and swing it into release position (7). Lock stop slider (3) engages in end recess (6) and slotted shaft (5) can move freely.
- ▶ Pull ratchet strap (4) out of the ratchet.

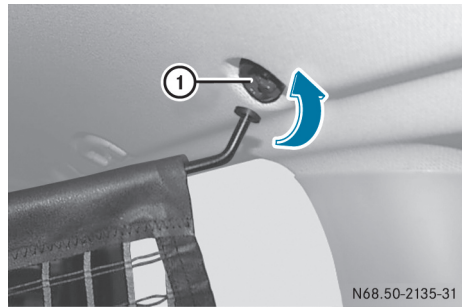
### ⚠ WARNING

If vehicle occupants are seated behind a load protection net, they may be squeezed up against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

The load protection net borders the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over. Always observe the notes on securing loads (> page 333).

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of back seats.



N68.50-2135-31

Upper retainer

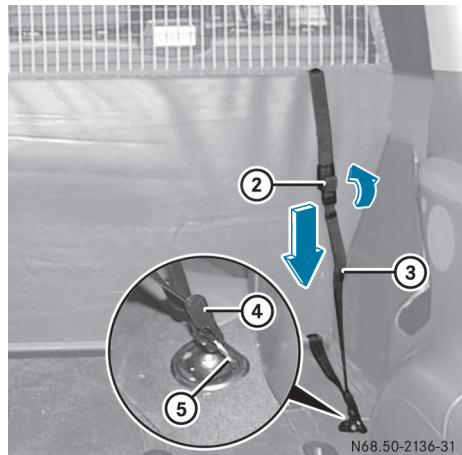
## Load securing aid

### Partitioning net

#### ⚠ WARNING

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads. In the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking manoeuvres or an accident, you may be struck by unsecured loads. There is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Secure objects, luggage and loads to prevent them slipping or tipping over, e.g. by lashing them down, even when using the load protection net.



N68.50-2136-31

Floor anchorage (example: lashing eyelet secured)

## Fitting

- ▶ Remove the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 340).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Install lashing eyelets ⑤ into the nearest available guide rail behind the seat legs (▷ page 335). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- ▶ Check lashing eyelet ⑤ is seated correctly. The lashing eyelets should not move.
- ▶ Pull tensioning straps ③ of the load protection net tightly.
- ▶ Clip hook ④ on tensioning straps ③ into lashing eyelets ⑤.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up.
- ▶ Pull the loose ends of tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ Fit the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 340).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut.
- ▶ Retighten if necessary.

## Removing

- ▶ Remove the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 340).
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up. Tensioning straps ③ are slack.
- ▶ Unclip hook ④ of tensioning straps ③ from lashing eyelets ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ When required, remove lashing eyelets ⑤ (▷ page 335).
- ▶ Fit the load compartment partitioning as needed (▷ page 340).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

## Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net installed

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards. The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

## Luggage compartment stowage tray

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

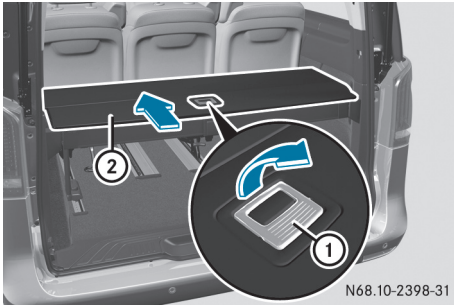
#### WARNING

If the luggage compartment partition is not properly engaged in the fastening fixtures, it could break free and be flung around during the journey. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

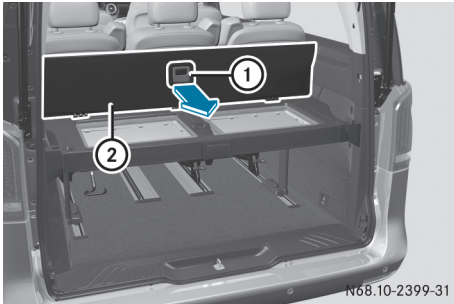
Install the luggage compartment partition as described. After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

The luggage compartment stowage tray is only secured correctly when both levers are locked. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 331).

### Stowage compartments

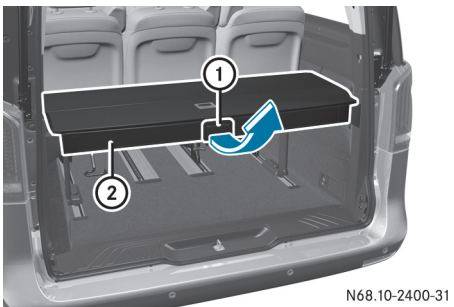


- ▶ **To open:** push handle ① in the direction of the arrow. Cover ② folds upwards in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ② back as far as it will go.

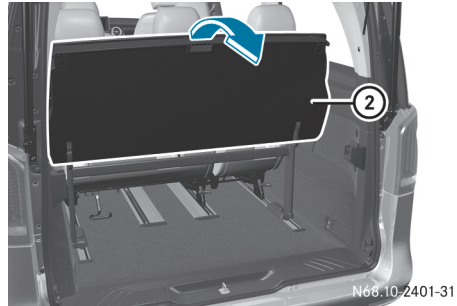


- ▶ **To close:** pull cover ② forwards using handle ①.
- ▶ Push cover ② down in the middle until it is fully closed.

### Folding up/down



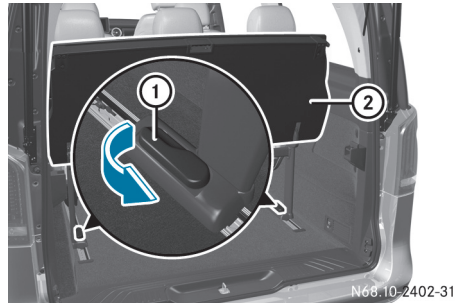
- ▶ **To fold up to a 70° angle:** pull handle ① in the direction of the arrow. The luggage compartment partition is released.
- ▶ Swing luggage compartment partition ② upwards.



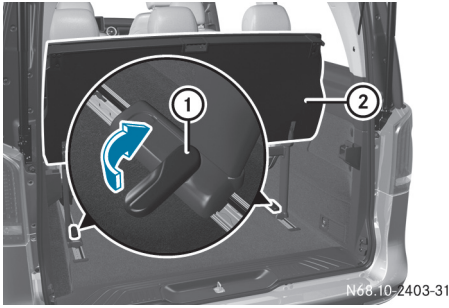
Make sure that the luggage compartment partition is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ **To fold down:** pull luggage compartment partition ② down until it engages. Luggage compartment partition ② is locked.

### Removing/fitting



- ▶ **To remove:** fold up luggage compartment partition ② (▷ page 340).
- ▶ Swing lever ① inwards. Luggage compartment partition ② pops out.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment partition ②.



If possible, fit the luggage compartment partition with the help of a second person.

- ▶ **To fit:** place luggage compartment partition ② into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ② in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails. The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ①.
- ▶ Swing lever ① outwards. Luggage compartment partition ② engages.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ② down.

## Carrier systems

### WARNING

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, change. The vehicle tilts more severely when cornering and may react more sluggishly to steering input.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust your driving style and never exceed the maximum roof load.

You will find information about the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (▷ page 412).

### Make sure that:

- the screws for the roof carrier are tightened to a maximum torque of 10 Nm in the threaded holes provided and
- there is a minimum bolt penetration of 4 turns.

Only fit roof carriers and rear racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

You can fit a roof carrier to the roof and, for example, a rear-mounted cycle rack on the tailgate.

Fit the protective caps on the securing threads after you have removed the roof carrier.

If you have fitted a rear-mounted cycle rack on the tailgate, the additional weight reduces the assistance provided by the gas springs when the tailgate is opened. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing you will need to provide extra support for the tailgate to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.

### Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (> page 34).

### Engine compartment

#### Bonnet

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

##### WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

##### WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

##### WARNING

The fuel injection system operates with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

The live components of the fuel injection system are, for example, the injectors.

##### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment, only touch the components described in the following:

- bonnet
- oil dipstick
- engine oil filler neck cap
- washer fluid reservoir cap
- coolant expansion tank cap

#### Opening the bonnet

##### WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into

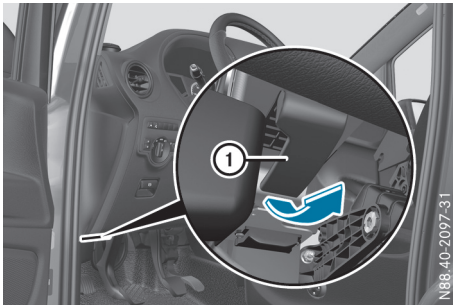
contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury. Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

**WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

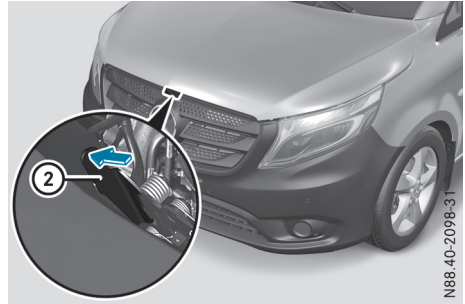
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

**!** Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

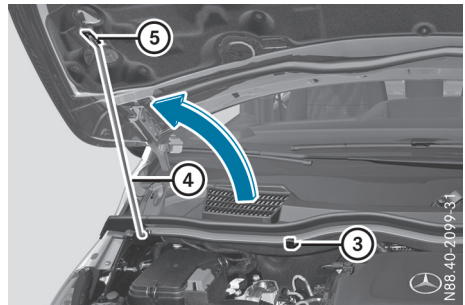


Observe the safety notes when you open the bonnet.

- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe location and on a level surface if possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Pull release handle ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



- ▶ Grasp in the gap and push grip ② on the bonnet catch to the left.
- ▶ Raise the bonnet and hold it in that position.



- ▶ Pull support strut ④ out of retainer ③ and guide it up in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet in such a way that support strut ④ glides into recess ⑤ and the bonnet engages.

**Closing the bonnet**

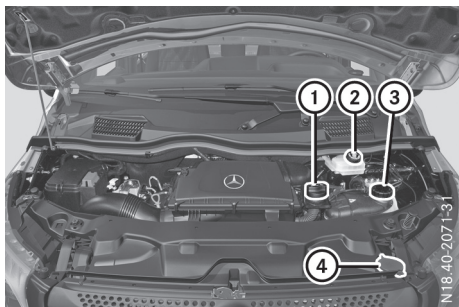
**WARNING**

Cloths or other flammable materials left in the engine compartment can ignite if they come into contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire. After carrying out maintenance work, make sure that no extraneous flammable material is left in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**!** Do not use your hands to push the bonnet down. You could damage it otherwise.

- ▶ Hold support strut ④ and lift the bonnet slightly.
- ▶ Guide support strut ④ towards retainer ③ and apply slight pressure to make it engage.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and allow it to fall with momentum from a height of approximately 30 cm.  
The bonnet locks audibly.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet is correctly locked. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. If the bonnet is not correctly engaged, open the bonnet again. Let the bonnet fall with a little more momentum.

### Overview of the engine compartment



Example: engine compartment

- ① Engine oil filler opening cap (▷ page 344)
- ② Brake fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 349)
- ③ Coolant expansion reservoir cap (▷ page 348)
- ④ Washer fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 350)

Regularly check the fluid level and the major assembly for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### Engine oil

#### General notes

- ❗ Engine oil gets dirty in the course of operation and its quality and volume are gradually diminished. Regularly check the oil level, and top up or have it replaced as needed.

Observe the information on approved engine oils and oil consumption under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 407).

You can check the oil level in the engine:

- on the display of the on-board computer
- with the oil dipstick

### Checking the oil level electronically (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

The oil level can be checked electronically via the on-board computer only on vehicles with an engine output of 100 kW or more (models 114 CDI to 119 BlueTEC).

If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after five minutes, repeat the engine oil measurement after another five minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the oil level with the oil dipstick (▷ page 346). Have the engine oil level checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To check the level, the ignition must be switched on and the engine must be switched off once it reaches normal operating temperature. The vehicle must be parked on a level surface. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Wait for five minutes.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press **⊕** to select the **Oil measurement** menu.
- ▶ Press **Ⓡ** to confirm.  
The **Engine oil level Measuring in progress** display message appears in the display while the engine oil level measurement is in progress.

The display may show the following messages after the engine oil measurement.

- Display message:**  
**Engine oil level OK**  
 ► **Action:** do not top up oil.
- Display message:**  
**Add X.X l engine oil**  
 ► Top up with the amount of oil X.X l shown (▷ page 347).  
 ► **Action:** repeat the engine oil measurement after a few minutes.
- Display message:**  
**Engine oil level: reduce oil level**  
 The oil level is too high.  
 ► **Action:** have excess oil siphoned off.
- Display message:**  
**For eng. oil level: switch on ignition**  
 ► **Action:** turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Display message:**  
**Waiting period not observed**  
 ► **Action:** repeat the engine oil measurement after about five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.  
 ► Repeat the engine oil measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature.
- Display message:**  
**Engine oil level Unavail. if eng. on**  
 ► **Action:** switch off the engine when it is at normal operating temperature and wait approximately five minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

**Checking the oil level electronically (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)**

To check the engine oil level with the on-board computer, the engine must have a fill level sensor. If not, it is possible to check the engine oil level only with oil dipstick (▷ page 346).

The engine oil level is detected while driving the vehicle. Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can only be displayed after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and when the ignition is switched on.

The following cases it is not possible to measure the oil level correctly:

- the vehicle is not level during measurement.
- the bonnet was previously opened.

Use the steering wheel buttons.

- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Leave the engine running at idle speed.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the **Service** menu.
- Use the ▲ or ▼ button to select **Engine oil level**.
- Press **OK** to confirm.

One of the following messages appears in the display:

**Engine oil level Measurement in progress...-**

- **Action:** measurement of the oil level not yet possible. Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes driving time.

**Engine oil level OK** and the bar for displaying the oil level is green and is between "min" and "max" -

- **Action:** do not top up oil.

**Engine oil level Not with the engine running-**

- **Action:** warm up the engine to operating temperature.

**Engine oil level Not with the engine running-**

- **Action:** park the vehicle on a level surface.

**Engine oil level OK** and the bar for displaying the oil level is orange and is below "min" -

- **Action:** top up with the amount of oil X.X l shown (▷ page 347).

**Engine oil level Reduce oil level**  
and the bar for displaying the oil level is orange and is above "max" –

The oil level is too high.

- ▶ **Action:** have excess engine oil siphoned off.

**Display message:**

**For engine oil level turn on ignition–**

- ▶ **Action:** switch on the ignition in order to check the engine oil level.

**Display message:**

**Engine oil level System inoperative–**

The oil level sensor is defective or not plugged in.

- ▶ **Action:** have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Display message:**

**Engine oil level System inoperative–**

- ▶ **Action:** close the bonnet.

**i** Vehicles with cold oil level display: after the vehicle has been out of use for an extended time, the oil level is automatically shown in the display. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a corresponding message appears.

## Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

### **⚠ WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

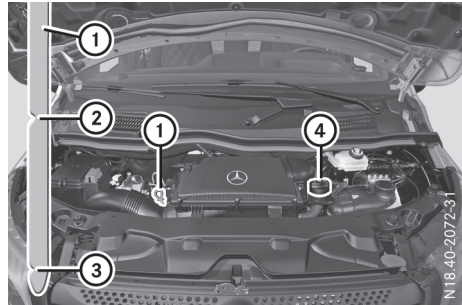
Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

### **⚠ WARNING**

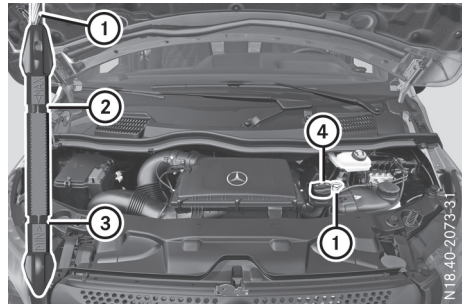
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

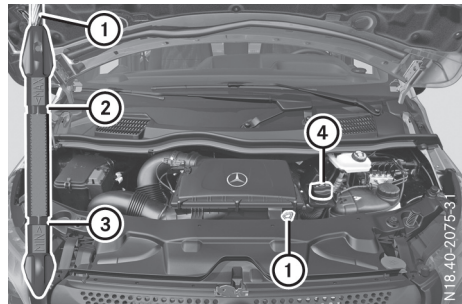
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck (example: diesel engine with a power output below 100 kW)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck (example: diesel engine with a power output of 100 kW or more)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck (example: petrol engine)

Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ park the vehicle in a safe location and on a level surface if possible.
- ▶ secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ switch off the engine.
- ▶ wait for five minutes.
- ▶ open the bonnet (▷ page 342).
- ▶ pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ wipe oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- ▶ insert oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and remove it again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is adequate.
- ▶ if the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and top up the engine oil (▷ page 347).  
The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ is approximately:
  - approximately 2.5 litres for diesel engines with a power output below 100 kW
  - approximately 2 litres for diesel engines with a power output exceeding 100 kW
  - for petrol engines, approximately 1.5 litres
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Topping up the engine oil

#### WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

#### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.



As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

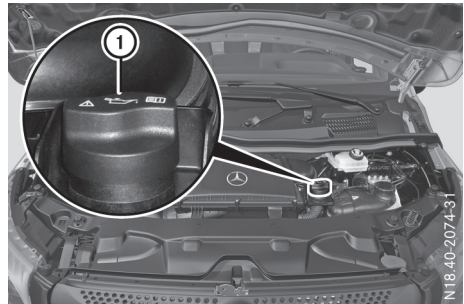
#### WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

#### Environmental note


When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

-  Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.
-  Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.



Example: engine oil filler opening

Observe the information regarding approved motor oil under "Operating fluids and capacities" (▷ page 407).

-  When you unlock the bonnet, the key must remain in the ignition lock in position 0 – ignition off.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 342).
- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ①.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Fit cap ① on the filler opening and tighten. When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- ▶ If available, check the oil level with the oil dipstick (▷ page 346) or (for vehicles with

engine output of at least 100 kW) electronically with the on-board computer

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 344)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 345)

▶ Close the bonnet.

▶ For vehicles with engines that have no oil dipstick, check the oil level with the on-board computer the next time you drive (▷ page 345).

For correct detection of the oil level, a longer engine run time after each oil refill is necessary. Changes in level during oil refills may not be directly visible. Depending on the driving profile, the new oil level can only be displayed after a driving time of up to 60 minutes.

If necessary, only refill the oil filling capacity shown in the instrument cluster display and check the oil level again the next time you drive.

### Coolant

#### WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

#### WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

#### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.


Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 400).

#### WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear protective gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is stationary, on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50 °C.


 Check the engine cooling and heating system regularly for leaks.

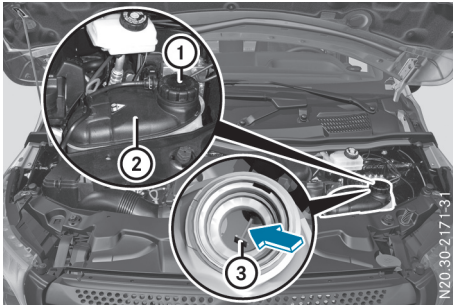
If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

 Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.



Example: cap and coolant expansion reservoir  
**Checking the coolant level**

- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe location and on a level surface if possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▶ page 342).
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ Unscrew cap ① slowly about half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it from coolant expansion reservoir ②.
- ▶ Check the coolant level.  
 If the coolant is up to marker bar ③ in the filler opening when cold, there is a sufficient amount of coolant in coolant expansion reservoir ②.  
 If the coolant is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler opening when warm, there is a sufficient amount of coolant in coolant expansion reservoir ②.

**Topping up the coolant**

- ▶ If the coolant level drops under marker bar ③ in the filler opening, top up the coolant. Observe the information on the correct coolant composition and the required water quality under "Service products and capacities" (▶ page 409). To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze agent that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the control panel of the climate control.

- ▶ After approximately five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

**Brake fluid**

**⚠ WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury. Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment. As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Also observe the safety notes in the "Service products and capacities" section (▶ page 400).

**⚠ WARNING**

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boil-

ing point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

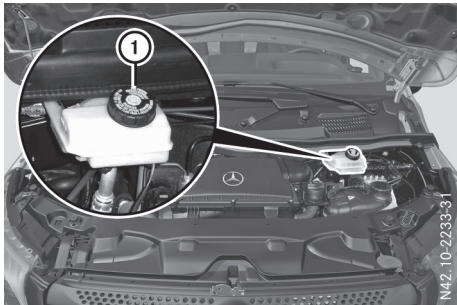
Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

**!** If the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake pads/linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not solve the problem.

**!** Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the information regarding brake fluid in the "Service products and capacities" section (▷ page 409).



The clutch mechanism and the brake system are operated hydraulically using brake fluid. Check the brake fluid level regularly, e.g. weekly or when refuelling.

### Checking the brake fluid level

- ▶ Stop your vehicle on level ground, as far away from traffic as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 342).

- ▶ Check the brake fluid level.

The brake fluid level is adequate if the level is between the MIN mark and MAX mark on brake fluid reservoir ①.

- ▶ Close the bonnet.

### Washer fluid

#### **!** WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

#### **!** WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

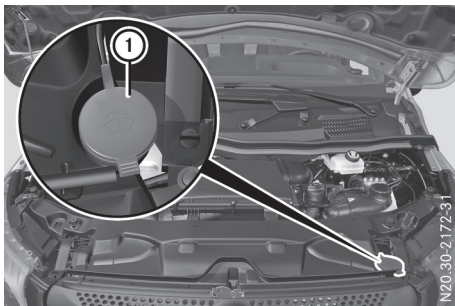
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

#### **!** WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If windscreen washer concentrate gets onto hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled in the vicinity of the filler neck.

- !** Use only washer fluids that are suitable for lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluids can damage the lamp lenses of the headlamps.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Observe the information regarding washer fluid under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 410).

### Topping up the washer fluid

- ▶ Mix the washer fluid to the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 342).
- ▶ Pull cap ① on the washer fluid reservoir upwards at the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

## Maintenance

### General notes

#### 🔗 Environmental note

Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products. Any qualified specialist workshop can provide information about this.

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally-responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.

Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Before carrying out maintenance measures and repairs, you must read the following documents relating to maintenance measures and repairs:

- relevant sections of the technical documentation such as the operating Instructions and workshop information
- legal stipulations such as work safety regulations and accident prevention regulations

When carrying out work underneath the vehicle, you must secure the vehicle using stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Never use a jack instead of stands. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Special skills beyond the scope of these operating instructions are required when carrying out inspection and maintenance work. This work should only be carried out by trained personnel.

The vehicle Service Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the implied warranty. You will find information about service products approved by Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Service Products and Capacities" (▷ page 400).

Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the provisions and recommendations in the Service Booklet. Not doing so could void any warranty claims and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz Original Parts" (▷ page 36).

### Service interval display

#### General notes

The service interval display informs you of the next service due date. Information on the type of service and service intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

**i** The service interval display does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service interval display should therefore not be confused with the engine oil level display.

For example, the display shows one of the following service messages for a few seconds:

- **Service A in .. days**
- **Service A due** or **Service A due**
- **Service A overdue by .. days**

Then either the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed. If the service due date has been exceeded, the elapsed time or distance travelled after the overdue service date is shown. The letter in the display message indicates which service is due. **A** stands for a minor service and **B** for a major service.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Service work will need to be performed more frequently than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under more arduous conditions or with higher loads. Such arduous conditions include:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- driving predominantly short distances
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- leaving the engine idling for long periods on a frequent basis

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently. If the vehicle is subjected to higher loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Hiding service displays

### vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the **(R)** button on the instrument cluster.

### vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the **[OK]** or **[←]** button on the steering wheel.

## Calling up the service due date

### vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press **(⊖)** to select the service display. The display shows a possible service display.

### vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

Use the steering-wheel buttons.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press **[◀]** or **[▶]** to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press **[▲]** or **[▼]** to select the **ASSYST PLUS** submenu and press **[OK]** to confirm. The display shows the service due date.

## ASSYST (Active Service System)

On vehicles with ASSYST, you are informed when the next service is due depending on the distance travelled and driving style.

The time between individual service due dates can be extended by:

- driving with care at medium engine speeds
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach its operating temperature

ASSYST only records periods of time during which the battery is connected. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown in the service message.

## Battery

### Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information can be found under "ABS" (▷ page 74) and under "ESP®" (▷ page 76).

**⚠ WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

A slightly explosive gas mixture is produced when the battery is charged or when the vehicle is jump-started.

always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

Electrostatic charge can arise for example in the following cases:

- wearing synthetic clothing
- friction between clothing and the seat
- dragging or pushing the battery across carpet flooring or any other synthetic materials
- if you rub the battery with a cloth

Comply with the following safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen gas is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear acid-resistant protective gloves. If skin or clothes are splashed with acid, neutralise the splashes immediately with soapy water or an acid neutraliser, then clean the affected areas with water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses. When mixing water and acid, the liquid may splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.



Keep children at a safe distance. Children are not able to assess the dangers posed by batteries and acid.



When handling batteries, observe the safety notes, protective measures and procedures contained in the Operating Instructions.

**♻ Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a col-

lection point for used batteries.

Observe the following notes:

- Have the batteries recharged more frequently in the following cases:
  - if you predominantly drive short distances.
  - if you predominantly drive at low outside temperatures.
  - If you park the vehicle and leave it stationary for long periods.

In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.

- Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.
- When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment (> page 368).
- For safety reasons, only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

These batteries have been tested and approved for your vehicle. They provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

- Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following three batteries, depending on the equipment level:

- starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- auxiliary battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- additional battery in the seat base of the left-hand front seat

### Disconnecting and removing

#### WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

#### WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

- ! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

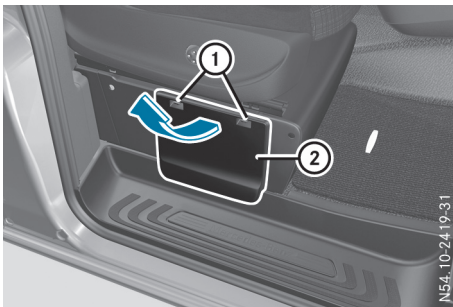
If, in exceptional circumstances, you need to disconnect the battery yourself, please make sure that:

- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- You have switched off the engine and removed the key. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check to see that there

are no indicator lamps lighting in the instrument cluster. Electronic components such as the alternator may otherwise be damaged.

- After the battery has been disconnected, the parking brake is automatically engaged. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- For vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- You have first removed the negative terminal and then the positive terminal. Never mix up the terminal clamps. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

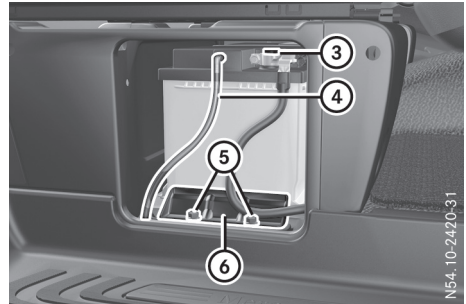


Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

The following description on disconnecting and removing the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat. The auxiliary battery is disconnected and removed in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.

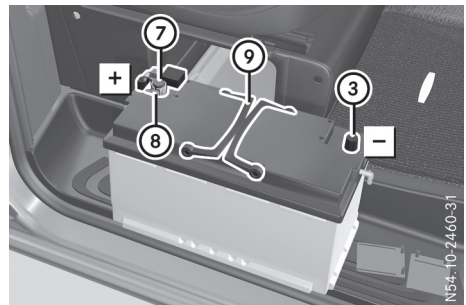
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the engine and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the front door on the right-hand side.
- ▶ **i** To disconnect or remove the auxiliary battery, open the left-hand front door. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.

- ▶ Press both catch springs ① down and remove cover ② upwards from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove cover ② by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.



Open seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Remove screws ⑤ from holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove vent hose ④ from the top of the battery.
- ▶ Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative terminal can be released and removed.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative clamp from negative pole ③.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal in such a way that the battery clamp no longer touches negative pole ③.



Example: starter battery

- ▶ Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles ⑨.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal cover from positive pole ⑦.
- ▶ Loosen positive terminal ⑧ on positive pole ⑦.

- ▶ Remove positive terminal ⑧ in such a way that the battery clamp no longer touches positive pole ⑦.
- ▶ Lift the battery from the door sill by handles ⑨.

### Reconnecting and fitting

#### WARNING

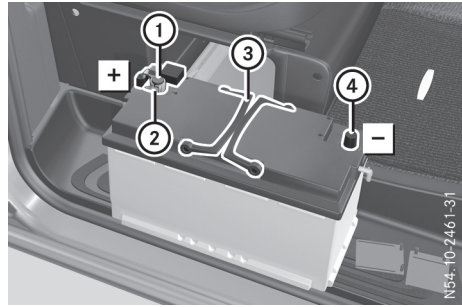
During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**!** Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You will otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

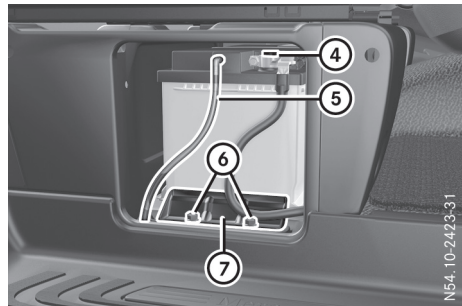
Always observe the specified installation position for the positive terminal. The positive terminal may otherwise come into contact with vehicle parts. This results in a risk of short circuit and fire.

The following description on connecting and fitting the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat. The auxiliary battery is connected and fitted in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.



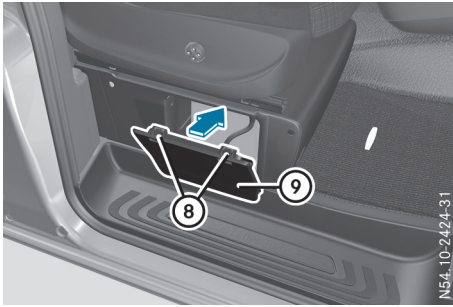
Example: starter battery

- ▶ Place the battery on the door sill as shown and secure with handles ③ if necessary.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal ② to the positive pole ①. Always observe the positive terminal installation position shown when doing so. The positive line must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area.
- ▶ Place the positive terminal cover on positive pole ①.
- ▶ Fold both handles ③ down onto the battery.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal can be connected.
- ▶ Connect the negative clamp to negative pole ④.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.



Open seat base with fitted battery (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Push vent hose ⑤ onto the battery connection next to the negative pole ④ at the top.
- ▶ Guide holder ⑦ over the lower side of the battery housing and the threaded holes for screws ⑥.
- ▶ Screw on holder ⑦ with screws ⑥. The battery is secured to prevent slipping.



Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Insert cover (9) down in front of the battery compartment into the seat base and close it. Catch springs (8) of cover (9) should engage audibly.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

- ▶ Reset the side window (> page 97).
- ▶ Reset the electric sliding doors (> page 91).

### Charging

#### WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. Should this be the case, do not jump-start the vehicle or charge the battery. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

#### WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

- ❗ Charge the installed battery only with a charger approved for Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged while it is installed in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

- ❗ Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. Only this charger permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

Only charge the fitted battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, using the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

- ▶ Connect the charger to the positive pole and earth contact in the same order as when connecting the second battery in the jump-starting procedure (> page 368).

- ❗ If a battery is not fitted and not in service, you should charge it every three months. This helps to counteract self-discharging and prevent damage to the battery.

## Care

## 12 V battery

**!** Dirty battery terminals and battery surfaces cause creepage current. This can cause the batteries to discharge.

**!** Do not use any cleaning agents containing fuel. Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing.

**!** If dirt enters the battery cell, self-discharging of the battery is increased and the battery may be damaged.

The following points on battery care must be observed:

- ▶ Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- ▶ Always keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry.
- ▶ Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminals with acid-resistant grease.
- ▶ Only clean the battery casing with a commercially available cleaning product.

## Care

## Notes on care

**⚠ WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**!** Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door.

**!** When cleaning your car, do not use:

- dry, coarse or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents

- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces and films with hard objects, e.g. rings or ice scrapers. Otherwise, you may scratch or damage the surfaces and films.

**!** Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

**🌿 Environmental note**

Only wash your vehicle at a wash bay designed for this purpose. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning products in an environmentally responsible manner.

**🌿 Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

**Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork**

## Automatic car wash

**⚠ WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

**!** Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the exterior mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the exterior mirror, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure that the exterior mirrors are fully folded out again and that any aerials are refitted when you leave the automatic car wash.

**!** Make sure that:

- the side windows and roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After putting the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from:

- the windscreen
- the wiper rubbers

This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

- on vehicles with rear-end doors, from the reversing camera lens in the top of the licence plate holder (▷ page 361)

## Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when washing by hand.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft car sponge.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.

- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agents dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

## High-pressure cleaner

### WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

**!** Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

**!** When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of approximately 30 cm between the high pressure nozzle and the vehicle parts. Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round jet nozzle. Parts of the vehicle or engine can otherwise be damaged.

**!** Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning. This will avoid causing damage to the vehicle.

Do not point the water jet at:

- door joints
- reversing camera
- air bellows
- brake hoses
- wheel balance weights
- electrical components
- electrical plug connectors
- seals
- drive train, especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft

**!** The exhaust gas aftertreatment components may only be cleaned once they have cooled down. Otherwise, the sensors may be damaged.

Never point the water jet directly into the exhaust pipe. Otherwise, the exhaust gas aftertreatment components may be damaged.

## Washing the engine

**!** Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Also observe the information under "High-pressure cleaners" (▷ page 359).

## Cleaning the paintwork

**!** Do not affix:

- stickers
  - films
  - magnetic plates or similar items
- to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

## Cleaning the windows

### **!** WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

**!** Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

**!** Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

**!** Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents, solvents or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of the windows/windscreen. Do not touch the inside of the windows/windscreen with hard items such as an ice scraper or a ring. Otherwise, the windows/windscreen could be damaged.

**!** Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Exterior

### Cleaning the wheels

**!** Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

**!** Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to

increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

If you clean the wheels with a high-pressure cleaner, observe the safety notes for the high-pressure cleaner (> page 359). You could otherwise damage the tyres.

## Cleaning the wiper blades

### WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- !** Do not fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen unless the bonnet is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.
- !** Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- !** Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- !** Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold back the wiper arms before switching on the ignition.

## Cleaning the exterior lighting

- !** Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Corrosive, irritating or other unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can

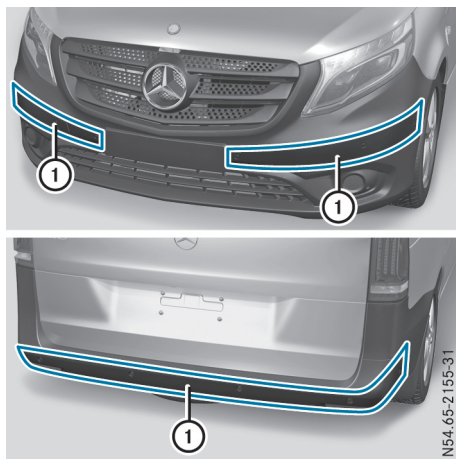
scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

- i** Enquire about suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths at a specialist workshop.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting with a damp sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo, or with cleaning cloths.

## Cleaning the sensors

- !** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.

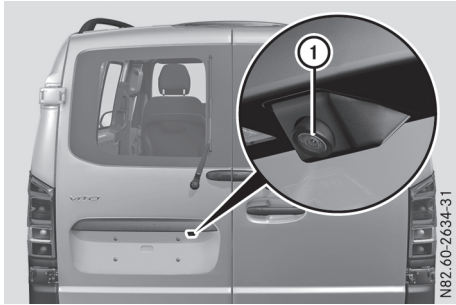


- ▶ Clean drive system sensors **1** with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

## Cleaning the reversing camera

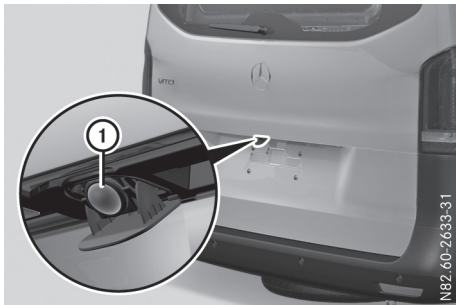
- !** Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens of the reversing camera. When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, observe a minimum distance of 50 cm to the reversing camera. Do not aim directly at the reversing camera. You could otherwise damage the reversing camera.

Make sure that you do not apply any wax to camera lens when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.



### Vehicles with rear doors

- ▶ Clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

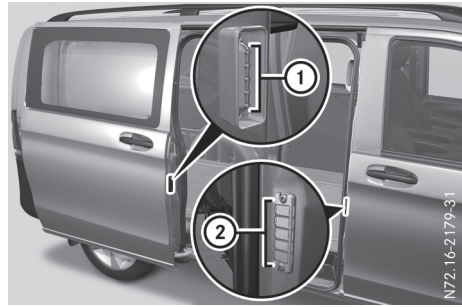


### Vehicles with a tailgate

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is switched off and the key is in position ② in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear or shift the transmission to position **R**. The reversing camera flap opens.
- ▶ Clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

### Cleaning the sliding door

The care instructions do not apply to electric sliding doors.



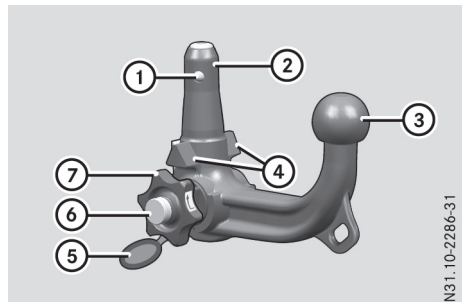
- ▶ Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① of the sliding door.
- ▶ Clean contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth. Do not oil or grease contact plates ② and contact pins ①.

### Cleaning the trailer hitch

#### ☞ Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

- ! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.
- ! Follow the additional notes on trailer tow hitch care (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



Ball coupling (example: detachable trailer tow hitch)

- ① Locking balls
- ② Guide pin
- ③ Ball coupling
- ④ Guide faces
- ⑤ Cap

- ⑥ Lock
- ⑦ Handwheel

Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove traces of rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
- ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or brush.
- ▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease positions ① to ④ and the ball coupling mounting on the vehicle.
- ▶ Treat lock ⑥ under cap ⑤ and the shaft of handwheel ⑦ with acid- and resin-free oil.
- ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

## Interior

### Cleaning the interior

! Observe the following points when wet cleaning the vehicle interior:

- Never use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Make sure that no liquids enter or are left in gaps or cavities.
- Ensure that there is sufficient ventilation when cleaning.
- Make sure that the vehicle interior dries completely after cleaning.

### Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfibre cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

### Cleaning the plastic trims

#### WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Never attach the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- perfume oil container or similar

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

- ! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.
- ▶ Wipe the plastic trims and the cockpit with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use mild soapy water or care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Cleaning the steering wheel and gear lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth.
- ▶ **Vehicles with leather upholstery:** after cleaning, use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning the trim inserts

- ❗ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.
- ▶ Wipe the trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning the seat covers

❗ Microfibre cloths should not be used to clean covers made from genuine or artificial leather. The microfibre cloth can damage the cover if used frequently.

- ❗ Clean:
  - artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid.
  - cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent, e.g. washing-up liquid. Wipe entire seat sections carefully to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
  - genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. Otherwise, the leather could become rough or cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.
- i Please keep in mind that:
  - leather covers are a natural product and, as such, are subject to a natural ageing process. Leather may react differently, e.g. increased wrinkling, to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity or intense heat).
  - regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

To clean genuine leather covers:

- ▶ Remove any dust, crumbs etc. If necessary, carefully vacuum-clean the seat covers.
- ▶ Carefully wipe the leather seat covers with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Wipe over again with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked, especially perforated parts.
- ▶ Then treat the leather seats with a leather care foam. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the manufacturer's instructions.

## Cleaning the seat belts

### WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

❗ Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

Remove any stains or dirt immediately. This will avoid residue or damage.

- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

## Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- ▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

## Where can I find...?

### Vehicle tool kit

#### General notes

Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit is:

- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment
- in the tool holder in the load compartment

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, it is in the vehicle tool kit. If the vehicle tool kit is stowed in the driver's seat base, the jack is in a separate holder in the load compartment to the right of the tailgate/rear door (▷ page 367).

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

A necessary tyre-change tool kit can include, for example:

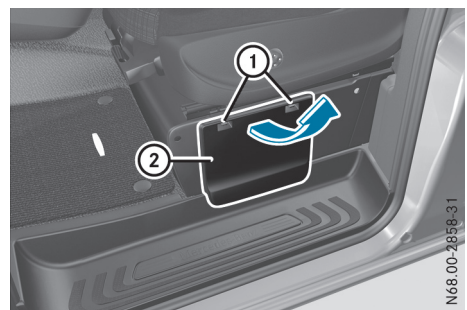
- jack
- wheel wrench
- ratchet ring spanner

**i** The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment.

You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Stowage compartment in the seat base

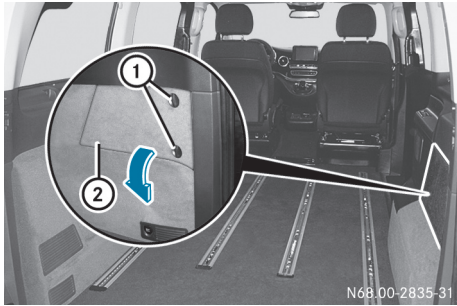


Stowage compartment in the seat base of the left front seat

- ▶ **To open:** press both catch springs ① down and release cover ② upwards from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove cover ② by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove the clamping strap and remove the vehicle tool bag.  
For vehicles equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, the jack is in a separate holder in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle next to the tailgate/rear door (▷ page 367).
- ▶ **To close:** after stowing the vehicle tool bag, insert cover ② in front of the stowage compartment in the seat base and fold shut. Catch springs ① of cover ② must engage audibly.

## Stowage compartment in the rear

### Opening/closing the stowage compartment

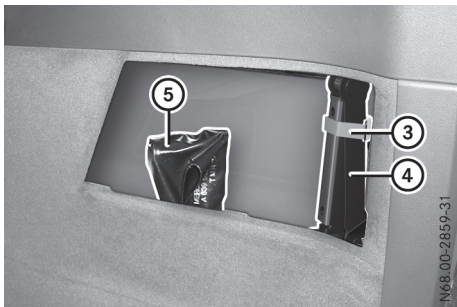


Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ **To open:** if necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch (1) clockwise and bottom rotary catch (1) anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover (2).
- ▶ **To close:** insert cover (2).
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch (1) anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch (1) clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.

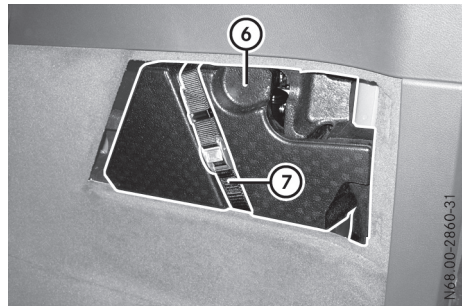
### Removing/stowing the vehicle tool kit and jack

Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit and the jack are stowed either in a stowage tray or in a tool holder with a cover.



Stowage compartment with stowage tray

- ▶ **To remove tools:** open the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Open clamping strap (3) and remove jack (4) by pulling it upwards at an angle from the stowage tray compartment.
- ▶ Remove vehicle tool bag (5) upwards from the stowage tray compartment.
- ▶ **To stow tools:** insert vehicle tool bag (5) into the front compartment of the stowage tray.
- ▶ Before stowing, wind jack (4) to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing downwards and the plate is facing inwards at an angle.
- ▶ Insert jack (4) into the back compartment of the stowage tray.
- ▶ Press jack (4) into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap (3). The jack is secured.
- ▶ Close the stowage compartment.



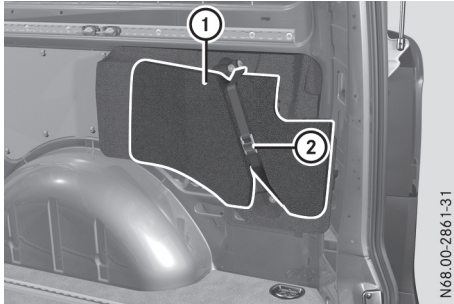
Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ **To remove tools:** open the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Remove clamping strap (7).
- ▶ Remove tool holder cover (6).
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.
- ▶ **To stow tools:** before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace tool holder cover (6).

- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ⑦.
- ▶ Close the stowage compartment.

## Stowage space in the load compartment

### Tool holder in the load compartment

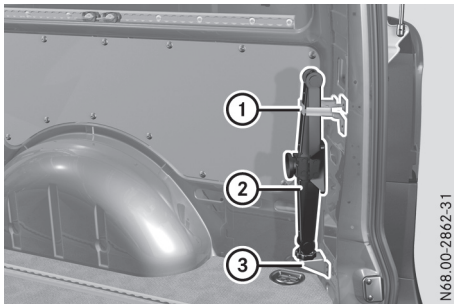


N68.00-2861-31

Tool holder in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ **To remove tools:** release clamping strap ②.
- ▶ Remove tool holder cover ①.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack out of the tool holder.
- ▶ **To stow tools:** before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace tool holder cover ①.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ②.

### Separate holder for jack



N68.00-2862-31

Holder for jack in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle

The vehicle tool kit or tyre-change tool kit is in the seat base of the left front seat (▷ page 365).

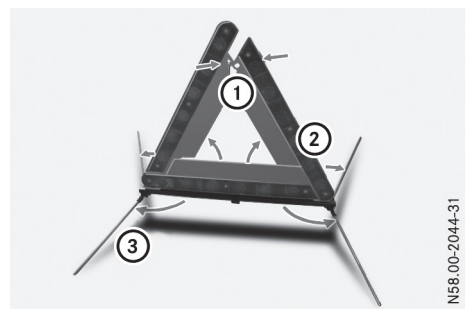
- ▶ **To remove the jack:** release clamping strap ①.
- ▶ Pull jack ② out of the upper holder and from the lower fixture ③.
- ▶ **To stow the jack:** before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place jack ② onto lower fixture ③.
- ▶ Press jack ② into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ①.  
The jack is secured.

## Warning triangle

### Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

### Setting up the warning triangle



N58.00-2044-31

- ▶ Fold stand ③ out sideways from the bottom.
  - ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.
- i** When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

### First-aid kit (soft sided)

#### Removing the first-aid kit

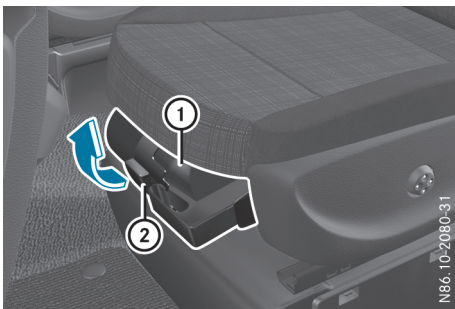
The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

- i** Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired first-aid kit materials or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### Fire extinguisher

#### Removing the fire extinguisher



- ▶ Open the clasp of holder (2).
- ▶ Take fire extinguisher (1) out of its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the retainer with the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat base.

- i** Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one to two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### Flat tyre

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

For vehicles with a spare wheel, information on breakdown assistance in the event of a flat

tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (> page 389).

## Starting assistance

### Important safety notes

#### **⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- !** **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, the discharged battery may have frozen. In this case you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at

low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a battery of another vehicle using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- the battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a battery of another vehicle or a jump-starting device.
- you may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- if the battery is fully discharged, attach the battery of another vehicle for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged
- bare parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

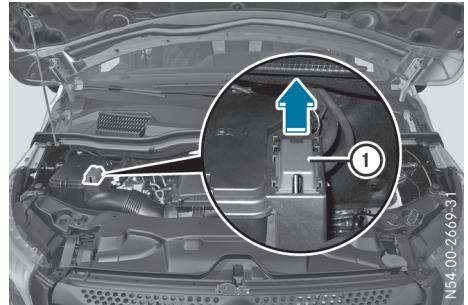
Jump leads and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

#### Before connecting the jump leads:

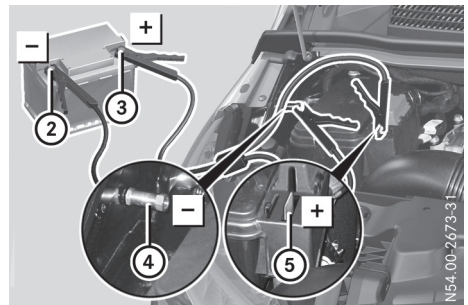
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.

- ▶ **vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.
- ▶ turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ open the bonnet (▷ page 342).

#### Connecting the jump lead



- ▶ Push contact protection cover ① of the jump-starting connection point backwards against the spring pressure as far as it will go. The jump-starting connection point is visible.



Terminal connecting plan

- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ③ of the battery of another vehicle .
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ③ of the battery of another vehicle, and then to positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-starting connection point.
- ▶ Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.

- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ② of the battery of another vehicle, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and start the engine.  
You can now switch electrical consumers back on except the lighting system.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the battery of another vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-starting connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the battery of another vehicle.  
Contact protection cover ① is automatically returned forwards to its original position by the spring pressure and the jump-starting connection point is closed.
- ▶ Position the cover on positive terminal ③ of the battery of another vehicle.  
You can now switch on the lighting system.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Tow-starting and towing away

### Important safety notes

#### **WARNING**

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

#### **WARNING**

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

#### **WARNING**


When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:


- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.


When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 400).

 Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye or trailer tow hitch only. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

 Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

 Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

**!** Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

**!** Shift the automatic transmission to position **N** and do not open the driver's or front-passenger door when towing the vehicle away. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** and this can cause damage to the transmission.

**!** You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

When towing away, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer if it has transmission damage.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed away. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▷ page 87). You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

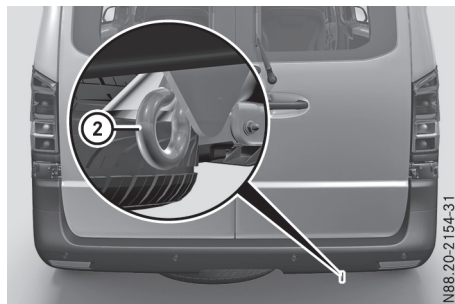
Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (▷ page 78).

### Fitting/removing the towing eye



N88.20.2153-31

Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper



N88.20.2154-31

Rear towing eye under the bumper

If you tow or tow-start a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye **2**.

If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer hitch (▷ page 227).

### Fitting the front towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Press the arrow on cover **1** and remove cover **1** from the opening. You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- ▶ Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).

### Removing the front towing eye

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the screwdriver anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover ① with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).

### Towing away with the front or rear axle raised

**Towing with the front or rear axle raised is only possible for vehicles without 4x4 all-wheel drive.**

**!** Do not tow away 4x4 all-wheel drive vehicles with a raised front or rear axle, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

Vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive can either be towed with both axles on the ground or loaded and transported.

**!** Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised. The car/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even overturn.

**!** The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

#### Always raise the drive axle for towing.

The drive axle is:

- the front axle for vehicles with an engine power output under 100 kW
- the rear axle for vehicles with an engine power output from 100 kW
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ If necessary, turn the key in the ignition lock to position ① and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- ▶ do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

Please observe the important safety notes when towing your vehicle with the front or rear axle raised (▷ page 370).

### Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

#### Important safety notes

##### **⚠ WARNING**

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

**!** Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h. You could otherwise damage the transmission.

Please observe the important safety notes before towing your vehicle (▷ page 370).

#### Towing away vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Leave the key in position ① in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

#### Towing away vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position ② in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the key in position ② in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights (▷ page 126).
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Do not exceed the towing speed of 50 km/h.

### Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

**!** When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care. This is especially the case if the vehicle is laden.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

### Transporting the vehicle

**!** You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye or trailer hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or van if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift the transmission to the neutral position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ release the parking brake.

#### If the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ make sure the parking brake is applied.
- ▶ lash down the vehicle.

### Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission

**!** Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on jump-starting under "Jump-starting" (▷ page 368).

#### Vehicles with manual transmission

##### Before tow-starting:

- make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The ignition cannot be switched on otherwise and there will be no steering and braking assistance.
- use a towing bar and attach it to the front towing eye (▷ page 371) only.
- allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down first.
- if the engine does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using a battery of another vehicle (▷ page 368).

##### Tow-starting procedure:

- ▶ switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 126).
- ▶ turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ release the parking brake.
- ▶ have the vehicle tow-started.
- ▶ engage second or third gear and release the clutch slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ when the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ stop at a suitable place in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- ▶ after removing the towing eye, switch off the hazard warning lamps.

### Electrical fuses

The fuse allocation chart and important safety information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

**Useful information**

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

**Important safety notes**

 **Warning**

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tyre. Immediately replace the flat tyre with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING**

If you fit wheels and tyres with incorrect dimensions, the service brake or wheel suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with ones that comply with the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, pay attention to the:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, pay attention to the:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about the following points:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for the control of the driving safety systems and driving systems. The accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the wheel size or the rolling circumference of the wheels and therefore on their rim diameter. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.


For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

**Wheel size group 1**

- 195/65 R 16 C
- 205/65 R 16 C
- 225/60 R 16 C
- 225/55 R 17 C
- 225/55 R 17 XL
- 245/45 R 18 XL

**Wheel size category 2**

- 225/55 R 17 XL
- 235/55 R 17 XL
- 245/45 R 18 XL
- 245/45 R 19 XL

 Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within the wheel size category when replacing a wheel. That way you avoid having to recode the control units.

Observe the following special considerations for taxis and hire cars: due to the legally prescribed accuracy of the speedometer and

odometer displays, only 245/45 R 19 XL tyres are permitted in the wheel size category 2.

If you change the vehicle wheel size when installing new tyres, such as when switching to winter tyres, check that it corresponds to the correct wheel size category. If the wheel size category changes, the vehicle control units must be recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Otherwise the accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays will be outside the tolerance as legally prescribed. It can also be lower, that is the current driving speed is then faster than the speed shown on the speedometer. If the deviation is outside of the range of tolerance, driving safety systems and driving systems may be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off. Additionally, the display accuracy of the reversing camera is impaired, since the wheel size is important for its calibration.

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 393).

Information on your vehicle's tyre pressures can be found in the following places:

- in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap (▷ page 379)
- under "Tyre pressure tables" (▷ page 384)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 379)

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permitted. The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Operation

### Information for a journey

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust (▷ page 379).

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon

as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

### Regular wheel and tyre checks

#### **WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tyre tread across the whole width of all the tyres (▷ page 377). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to check the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against the ingress of dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary (▷ page 379).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

### Tyre tread

#### WARNING

If there is insufficient tyre tread, the tyre traction will decrease. The tyre tread can no longer dissipate water. This increases the risk of aquaplaning on a wet road surface, especially when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may wear differently at different points of the tyre tread. Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of all tyres, therefore.

Minimum tyre tread depth on:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, have the tyres replaced before the legally specified minimum tread depth is reached.

### Selecting, fitting and renewing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make
- If you change wheel size when installing new tyres, check they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▷ page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.

- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

### Winter operation

#### General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

If you install M+S tyres and change the wheel size, check they correspond to the correct wheel size group (▷ page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are available in the vehicle (▷ page 378). Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tyre Combinations" (▷ page 394). Also observe the notes in the "Changing the wheels" section (▷ page 389).

#### Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

#### M+S tyres

#### WARNING

Wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre can vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is fitted, driving characteris-

tics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:


- you should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
- have a spare wheel that differs from the wheel that has been changed replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must observe the correct wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the wheel type.

#### WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

Use winter tyres or all-season tyres at temperatures below +7 °C. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the type-tested maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix a corresponding instruction label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you fit M+S tyres and change the wheel size in the process, check that the tyres are assigned to the wheel size group

(▷ page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

For vehicles with limiter: in this case, you should also restrict the type-tested maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 205).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ▶ check the tyre pressure (▷ page 379).
- ▶ restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (▷ page 383).

### Snow chains

#### Vehicles with rear wheel drive:

##### WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

#### Vehicles with front wheel drive:

##### WARNING

If snow chains are fitted to the rear wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the rear wheels
- always fit snow chains in pairs to the front wheels.

#### For all vehicles:

**⚠ WARNING**

If you drive too fast with snow chains fitted, they may snap. As a result, you could injure others and damage the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

When driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h. When using snow chains, please observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are driving.

**!** Before fitting the snow chains, check them for damage. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:

- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension

Therefore, only use snow chains that are in perfect condition. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**!** **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

Snow chains offer better traction in wintry road conditions.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only snow chains that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or that are of a corresponding standard of quality.

Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

When fitting snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations. Observe the approved tyre and snow chain dimensions when fitting the snow chains. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tyre Combinations" (> page 394).
- **vehicles with rear wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

- **vehicles with front wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the front wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations before fitting snow chains.
- when driving with snow chains fitted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- check the tension of the chain after a distance of approximately 1.0 km and retighten the chain if necessary.

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (> page 76). This way, you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, generating increased propulsive force (cutting action).

**Tyre pressure****Information on tyre pressure****⚠ WARNING**

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

### ⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

### ⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi).

### 🌀 Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

PRESSURE		COLD TIRES	
Warm tyres up to		kPa   psi	
+ 30 kPa + 4 psi		100 kPa = 1 bar	
	kPa	psi	kPa
195/65 R16C	230	33	250
205/65 R16C	250	36	270
245/45 R19XL	290	42	320

For more information, see "air pressure" and "tyre pressure" in the Owner's Manual  
A 447 534 01 07

N40.00-2039-31

Example: tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap  
You will find the recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside

of your vehicle's fuel filler flap (▷ page 185) or under "Tyre pressure tables" (▷ page 384).

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information table apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.



N54.32-2972-31

- ① Partially laden vehicle
- ② Fully laden vehicle

The tyre pressure information table may also state tyre pressures for different vehicle loads. These are defined in the tyre pressure information table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents. The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for towing trailers.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always permitted and admissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

For towing trailers, the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. Driving with a tyre pressure that is too high or too low:

- shortens the service life of the tyres
- causes increased tyre damage
- has a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. due to aquaplaning)

### Checking the tyre pressure manually

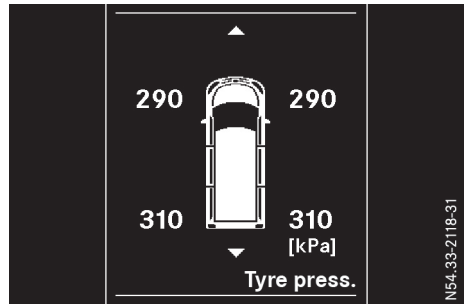
To determine and set the correct tyre pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tyre that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tyre pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tyre pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the loading information table or the tyre pressure table (> page 379).
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tyre pressure again using the tyre pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tyres.

### Tyre pressure monitoring system

#### General notes

In vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted which monitor the tyre pressure in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitoring system warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitoring system only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.



Tyre pressure display (only on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

On vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the current pressure of the individual wheels in the display can be shown via the [Service](#) menu.

For further information on displaying the current tyre pressures, refer to "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" (> page 382).


#### Important safety notes



It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating circumstances (> page 379).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating circumstances must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system. If a substantial pressure loss occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system after adjusting the cold tyre pressure (> page 383). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly. The tyre pressure monitoring system does not warn you if a tyre pressure is set incorrectly.

Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 379).



The tyre pressure monitoring system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of air, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In this event, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid sudden steering manoeuvres.

The  warning lamp on the instrument cluster shows a detected pressure loss or a malfunction:

- if the  warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitoring system is not malfunctioning.
- if the  warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

The display also shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 271)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 291)

If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it may be more than ten minutes before the  warning lamp displays the malfunction. When the error has been rectified, the  warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.






The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a tyre pressure checker.

The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a tyre pressure checker are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures. If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tyre pressure monitoring system.

### Checking the tyre pressure electronically on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

You can only check the tyre pressure electronically on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons.


Use the steering-wheel buttons.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The current tyre pressure of each wheel is shown in the display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message appears in the display.

After a teach-in process, the tyre pressure monitoring system automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the wheel positions is not possible, the **Tyre pressure monitor active** message is displayed instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

### Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitoring system

If the tyre pressure monitoring system detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown on the display. The  warning lamp lights up.

#### vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

- If the display shows the **Please correct tyre pressure** message, the tyre pressure in at least one of the tyres is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the display shows the **Check tyres** message, the tyre pressure in one or more of the tyres has dropped sharply. The tyres must be checked.
- If the display shows the **Caution Tyre malf.** message, the tyre pressure in one or more of the tyres is dropping suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

#### vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- If the display shows the **Please correct tyre pressure** message, the tyre pressure in at least one of the tyres is too low. The

tyre pressure must be corrected at the next opportunity.

- If the display shows the **Check tyre(s)** message, the tyre pressure in one or more of the tyres has dropped sharply. The tyres must be checked.
- If the display shows the **Warning tyre defect** message, the tyre pressure in one or more of the tyres is dropping suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes related to the display messages, which can be found in the "Tyres" section

- for vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 271)
- for vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 291)

**Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:** if the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving; the tyre pressures are then displayed for the correct positions.

## Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

### General notes

When you restart the tyre pressure monitoring system, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitoring system then monitors the new tyre pressure levels.

### Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Using **⊖** select the **Tyre pressure** menu.

- ▶ Press **Ⓡ** to confirm. The display shows the message **Tyre.pr.mon.active**.
- ▶ Press **Ⓡ** to confirm. The display shows the message **Tyre pressure OK?**.

### If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ press the **⊕** button. The display shows the route menu. After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressure levels are within the specified range. The new tyre pressure levels are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

### If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ press the **⊖** button. The display shows the tyre pressure menu. The tyre pressure levels stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

### Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

Use the steering-wheel buttons.


- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure of all four wheels is set correctly for the current operating circumstances. When doing so, observe the notes under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 379).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Select the **Tyre pressure** submenu with **▲** or **▼**.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm. The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message.
- ▶ Press the **▼** button. The display shows the message **Use current pressures as new reference values:**.

### If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ press the **OK** button. The display shows the message **Tyre pressure monitor restarted**. After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressure levels are within the specified

range. The new tyre pressure levels are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

#### If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ press the  button.  
The tyre pressure levels stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

#### Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitoring system

country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	CNC: H-12336 Model: Schrader HSW4
Brazil	0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Jordan	Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Number: LPD

country	Radio type approval number
Morocco	MR7907 ANRT 2013 05/03/2013
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1306995C
Serbia	I 011 13
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA-103365
South Africa	TA-2013/461
United Arab Emirates Abu Dhabi and Dubai	TRA, Registered NO: ERO104996/13 Dealer NO: DA0047074/10

#### Tyre pressure tables

#### Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2.8 t

**!** The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure levels apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross weight of **2.8 t**
- a permissible axle load of **1490 kg** on the front and rear axles and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 394)

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 379).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi).

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar, 52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar, 52 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar, 48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar, 48 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar, 41 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar, 41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar, 41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)

### Vehicles with a gross weight of 3.05 t or 3.1 t without 4x4 all-wheel drive

**!** The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure levels apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross weight of **3.05 t** or **3.1 t**
- a permissible axle load of **1550 kg** on the rear axle and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 394)

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 379).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi).

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar, 59 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar, 59 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar, 52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar, 52 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar, 41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar, 48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar, 41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar, 48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)

The following tyre pressure levels apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross weight of **3.05 t** or **3.1 t**
- a permissible axle load of **1650 kg** on the rear axle and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 394)

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 379).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi).

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar, 52 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar, 57 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar, 49 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar, 54 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)	380 kPa (3.8 bar, 55 psi)

### Vehicles with a gross weight of 3.05 t or 3.1 t and 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure levels apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross weight of **3.05 t** or **3.1 t**
- 4x4 all-wheel drive and
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 394)

### Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	280 kPa (2.8 bar, 41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar, 48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar, 48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	280 kPa (2.8 bar, 41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar, 48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar, 33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)
245/45 R 19 102W	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar, 44 psi)

### Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1650 kg on the rear axle

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)	380 kPa (3.8 bar, 55 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)

### Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3.2 t without 4x4 all-wheel drive

**!** The pressure difference between tyres on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tyre pressure levels apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross weight of **3.2 t**
- a permissible axle load of **1750 kg** on the rear axle
- a maximum permissible speed limit of **160 km/h**
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 394)

Always observe the notes under "Information on tyre pressure" (▷ page 379).

Tyre pressure for the **spare wheel** is 350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi).

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	400 kPa (4.0 bar, 58 psi)

The following tyre pressure levels apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross weight of **3.2 t**
- a permissible axle load of **1750 kg** on the rear axle
- a maximum permissible speed limit of **210 km/h**
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 394)

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar, 64 psi)

## Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3.2 t and 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure levels apply to vehicles with:

- a permissible gross weight of **3.2 t**
- 4x4 all-wheel drive
- a permissible axle load of **1750 kg** on the rear axle
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 394)

Tyre size	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	front axle	Rear axle	front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	320 kPa (3.2 bar, 46 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar, 45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar, 51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar, 64 psi)

### Changing a wheel

#### Changing the wheels

**!** On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 389).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

On vehicles that have the same size wheels and tyres, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the degree of wear. Maintain the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Avoid oily or greasy cleaning agents.

Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary.

Check the tyre pressures.

#### Direction of wheel rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may fit the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

#### Storing the wheels

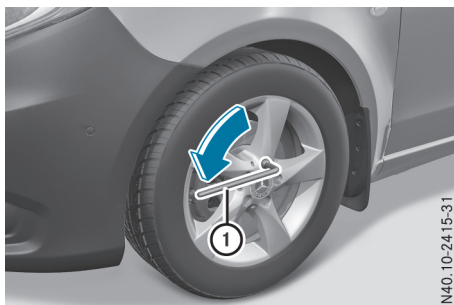
Wheels that are not being used should be stored in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease and fuels.

#### Fitting a wheel

##### Vehicle preparation

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
- ▶ If your vehicle poses a risk to approaching traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Passengers should get out of the vehicle. Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger zone while the wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Position the warning triangle or warning lamp at a suitable distance.  
Observe the legal requirements on the correct use of the warning triangle or warning lamp for the country in which you are currently driving.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. Observe the safety notes on parking under "Driving and parking" (▷ page 189).
- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).  
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-change tool kits. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop for more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel holder (▷ page 397). Observe the safety notes listed under "Spare wheel" (▷ page 396).
- ▶ Carefully remove the hub caps.



N40.10.24.15-31

- ▶ Loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel to be changed in an anti-clockwise direction by about one turn using wheel wrench ①. Do not unscrew and remove the wheel bolts.

## Raising the vehicle

### WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

### WARNING

On uphill and downhill slopes, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a danger of injury.

Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

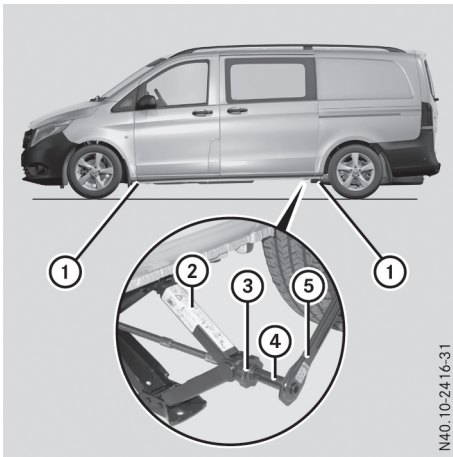
- ! Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a

wheel. It is not suited for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.

- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting chocks. Never release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- make sure the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the tailgate/door when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



N40.10-24.16-31

Jack support points ① (rubber stoppers) are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches.

- ▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jack support points ①.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ until the plate of jack ② sits securely on jack support point ①.

- ▶ Make sure the base of jack ② is positioned vertically beneath jack support point ①.
- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering **AUF/UP** is visible.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑤ in the **AUF/UP** direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.  
When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

### Removing a wheel

- ⚠ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.
- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

### Fitting a new wheel

#### ⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

#### ⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

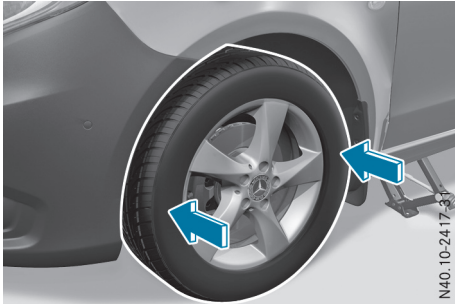
Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (> page 389). Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been

approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

**!** On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the new wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.

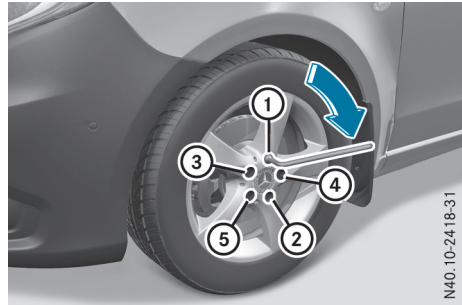
### Lowering the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque. There is a risk of an accident.

Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.



①–⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon nut of the jack such that the lettering **AB/DOWN** is visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet in the **AB/DOWN** direction until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Put the jack aside.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (① to ⑤). Tighten the wheel bolts to the following tightening torques:
  - steel wheel **200 Nm**
  - light-alloy wheel **180 Nm**
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its starting position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Wheel with wheel trim: position the opening for the tyre valve in the wheel trim over the tyre valve.
- ▶ Push the edge of the wheel trim onto the rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the wheel trim retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel holder (▷ page 397). Otherwise, transport the faulty wheel in the load compartment.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 379). Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after driving 50 km.

When using a wheel/spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

## Wheel and tyre combinations

### General notes

**!** Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

**!** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information on wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size group (> page 375). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various load conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap or under "Tyre pressure tables" (> page 384). You can find further information under "Tyre pressure" (> page 379).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres on all wheels at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**!** Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

## Tyres

## R 16

Tyres	Steel or light-alloy wheels
195/65 R16 C 100/98T <sup>11</sup>	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
195/65 R16 C 104/102T (100T), <sup>12</sup>	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 103/101H <sup>13</sup>	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103T) <sup>13</sup>	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
205/65 R16 C 107/105T (103H) <sup>13</sup>	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52
225/60 R16 C 105/103H <sup>13</sup>	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 52

## R 17

Tyres	Steel wheel
225/55 R17 C 104/102H <sup>13</sup>	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (106N)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 XL 101V <sup>12, 13</sup>	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 XL 101H <sup>12, 13</sup>	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50

## R 17

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
225/55 R17 C 104/102H <sup>13</sup>	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (106N)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 XL 101V <sup>12, 13</sup>	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 XL 101H <sup>12, 13</sup>	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51

<sup>11</sup> Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 2.8 t and a permissible axle load of 1490 kg on the front and rear axles.

<sup>12</sup> Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3.1 t and a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle.

<sup>13</sup> Not for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3.2 t.

**R 18**

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
245/45 R18 XL 100W <sup>12, 13, 14</sup>	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52
245/45 R18 XL 100V <sup>12, 13, 14</sup>	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52

**R 19**

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
245/45 R19 XL 102Y <sup>12, 13, 14, 15</sup>	8 J x 19 H2 ET 52

The following additional wheel/tyre combinations apply to 4x4 all-wheel drive vehicles.

**R 17**

Tyres	Steel wheel
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50

**R 17**

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
225/55 R17 C 109/107H (104H)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 104/102H (106N)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
225/55 R17 C 109/107T (104T)	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51
235/55 R17 XL 103W/V	7 J x 17 H2 ET 51

**R 18**

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
245/45 R18 XL 100W <sup>12, 13, 14</sup>	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52
245/45 R18 XL 100V <sup>12, 13, 14</sup>	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52

<sup>12</sup> Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3.1 t and a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle.

<sup>13</sup> Not for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3.2 t.

<sup>14</sup> Only for vehicles with rear wheel drive and engine output from 100 kW.

<sup>15</sup> Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

## R 19

Tyres	Light-alloy wheel
245/45 R19 XL 102Y <sup>12, 13, 14, 15</sup>	8 J x 19 H2 ET 52

## Spare wheel

## Important safety notes

 WARNING

The wheel or tyre size as well as the tyre type of the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Driving characteristics can be severely impaired when you fit the spare wheel. There is a risk of an accident.

To prevent risks:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully
- never fit more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be changed for a brief period
- do not switch ESP<sup>®</sup> off
- have a spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must make sure that the wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type are correct.

When using a spare wheel of a different size, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

## General notes

The procedure for fitting the spare wheel is described in "Fitting a wheel" (> page 389).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel, which should then be corrected if necessary (> page 379)
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket.

The spare wheel is located either in the left rear compartment or in a spare wheel bracket under the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor:** the spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure. If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the spare wheel.

When you are driving with the spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel and sensor.

More information can be found under "Tyre pressure monitor" (> page 381).

<sup>12</sup> Only for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3.1 t and a permissible axle load of 1550 kg on the rear axle.

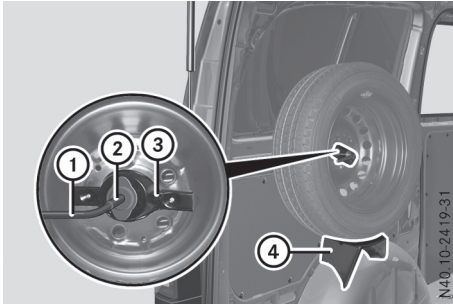
<sup>13</sup> Not for vehicles with a permissible gross weight up to 3.2 t.

<sup>14</sup> Only for vehicles with rear wheel drive and engine output from 100 kW.

<sup>15</sup> Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

## Removing and fitting the spare wheel

### Spare wheel in the rear compartment



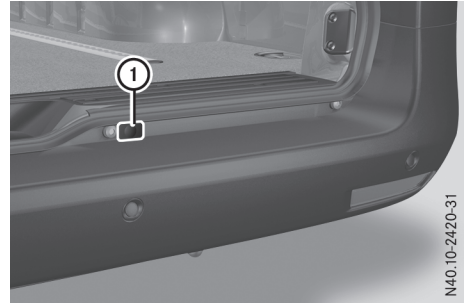
#### Removing

- ▶ Take auxiliary tool ② and wheel wrench ① out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.
- ▶ Attach auxiliary tool ② to wheel wrench ①.
- ▶ Unscrew the bolt in the middle of the wheel with wheel wrench ① and attached auxiliary tool ②.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel bracket ③.
- ▶ Remove the wheel from spare wheel bracket ④.

#### Fitting

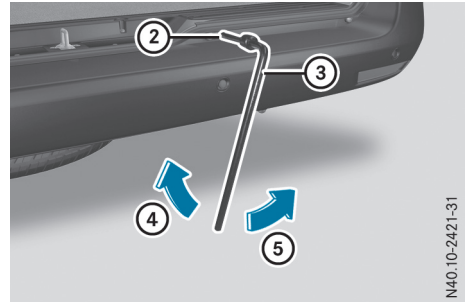
- ▶ Take auxiliary tool ② and wheel wrench ① out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Place the wheel onto spare wheel bracket ④ in the wheel arch.
- ▶ Screw on the bolt along with spare wheel bracket ③. To do so, use wheel wrench ① with attached auxiliary tool ②.
- ▶ Tighten the bolt using wheel wrench ① and attached auxiliary tool ②.
- ▶ Stow auxiliary tool ② and wheel wrench ① in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate/rear door.

### Spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

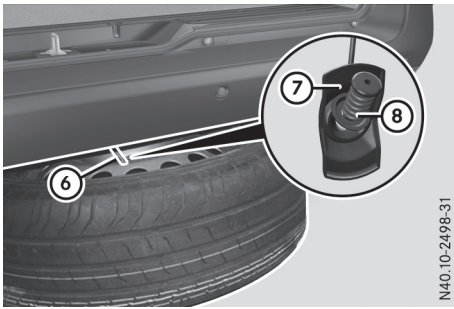


#### Removing

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Open the tailgate/rear door.
- ▶ Carefully prise out protective cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- ▶ Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ④ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds. The spare wheel has been lowered.



N40.10-2498-31

- ▶ Pull the spare wheel from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press cable (6) down and place spring (8) (7) at an angle against the wheel gripper. Wheel gripper (7) is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper (7) out of the wheel brace.

### Fitting

**i** Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel on the load compartment, and only wind up cable (6).

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- ▶ Guide wheel gripper (7) at an angle on wire (6) from above into the wheel brace.
- ▶ Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench (3) to auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench (3) in the direction of arrow (5) until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks.  
The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- ▶ Close the winch opening with covering cap (1).
- ▶ Stow wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Close the tailgate/rear door.

## Useful information

These Operating Instructions describe all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all of the described functions. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 34).

## On-board electronics

### Working on the engine electronics

**!** Have the engine electronics and associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components or electric cables serviced only at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

### Installation of electrical or electronic equipment

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields. Only have the exterior aerial fitted by a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use electric or electronic devices in the vehicle, the conditions named below must be met. The general operating permit may otherwise be invalidated.

Electrical and electronic devices may not only reduce comfort but also the operating safety of the vehicle. If you retrofit such devices, their electromagnetic compatibility must be checked and verified.

If these devices are linked to functions associated with resistance to interference, they must have type approval. This applies to the device or its interfaces to the vehicle electronics, e.g. loading brackets.

The type approval document must adhere to either Directive 72/245/EEC or Regulation

ECE-R 10, each according to the currently applicable version. The type-approved device must bear the **e/E** mark. The **e/E** mark can be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Devices not linked to functions associated with resistance to interference do not require type approval. However, these devices must have a declaration of compliance for the compliance with certain limiting values, according to Directive 89/336/EEC or Directive 2014/53/EC. These limiting values are defined in Appendix I of the currently valid version of the Directive 72/245/EEC.

A telephone or two-way radio to be fitted in the vehicle must be approved. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

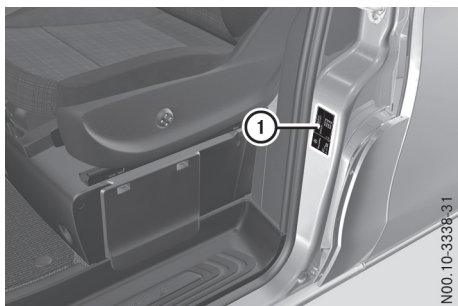
When using mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to ensure optimal reception quality in the vehicle and to minimise potential interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones or two-way radios.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio may not exceed the following maximum transmission output (PEAK):

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (PEAK)
Short wave (f < 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	30 W
2 m waveband	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra	35 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
GSM/UMTS/LTE	10 W

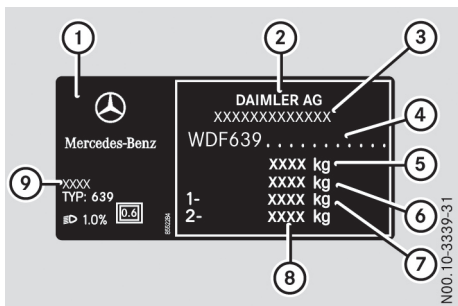
### Identification plates

#### Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



Vehicle identification plate on the driver's side B-pillar

- ▶ Open the driver's door. You will see the vehicle identification plate ① with the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the permissible weight data.



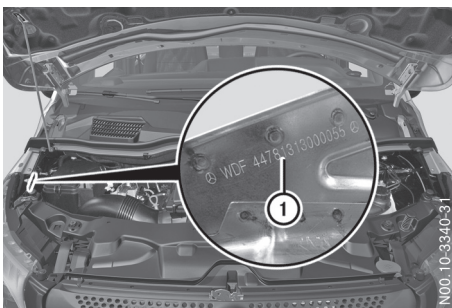
Vehicle identification plate (example: vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ VIN
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑨ Paint code

**i** The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is sample data. This data differs

for every vehicle and may deviate from what is shown here. The data valid for your vehicle can be found on the identification plate of your vehicle.

#### Vehicle identification number (VIN)



VIN in the engine compartment

The VIN can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▶ page 400).

VIN ① is also stamped into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

#### Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

### Service products and capacities

#### Important safety notes

##### **⚠ WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

### Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- AdBlue® DeNOx agent for NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment on diesel engines
- Lubricants, e.g. engine oil, transmission oil
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerants

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the implied warranty.

You will recognise the service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 228.5)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 228.5)

Other identifications and recommendations refer to a quality level or a specification according to an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 228.5). They are therefore not necessarily approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

Additives for approved service products are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the service products.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your implied warranty entitlements.

### Fuel

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handling of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

##### WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Be sure to avoid swallowing fuel or letting it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Do not breathe the fuel vapours in. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

Keep the doors and windows closed while refuelling.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following points:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, rinse your eyes with clean water immediately. Consult a doctor without delay.
- Consult a doctor without delay if you swallow fuel. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

When handling, storing and disposing of fuels, please observe the relevant regulations.

#### Tank content

##### Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Depending on equipment, the total capacity of the fuel tank may vary.

<b>Total capacity</b>	Approximately 57 l
<b>of which reserve fuel</b>	Approximately 10 l

<b>Total capacity</b>	Approximately 70 l
<b>of which reserve fuel</b>	Approximately 10 l

### Vehicles with a petrol engine

Depending on equipment, the total capacity of the fuel tank may vary.

Model	Total capacity
121	Approximately 70 l

Model	of which reserve fuel
121	Approximately 13 l

## Petrol

### Fuel grade

Observe the notes on operating fluids.

#### **!** Damage due to wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel may cause damage to the fuel system, engine and emission control system.

- Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is compatible with E10 fuel

Never refuel using:

- diesel
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g.. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

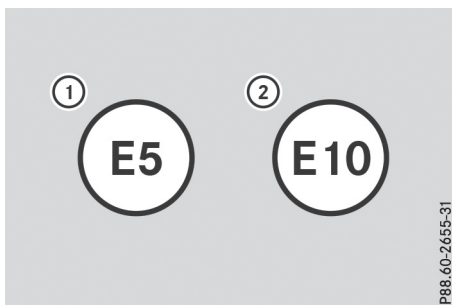
- do not switch on the ignition.
- consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel with this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol.

According to European standard EN 16942, you can find the following compatibility indications for fuel:

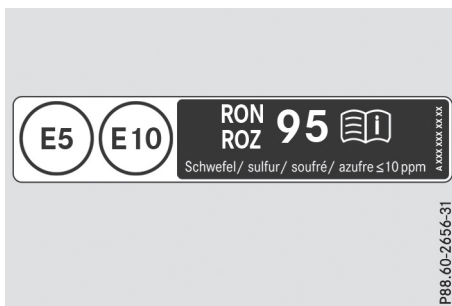
- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap of your vehicle
- on the fuel pump or fuel nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe



- ① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

**!** Damage to the emission control system caused by fuel with excessive sulphur content

- Use only sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content  $\leq$  10 ppm).



Tank label (example)

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap.

Further information on fuel is available:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

**!** If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

### Fuel additives

**!** Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

If you use fuels without these additives for a long period of time, deposits can form. This primarily forms on the intake valves and in the combustion chamber.

In some countries, the available fuel grade may be inadequate. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

Do not add other fuel additives to the fuel. This results in unnecessary costs and can damage the engine.

### Diesel

#### Fuel grade

##### WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

**!** Only refuel using commercially available diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 (or equivalent national fuel standards). Fuels such as alternative fuels (fatty acid methyl ester), marine diesel, heating oil etc. are not permitted.

Do not use fuel additives. There is otherwise a risk of impaired engine performance or engine and catalytic converter damage.

**!** **Vehicles with diesel particulate filter:** in countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

**!** **Vehicle without diesel particulate filter:** in countries in which only diesel fuel with a higher sulphur content is available, the vehicle's engine oil change is carried out at shorter intervals. Further information on oil change intervals can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before adding it.

This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

**!** Only refuel using commercially available automotive diesel fuel with a maximum sulphur content of 350 ppm, which conforms to the ASTM D975 standard.

Fuels such as fatty acid methyl ester FAME (bio-diesel fuel), marine diesel, domestic heating fuel, etc. are not permissible as diesel fuel mixtures.

Do not use fuel additives. Fuel additives could impair the engine output and damage the catalytic converter and engine.

Mercedes-Benz approves the use of B10 fatty acid methyl ester (low-sulphur diesel fuel with a maximum of up to 10 % by volume fatty acid methyl ester) for all vehicles with Euro 5 diesel engines with Common Rail Direct Injector (CDI).

You may only refuel with the approved fatty acid methyl ester if the fatty acid methyl ester proportion conforms to the ASTM D6751 Standard. It must also have the required oxida-

tion stability of at least 6 h, in accordance with the EN 14112 Standard. The sulphur content of the diesel fuel may not exceed the limit values for the sulphur content of diesel fuel stated above. Only approved fatty acid methyl ester with this fuel grade can avoid damage being caused due to residue build-up and/or corrosion.

Pure fatty acid methyl ester and diesel fuel that has a higher percentage of fatty acid methyl ester, e.g. B20, could damage the fuel system and the engine. They are therefore not approved. For further information, consult a filling station attendant. The identification of the fatty acid methyl ester on the fuel pump must clearly indicate that it fulfils the standard for low-sulphur diesel fuel. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel.

Information about current country-specific fuel sulphur content is available:

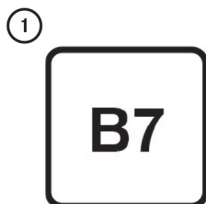
- from any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> under the specifications on Sheet Number. 136.2.

Information about current country-specific sulphur contents can be obtained at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- i** Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the petrol pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

According to European Standard EN 16942, you can find the following compatibility indications for diesel fuel:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap of your vehicle
- on the fuel pump or fuel nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

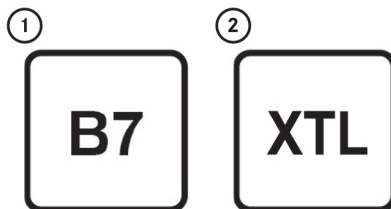


- ① For diesel fuel with maximum 7 % by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

For more information about refuelling (> page 185).

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO=hydrated vegetable oil, GTL=Gas-To-Liquid), that meets the European Standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are labelled with the collective term XTL.

In accordance with the European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility marks apply to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with HVO maximum 7 % by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)
- ② For paraffinic diesel fuel
- i** Only refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels in accordance with EN 15940 if the appropriate compatibility indication is present in your fuel filler cap.

### Diesel at very low outside temperatures

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If you heat fuel system components, e.g. with a hot-air gun or naked flame, these components could be damaged. This can cause fuel to escape and ignite. Depending on the type of damage, fuel may also not escape until the engine is running. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Never heat fuel system components. Contact a qualified specialist workshop to rectify the malfunction.

At very low outside temperatures, paraffin may separate from the diesel fuel resulting in inadequate flow characteristics.

Malfunctions resulting from paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. Park the vehicle in a heated garage, for example.

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with better flow characteristics is offered during the winter months.

Winter diesel fuels in the Federal Republic of Germany and other Central European countries are reliable up to an outside temperature of -22 °C. You can normally use winter diesel fuel without problems at the outside temperatures expected in the country where it is on sale.

### Fuel additives

**!** Do not use fuel additives. Fuel additives can cause malfunctions and engine damage.

Do not add any petrol, paraffin or flow improver to the diesel fuel to improve flow characteristics. Such flow improvers reduce the lubricant properties of the diesel fuel. This can result in damage to the diesel injection system, for example.

### Information on fuel consumption

#### Environmental note

CO<sub>2</sub> (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- the respective driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC documents (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Consumption figures were based on the currently valid respective version:

- for vehicles with exhaust gas standard Euro 6 as per directive (EC) no. 715/2007
- for vehicles with exhaust gas standard EURO VI as per directive (EC) no. 595/2009

Fuel consumption depends on:

- vehicle version
- driving style
- operating conditions
- the fuel type and fuel grade used

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- during short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

Observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section to keep fuel consumption low (▷ page 31).

The following components of the different vehicle versions influence fuel consumption:

- tyre sizes, tyre tread, tyre pressure, tyre condition
- transmission ratios for the drive trains
- additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC.

Details on fuel consumption can be called up in the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 237)
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 244)

### AdBlue®

#### Important safety notes

AdBlue® is the DeNOx agent for diesel engines with NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment (Blue-TEC).

AdBlue® has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colourless
- water-soluble
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and are particularly irritating to skin, mucous membranes and eyes. Burning of the nose, throat and eyes may result. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling AdBlue® (▷ page 400).

It may be an infraction or in some countries a punishable crime to operate a vehicle that does not use AdBlue® or uses it in a way that does not comply with the specifications in these Operating Instructions.

### Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C, the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly.

- If AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes.
- Subsequently, park the vehicle for at least 30 seconds so that the level is displayed correctly.

### Additives

**!** Only use AdBlue® which meets the ISO 22241 standard.

Do not mix AdBlue® with any additives and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. Exhaust gas aftertreatment may otherwise not function correctly and its components may be damaged.

### Purity

**!** Contamination of the AdBlue®, e.g. by other service products, cleaning agents or dust, can lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in exhaust gas aftertreatment

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important. This is the only way to avoid exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions and damage to the system's components.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

### AdBlue® consumption

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures in everyday operation may differ from the average consumption figures indicated. As a result, the frequency of topping up with AdBlue® also varies.

Before travelling outside Europe, check the AdBlue® supply and get advice from a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 252)
- vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (▷ page 238)

### Capacities

The total capacity of the AdBlue® tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

model	Total capacity
All models	11.5 l, 24 l or 25 litres

## Engine oil

### General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on operating fluids (▷ page 400).

The quality of the engine oil used is of decisive importance for the engine's functionality and operating life. Mercedes-Benz continually approves engine oils based on complex experiments according to the latest technological standards.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines. Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils can be obtained:

- from any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5

Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription „MB-Freigabe“ or „MB Approval“ and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 229.5.

Designations of the approved engine oils for your vehicle

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB Approval
121	229.5, <b>229.6</b> <sup>16</sup>

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB Approval
109 CDI 111 CDI	228.51, <b>228.61</b> <sup>16</sup>
114 CDI 116 CDI 119 BlueTEC	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, <b>229.52</b> <sup>16</sup> , <b>229.71</b> <sup>16</sup>

**i** In certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use approved multigrade engine oils of the SAE classifications SAE 0W-30 and SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-30 and SAE 5W-40. These engine oils ensure optimum lubrication even at very low outside temperatures (▷ page 408).

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the tables for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe possible restrictions of the released SAE classifications.

When topping up, we recommend that you only use engine oil of the same grade (MB-Freigabe or MB Approval designation) and SAE classifications as the oil filled at the last oil change.

**i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3B4
- diesel engines: MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 228.5, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 litre. Subsequently, have the engine oil changed at the earliest possible opportunity.

**!** Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

<sup>16</sup> Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest viscosity class in each case taking into account possible restrictions of the approved SAE classifications)

## Capacities

**!** Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

### Oil change including oil filter

Petrol engines	Replacement amount
121	Approximately 7.7 litres

Diesel engines	Replacement amount
109 CDI 111 CDI	Approximately 6.5 litres
114 CDI 116 CDI 119 BlueTEC	Approximately 9.0 l

## Additives

**!** Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

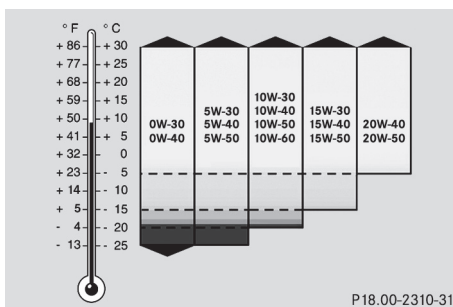
## Engine oil viscosity

**!** Select the engine oil according to its SAE classification (viscosity), depending on the season and the average outside temperature. Using an engine oil that does not have adequate temperature characteristics, in particular during colder seasons, can lead to engine damage.

The specified temperatures of the SAE classification always refers to that of fresh oil.

The temperature characteristics of the engine oil may deteriorate significantly as a result of ageing during vehicle operation, especially at low outside temperatures.

If the SAE classification of the engine oil is not suitable for the outside temperature, change the engine oil, in particular before the cold season commences. Use only an approved engine oil of the specified SAE classification.



### Engine oil SAE classification

Viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Depending on the respective outside temperatures, select an engine oil according to the SAE classification (viscosity). The viscosity class of the engine oil can influence the fuel consumption. The table displays the SAE classification to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can noticeably deteriorate during operation, e.g. from ageing, soot and fuel accretion. For this reason, regular oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are urgently recommended.

## Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle's operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used. The on-board computer automatically shows the date of the next oil change as an event message on the display. Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Information about oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 litre of engine oil every 1000 km.

Oil consumption may be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for favourable fuel consumption.

You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance. Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (▷ page 344).

### Brake fluid

#### WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

**!** Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber, rinse with water immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of brake fluid, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 400).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.

Have the brake fluid replaced at specified intervals by a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Always check for the identification DOT 4 plus.

Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained:

- on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

### Coolant

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

**!** Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

When handling, storing and disposing of coolant and antifreeze, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 400).

#### Coolant additive with corrosion and antifreeze protection

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection. Coolant must remain in the engine cooling system all year round to ensure corrosion protection and a higher boiling point – even in countries with high outside temperatures.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that meets the requirements in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet Number 325.5.

Information about antifreeze and corrosion inhibitors approved by Mercedes-Benz is available:

- from any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> under the specifications on Sheet No. 325.5

Check the corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentration in the coolant every six months.

The percentage of antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This way, the engine cooling system is protected against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If there has been coolant loss, do not refill only with water. If the vehicle has lost coolant, top up with equal parts water and antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. The water used as part of the coolant mixture must fulfil certain requirements; these are usually fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

Further information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

### Maintenance interval

Have the coolant replaced at specified intervals by a qualified specialist workshop.

### Capacities

#### Engine cooling system

Vehicles	Coolant
All models	Approx. 10.4 l
	Approx. 13.4 l on vehicles with auxiliary heating

### Climate control system refrigerants

#### Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle can be filled with the refrigerant R-134a. The refrigerant R-134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The information label for the refrigerant to be used can be found on the radiator cross member.

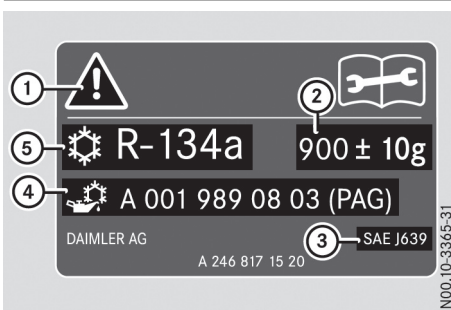
If your vehicle is filled with the refrigerant R-134a, the following instruction applies:

- ❗ Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. The climate control system may otherwise be damaged.

Maintenance work such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing component parts may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations thereto and the SAE standard J639 must be adhered to.

All work on the climate control system should always be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Refrigerant information label



Example: refrigerant information label

- ① Warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ Part number PAG oil
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

The symbol ① refers to:

- possible dangers
- the carrying out of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

### Washer fluid

#### Important safety notes

#### ⚠ WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If windscreen washer concentrate gets onto hot components of the

engine or the exhaust system, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled in the vicinity of the filler neck.

**!** Use only washer fluids that are suitable for lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluids can damage the lamp lenses of the headlamps.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 400).

### Mixing ratio

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Summerwash to prevent smearing.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate, e.g. Winterwash if there is a risk of frost.

This prevents washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen.

### Capacities

#### Windscreen washer system with/without heating

Washer fluid reservoir	Washer fluid
Unheated	Approx. 3.5 litres
Heated	Approx. 6.0 litres

### Vehicle data

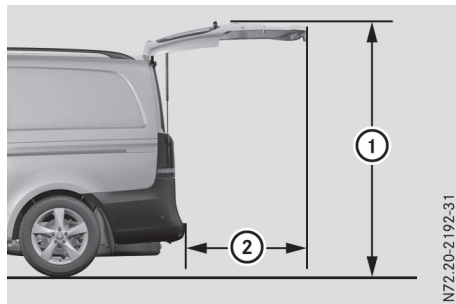
#### General notes

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Additional vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical

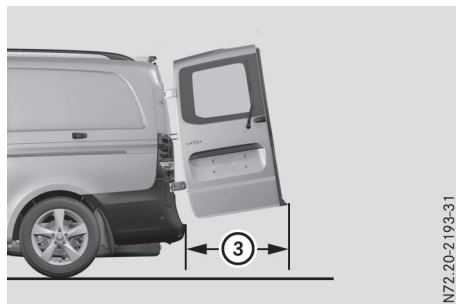
data, such as vehicle weights, can be found in your vehicle registration papers.

Current technical data can also be found online at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

### Dimensions



Vehicle with tailgate



Vehicle with rear doors

The dimensions specified vary according to:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

#### All models

Height of the tailgate when opened ①	2153 mm
Opening range of the tailgate ②	1047 mm
Opening range of the rear doors ③	849 mm
Load width	1205 mm

N72.20-2192-31

N72.20-2193-31

**All models****Load height**

Compact version	1327 mm
Long version	1326 mm
Extra-long body	1297 mm

**Vehicle length**

Compact version	4895 mm
Long version	5140 mm
Extra-long body	5370 mm

**Vehicle width**

Including exterior mirrors	2249 mm
Excluding exterior mirrors	1928 mm

**Wheelbase**

Compact version	3200 mm
Long version	3200 mm
Extra-long body	3430 mm

**Lashing points and carrier systems****Lashing points****General notes**

**!** Observe the notes regarding the maximum load capacity of individual lashing points.

If you combine several lashing points to secure a load, you must always observe the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point.

For example, when the brakes are fully applied, forces act which can be many times that of the weight force of the load. To distribute the load evenly, always use several lashing points. Load the lashing points as evenly as possible.

You will find further information about lashing points and lashing eyelets in the "Securing loads" section (▷ page 333).

**Lashing eyelets**

The maximum tensile strength of the lashing eyelets is:

Lashing eyelets	Permissible nominal tensile load
Crewbus	350 daN
Panel van	500 daN

**Guide/loading rails**

The maximum tensile strength for the lashing points on a guide/loading rail is:

Lashing point	Permissible nominal tensile load
Guide rails	350 daN
Loading rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Loading rail on side-wall	100 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the floor of the load compartment if:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

**Maximum roof load****⚠ WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a danger of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**!** Do not use the lower guide on the sliding door (carriage) as a step. You could otherwise damage its trim and/or the mechanism of the sliding door.

**⚠ WARNING**

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, change. The vehicle tilts more severely when cornering and may react more sluggishly to steering input.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust your driving style and never exceed the maximum roof load.

**!** The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof carrier, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof carrier supports must be arranged at equal distances.

Fit the basic rail carrier bars in front of and behind the intermediate support.

**!** For safety reasons, only use roof carriers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent damage.

<b>Maximum roof load</b>	150 kg with at least three pairs of support points
--------------------------	---

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

Reduce the load on shorter roof carriers proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof carrier support points is 50 kg. The maximum load of a basic carrier bar for rail is 100 kg.

Loading guidelines and other information concerning load distribution and securing loads can be found in the "Transporting" section (▷ page 331).

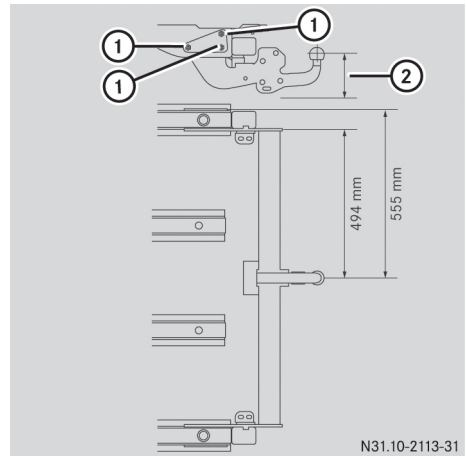
**Trailer hitch**

**Mounting dimensions**

**!** The distance of the trailer coupling from the road surface when the vehicle is unladen depends on the model and equipment

fitted on the vehicle. It is therefore not possible to give a specific figure.

Observe securing points on the chassis frame when retrofitting the trailer coupling. You can obtain further information on retrofitting from a qualified specialist workshop.



- ① Securing points
- ② Distance from roadway (350 – 420 mm, laden)

The distance from the roadway depends on the vehicle model.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

**Trailer loads**

During trailer operation, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The following values vary and are dependent upon:

- vehicle model
- the permissible gross vehicle weight
- rear axle ratio
- other possible optional equipment

You must therefore observe the entries in the vehicle documents regarding operation with a trailer. The relevant permissible values (that

should not be exceeded) can be found there. This information can also be found on the identification plates of the trailer hitch of the trailer and the vehicle. If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the engine output, and with it the start-off gradeability of the vehicle, decrease with increasing altitude.

**!** **Vehicles with engine power output below 100 kW:** reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination for journeys with a trailer at altitudes over 1000 m. A reduction of 5% of the permissible total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination per 500 m above an altitude of 1000 m is a guide value. You may otherwise overload the clutch of the vehicle. Overloading the clutch leads to excessive and premature wear and may damage it.

When driving on roads at an altitude above 1000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8% you do not need to reduce the total weight of the vehicle/trailer combination..

The following values are valid for journeys at altitudes up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12%.

**Vehicles with engine output below 100 kW:**

<b>Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination at 12% gradient</b>	3700 – 4800 kg
<b>Permissible trailer load, braked at 12% gradient</b>	1000 – 2000 kg
<b>Permissible trailer load, unbraked</b>	750 kg
<b>Permissible tongue weight</b>	100 kg

**Vehicles with engine output above 100 kW:**

<b>Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination at 12% gradient</b>	4500 – 5700 kg
<b>Permissible trailer load, braked at 12% gradient</b>	2000 – 2500 kg
<b>Permissible trailer load, unbraked</b>	750 kg
<b>Permissible tongue weight</b>	100 kg





## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

### Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,  
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Daimler AG: reprinting, translation and reproduction, even in part, is forbidden without written permission from Daimler AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG  
Mercedesstraße 137  
70327 Stuttgart  
Germany



4475847304Z102

Order no. T447 0069 02 Part no. 447 584 73 04 Z102 Edition 06-19